

# **GÜHRING**

**Technical Section**

# Contents

Page **Drilling tools**

4 Contents

6 Technical section



**Deep hole drills**

42 Contents

44 Technical section



**Milling tools**

86 Contents

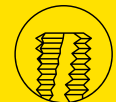
88 Technical section



**Threading tools**

106 Contents

108 Technical section



**Reaming, countersinking & deburring tools**

156 Contents

158 Technical section



**Clamping systems GM 300**

178 Contents

180 Technical section



**Grooving tools**

224 Contents

226 Technical section





# Drilling tools

**GÜHRING**

Page

6	<b>Surface treatment and coatings for drilling tools</b>
10	<b>Application recommendations for Guhring coatings</b>
11	<b>Centring and pilot drilling</b>
12	<b>Spotting strategies</b>
14	<b>Coolant pressure and volumes</b>
15	<b>Drill hole qualities</b>
16	<b>Application/Troubleshooting</b>
19	<b>Guhring tool materials</b>
22	<b>Definitions, dimensions and angles</b>
23	<b>Point geometry</b>
24	<b>Dimensions</b>
33	<b>Shank designs</b>
36	<b>Tolerances</b>
37	<b>Tapping size holes</b>
40	<b>Conversion table inch - millimetre</b>
41	<b>Material abbreviations</b>



## Bright finish



Especially for the machining of wrought and cast aluminium alloys with a high silicon content, un-coated drills offer a very good machining performance. In order to counter adhesive (formation of built-up edges), these tools are optimally suited to this field of application thanks to a special geometry combined with a high surface quality in the point thinning, flute and clearance areas.

## Steam tempered/nitrided surface finish



A steam tempered surface finish provides an improved corrosion protection as well as an improved tribological behaviour of the tools thanks to the oxidation of the surface area (approx. 3 to 10 µm). Nitriding the land is recommended for abrasive applications, it increases the hardness of the surface on the land and therefore improves wear resistance of the tool. However, using hard material / soft material coatings often provide better results, this type of surface treatment is becoming increasingly less important.

## TiN-coating



Max. application temperature: <600° C  
Colour: Golden yellow  
Structure: Single-layer  
Hardness: 2300 HV0.05

Introduced by Gühring at the beginning of the 1980's, TiN-coating is applied to HSS and carbide for drilling operations as a cost-efficient general purpose coating.

## FIRE/nanoFIRE-coating



Max. application temperature: <800° C  
Colour: Violet  
Structure: Multi-layer  
Hardness: 3300 HV0.05

FIRE and nanoFIRE coatings contain aluminium, titanium and nitrogen. These coatings were introduced towards the end of the 1990's and are a further development of the TiN-coating. They excel thanks to increased hardness and good thermochemical resistance, they are suitable for HSS and carbide.



### Raptor-coating



Max. application temperature: < 800°C  
 Colour: Pale golden  
 Structure: Multi-layer  
 Hardness: 3300 HV0.05

The TiN/ TiAlN-multi-layer structure of Raptor is the key component for the good performance when machining steel. Thanks to the additional friction reducing top layer coating, based on zircon, the performance could now be further extended for steels that tend to adhere during machining (i.e. ferritic, austenitic and Duplex steels).

### TiAlN-coating



Max. application temperature: <800° C  
 Colour: Violet  
 Structure: Single-layer  
 Hardness: 3300 HV0.05

The TiAlN-coating displays similar characteristics to FIRE and nanoFire and with its single-layer structure is mostly applied in the field of micro-precision drills.

### nanoA-coating



Max. application temperature: <900° C  
 Colour: Blue violet  
 Structure: Multi-layer, nano-structured  
 Hardness: 3300 HV0.05

TiAlN based nanoA has proven itself in the machining of stainless steels and is suitable for drilling cast iron, nickel based alloys and cobalt chrome alloys. Thanks to its nano-layered structure the fracture growth is delayed. Furthermore, thanks to its adapted composition it possesses a higher thermo-chemical resistance than for example TiAlN.

### Sirius-coating



Max. application temperature: < 900°C  
 Colour: Pale golden  
 Structure: Multi-layer, nano-structured  
 Hardness: 3400 HV0.05

Sirius, essentially based on AlTiN is especially suitable for the machining of stainless steels. Thanks to the nano-structured design it displays good hardness and toughness. The zircon containing top layer coating is to largely eliminate chemical reactions with the material and therefore encourage chip evacuation.



## Signum-coating



Max. application temperature: <math><800^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
 Colour: Bronze  
 Structure: Multi-layered nano-composite  
 Hardness: 5500 HV0.05

The Signum-coating belongs to the group of Nano-composites. The micro-structure features extremely fine TiAlN nano-crystals bedded into a glass-like, high temperature resistant silicon nitride matrix. This results in a high hardness especially making the Signum-coating the first choice for hardened steels and cast materials.

## Endurum-coating



Max. application temperature: <math><800^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
 Colour: Copper  
 Structure: Multi-layered nano-composite  
 Hardness: 4000 HV0.05

Endurum-coating, another coating of the Nano-composite family, this was specifically designed for the machining of carbon, free-cutting and manganese alloyed steels.

## Zenit-coating



Max. application temperature: <math><700^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
 Colour: Pale gold  
 Structure: Multi-layer, nano-structured  
 Hardness: 2500 HV0.05

The nano-structured Zenit-coating was specifically optimised for the machining of titanium-alloys. The special structure as well as the composition contribute to a significant reduction of tribochemical wear and therefore make it a true specialist. In parallel it also achieves good results when drilling aluminium cast alloys with moderate silicon content.

## Ice-coating



Max. application temperature: <math><1000^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
 Colour: Metallic grey  
 Structure: Multi-layer  
 Hardness: 3500 HV0.05

The titanium, aluminium and chrome based Ice-coating specialises in the machining of non-ferrous metals such as, copper alloys, bronze and brass.





### Carbo-coating

Max. application temperature: <math><500^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
Colour: Grey black  
Structure: Single-layer  
Hardness: 5000 HV0.05



The Carbo-coating is part of the DLC-coating group (DLC – diamond-like-carbon). These carbon coatings possess diamond-like characteristics. The Carbo-coating displays a very high hardness due to its composition of 100% carbon and structure (ta-C). It explains the outstanding performance when drilling non-ferrous metals such as, wrought and cast aluminium alloys (<math><12\% \text{Si}</math>), copper, brass and bronze. In addition, it is suitable for plastics and wood.

### Cristall-coating

Max. application temperature: <math><600^{\circ}\text{C}</math>  
Colour: Grey black  
Structure: Single-layer  
Hardness: 8000 HV0.05



Cristall-coating is a pure crystalline diamond coating that does not lag behind natural diamond in anything. With many interesting physical properties it impresses with its extreme hardness. Therefore, the micro-crystalline Cristall-coating is exceptionally suited for the machining of highly abrasive materials such as, fibre-reinforced plastics, ceramic, graphite and cast aluminium alloys with a high silicon content (> 12%). This coating can only be applied on special carbide grades for technical process reasons.



	Drilling		
	Carbide		HSS
	conventional	MQL	
<b>C-steels, Free-cutting steels, Mn-steels</b>	Endurum	Endurum	Fire
	Raptor	Raptor	-
	Fire	Fire	-
<b>Steel, low-alloyed</b>	Fire	Fire	Fire
	Endurum	Endurum	TiN
	Raptor	Raptor	
<b>Steel, alloyed</b>	Fire	Fire	Fire
	Signum	Signum	TiN
	nanoA	nanoA	
<b>Steel, hardened &lt;55 HRC</b>	Signum	Signum	-
	Fire	Fire	-
	TiAlN	TiAlN	-
<b>Steel, hardened 55-65 HRC</b>	Signum	Signum	-
	Fire	Fire	-
	TiAlN	TiAlN	-
<b>Steel, stainless and acid resistant</b>	nanoA	nanoA	Sirius
	Sirius	Sirius	Fire
	Endurum	Endurum	TiN
<b>Cast iron</b>	Signum	Signum	Fire
	Fire	Fire	-
	nanoA	nanoA	-
<b>Aluminium wrought alloys</b>	bright	bright	bright
	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo
	Cristall	Cristall	-
<b>Aluminium cast alloys (&lt; 12% silicon)</b>	bright	bright	bright
	Zenit	Zenit	Zenit
	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo
<b>Aluminium cast alloys (≥ 12% silicon)</b>	Cristall	Cristall	-
	-	-	-
	-	-	-
<b>Nickel based alloys (i.e. Inconel)</b>	nanoA	nanoA	Fire
	Signum	Signum	-
	Fire	Fire	-
<b>Titanium / titanium alloys</b>	Zenit	Zenit	Fire
	nanoA	nanoA	-
<b>Copper / bronze / brass</b>	ICE	ICE	TiN
	Carbo	Carbo	-
<b>Cobalt chrome alloys</b>	nanoA	nanoA	-
	Signum	Signum	-
	Fire	Fire	-
<b>Precious metals</b>	nanoA	nanoA	-
<b>Ceramic</b>	Cristall	Cristall	-
<b>Plastics, non-reinforced</b>	Carbo	-	-
<b>Plastics, fibre-reinforced</b>	Cristall	Cristall	-
	Signum	Signum	-

**Note:**

The overview shows the general application recommendations for Gühring coatings. Prioritisation is from top to bottom.



# Centring and pilot drilling

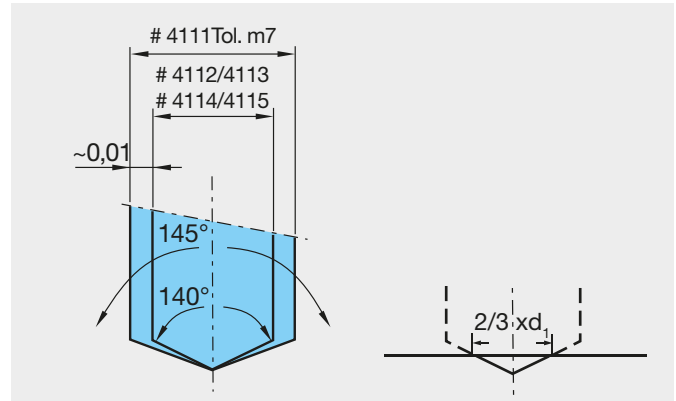
## Centring and pilot drilling for HT 800

Generally we recommend centring/pilot drilling for HT 800 with drilling depths above  $5xD$ .

When centring, the drilling diameter should be approximately  $2/3$  of the hole diameter to be produced.

With pilot drilling we recommend a drilling depth of  $1xD$ . In addition, the point angle as well as the diameter of the pilot drill should be larger than the point angle and the diameter of the following drill.

To ensure this, we recommend the application of the adapted pilot drilling inserts art. no 4111 with  $145^\circ$  point angle and m7 diameter tolerance in an extra short, rigid holder art. no. 4105.



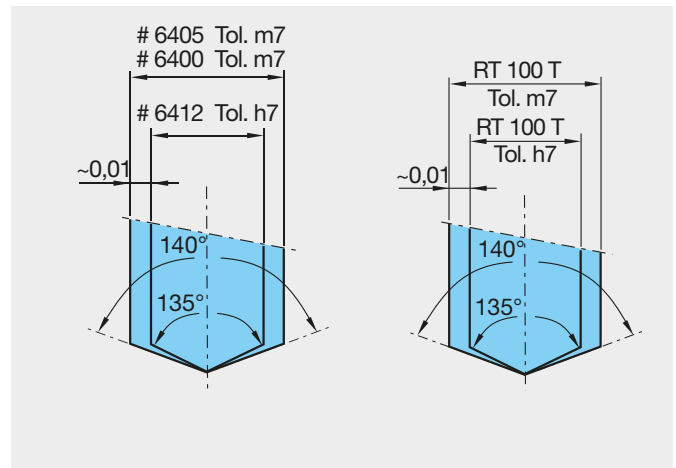
## Centring and pilot drilling for solid carbide

When applying solid carbide drills for drilling depths  $7xD$  to  $12xD$  we recommend centring or the production of a pilot hole with a depth of  $1xD$  to  $2xD$ .

With drilling depths larger than  $12xD$  a pilot hole with a depth of  $1xD$  to  $2xD$  is imperative.

With pilot drilling for the Exclusive Line micro-precision drill with  $15xD$  (art. no. 6412) we recommend the application of Exclusive Line micro-precision drill  $4xD$  without internal cooling (art. no. 6400) or  $5xD$  with internal cooling (art. no. 6405), as they are optimally adapted regarding point angle and diameter tolerance.

When pilot drilling for deep hole drills eg. type RT100T, a Ratio drill type RT100U with internal cooling,  $3xD$  (e.g. art. no. 2477) can be applied, as it is optimally suited regarding point angle and diameter tolerance.



## Centring and pilot drilling for HSS

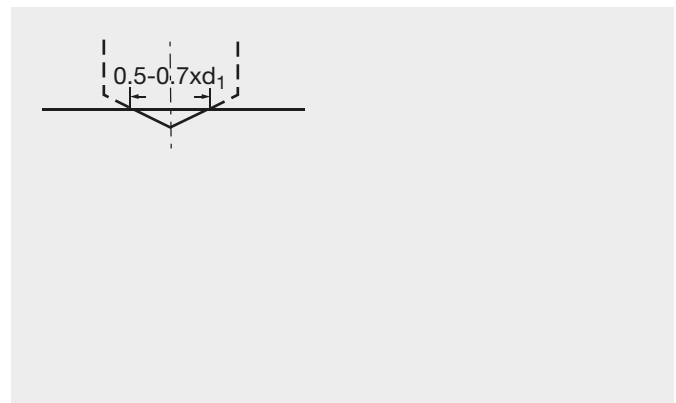
### Centring with drill lengths to DIN 340

When using long series drills (DIN340) in HSS/HSCO, we recommend spot drilling with a spotting diameter of  $0.5$  to  $0.7xD$  ( $D$  = drill diameter). HSS NC spotting drills are optimally suited for this process. Detailed information regarding NC spotting drills can be found in the NC spot drilling section.

### Pilot drilling with drill lengths to DIN 1869

When applying extra length HSS/HSCO drills to DIN 1869 we recommend the production of a pilot hole with a depth of  $1xD$  to  $2xD$ .

Stub drills type GV 120 to DIN 1897 are optimally suited.





# NC spotting drills

## NC spotting drills

When producing accurately positioned holes, holes with close diameter tolerances, deep holes or generally with unfavourably shaped workpieces (round, rough. etc.) it's recommended to use a NC spotting drill. This ensures the following drill, drills accurately and prevents the drill from running off.

NC spotting drills can also be used to produce chamfers or countersinks (when using a spot drill with a larger diameter than the actual hole) and centring in one operation.

NC spotting drills are designed with a very short flute length and without body clearance to ensure a very rigid design and therefore accurately positioned spotting. Due to the design, NC spot drills are only suitable for spotting, drilling depths must not exceed the length of the point geometry.

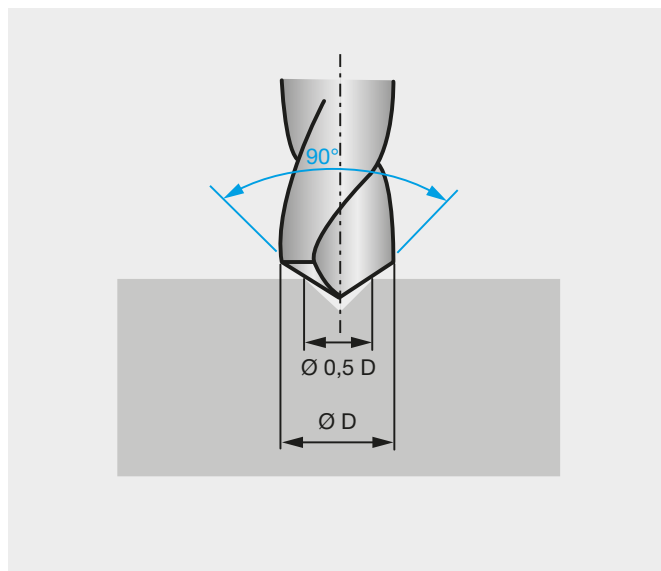
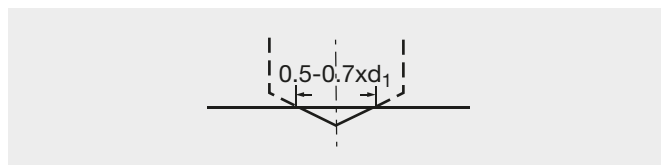
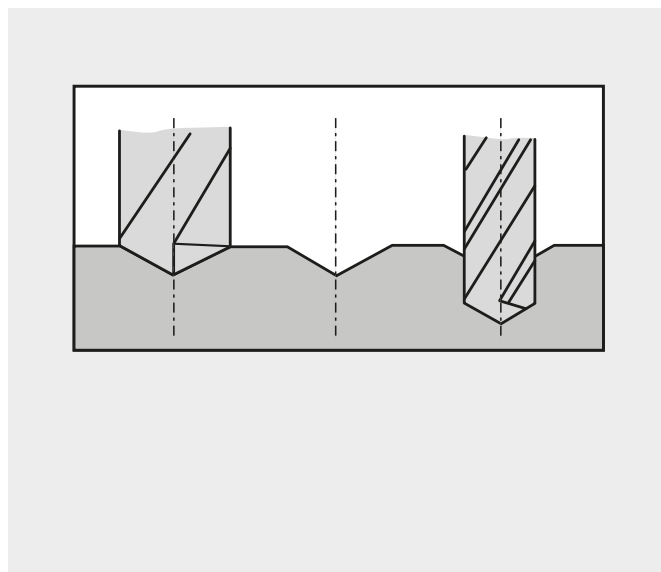
## Selecting an NC spotting drill

Ideally, the spotting diameter should be chosen between 0.5 to 0.7xD.

## 90° NC spotting drills

NC spotting drills with a 90° point angle are ideally suited for spotting if the following HSS/HSCO drills have a relatively large chisel edge. This ensures that the following HSS/HSCO drill drills with the cutting lip first and is guided by the most stable points of the cutting edge.

In addition, NC spotting drills with a 90° point angle are used to produce a 90° countersink and centre in one operation if the spotting diameter is larger than the actual hole diameter.

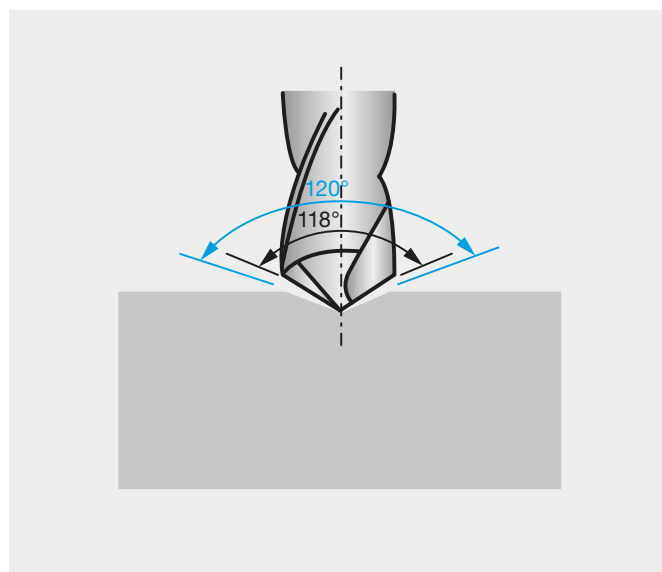




## NC spotting drills

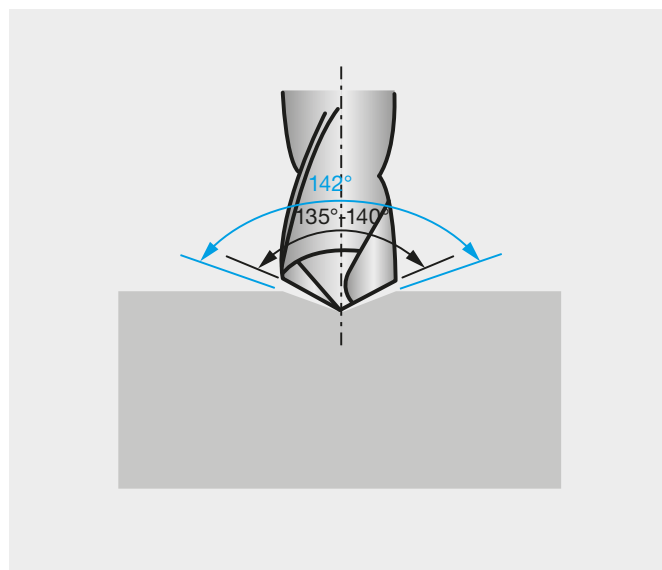
### 120° NC-spotting drills

NC-spotting drills with a 120° point angle are specially suited for spotting operations if the actual hole is subsequently produced with HSS/HSCO drills with a 118° point angle. This ensures the following HSS/HSCO drill spots with the point first and is well guided.






### 142° NC-spotting drills

NC-spotting drills with 142° point angle are specially suited for spotting operations if the actual hole is subsequently produced with carbide drills with a 135° - 140° point angle. This ensures the following carbide drill spots with the point first, centers and is well guided. If the cutting corners of the carbide drill meet the material to be machined before the point, there is the risk of corner crumbling with carbide drills.



### NC spotting drills

90°	120°	142°
		



# Coolant pressure and volumes Ratio drills

The illustrated optimum, good and minimum required coolant volume apply only to spiral-fluted Ratio drills type RT 100. In contrast to the pressure, which is a feature of the machine tool; the cooling system fitted to it and also the possibility of leakage, volume does not depend on the machine (fig. 1). The pressure figures given are therefore recommendations which serve only as guidelines. Ratio drills type RT 80 with central coolant duct are subject to different standards (fig. 2). The diagrams shown are for Ratio drills in their most important application, machining of steel. But they are also guidelines for the machining of other materials, primarily because the highest coolant pressures are constantly required for the machining of steel. The effects of cooling using straight-fluted Ratio drills type RT 150 is particularly sensitive and is clearly demonstrated in the examples for particular workpiece materials. For example, the loss in tool life through low pressures when machining grey cast iron is considerably higher than when machining AISi

alloys. But this is only the case when the AISi alloy is short-chipping! The absolute necessary minimum pressure or good pressure should, when machining cast iron, be generally a little higher than for AISi machining (figures 3 and 4).

The recommended values are to be used only for drilling depths of up to approx. 5 x D. Deeper holes should be produced with tools having internal coolant ducts, as for example RT 150 GN, otherwise the production of deeper holes (depending on the material) becomes uneconomical.

Required coolant pressures  
 optimum pressure  
 good pressure  
 minimum pressure

Required coolant volumes  
 optimum volume  
 good volume  
 minimum volume

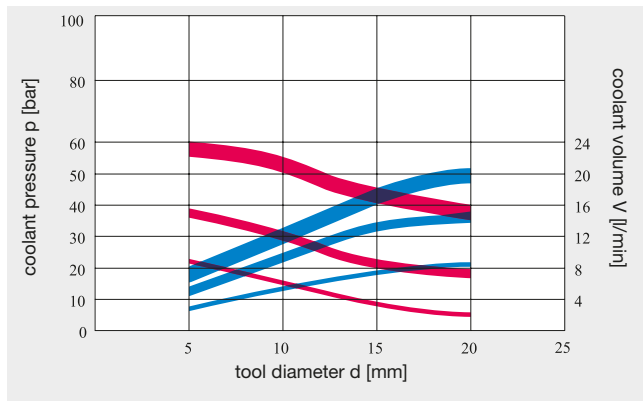


fig. 1: Required coolant pressures and volumes for RT 100 Ratio drills with internal spiral coolant ducts.

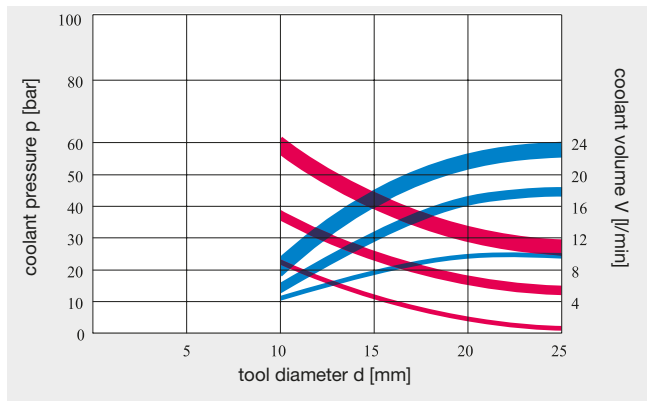


fig. 2: Required coolant pressures and volumes for RT 80 Ratio drills with central internal coolant duct.

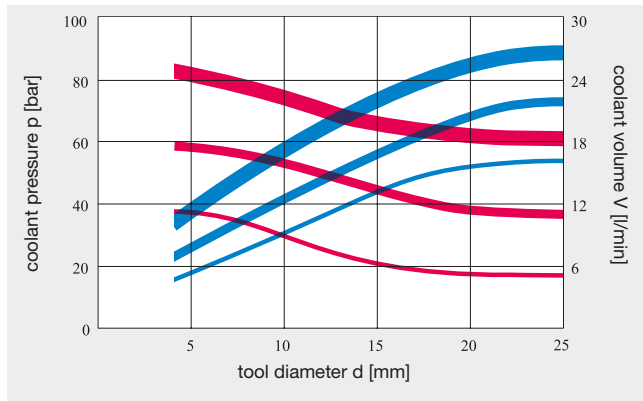


fig. 3: Required coolant pressures and volumes for straight-fluted Ratio drill type 150 GG when machining cast iron.

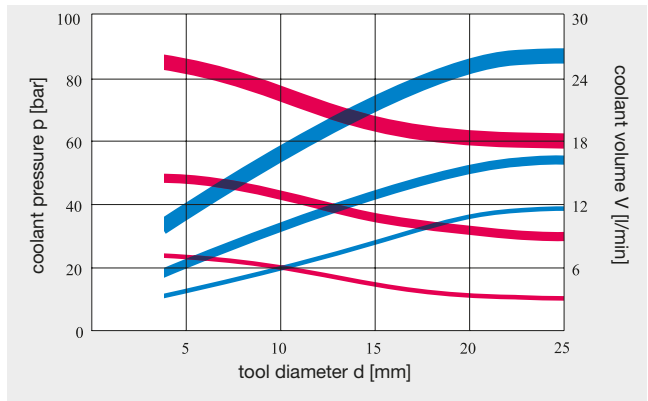


fig. 4: Required coolant pressures and volumes for straight-fluted Ratio drill type 150 GG when machining AISi7.



## Typical hole quality characteristics

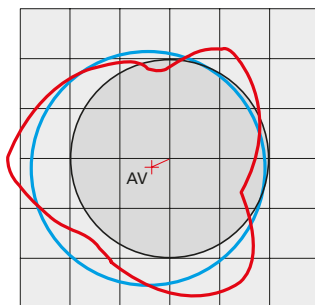
### 1. in 42CrMo4V, Ø 14.5 mm

#### HSS drills, type N

##### Gühring no. 651 ●

vc = 25 m/min  
 f = 0.25 mm/rev.  
 +Rmax = 131.8 µm  
 -Rmax = -49.1 µm  
 actual D = 14.566 mm  
 dRmax = 103.5 µm  
 AV = 49.2 µm  
 Ra = 2.6 µm, Rz = 6.8 µm

**IT12**

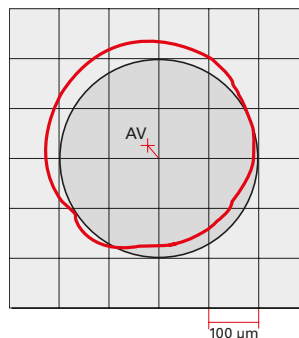


#### Ratio drills, type RT 80

##### Gühring no. 1171 ●

vc = 70 m/min  
 f = 0.25 mm/rev.  
 +Rmax = 42.7 µm  
 -Rmax = -29.6 µm  
 actual D = 14.515 mm  
 dRmax = 12.9 µm  
 AV = 35.3 µm  
 Ra = 1.4 µm, Rz = 4.31 µm

**IT9**

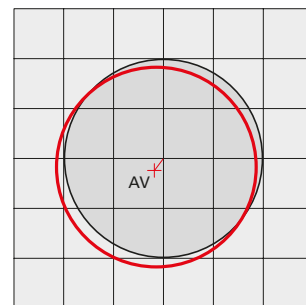


#### Ratio drills, type RT 100

##### Gühring no. 1181 ●

vc = 70 m/min  
 f = 0.25 mm/rev.  
 +Rmax = 26.7 µm  
 -Rmax = -17.2 µm  
 actual D = 14.509 mm  
 dRmax = 5.2 µm  
 AV = 22.8 µm  
 Ra = 1.04 µm, Rz = 3.2 µm

**IT8**



The overall total of the maximum positive and negative deviations is the sum of the total run-out in relation to the black circle as measured on standard instruments (dRmax). The red lines at the hole centres indicate the direction and amplitude of the displacements AV (Axis Shifting) of the produced hole from the true centre point. The parameter showing the largest deviation is decisive for the IT quality class of the hole in relation to the tool diameter.

The black circle in the diagram represents the nominal hole diameter which the tool should ideally produce. The red circle indicates the form actually produced. The mean value of the radius of the red circle, i.e. the average diameter, is shown by the blue circle. (with our Ratio drills the average diameter is practically identical to the actual diameter produced).

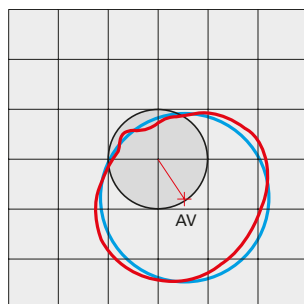
### 2. in GGG40, Ø 10.0 mm

#### HSS drills, type N

##### Gühring no. 651 ●

vc = 30 m/min  
 f = 0.2 mm/rev.  
 actual D = 10.077 mm  
 +Rmax = 106 µm  
 -Rmax = -28 µm  
 dRmax = 42 µm  
 AV = 68.5 µm  
 Ra = 3.7 µm, Rz = 17.2 µm

**IT12**

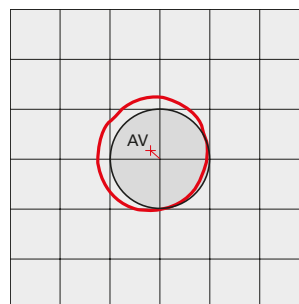


#### Ratio drills, type RT 100

##### Gühring no. 1181 ●

vc = 90 m/min  
 f = 0.3 mm/rev.  
 actual D = 10.027 mm  
 +Rmax = 34 µm  
 -Rmax = -9.2 µm  
 dRmax = 6.5 µm  
 AV = 22.5 µm  
 Ra = 2.2 µm, Rz = 11.5 µm

**IT9**

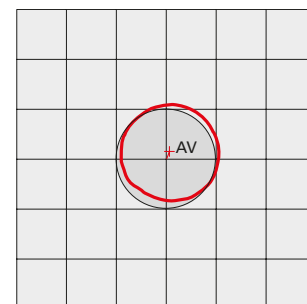


#### Ratio drills, type RT 150 GG

##### Gühring no. 768 ○

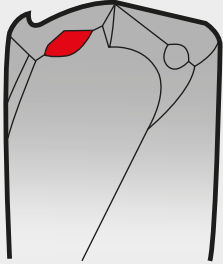
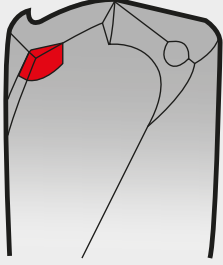
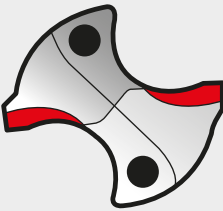
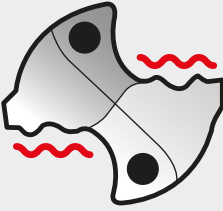
vc = 130 m/min  
 f = 0.2 mm/rev.  
 actual D = 9.994 mm  
 +Rmax = 11.5 µm  
 -Rmax = -18 µm  
 dRmax = 5 µm  
 AV = 14 µm  
 Ra = 1.99 µm, Rz = 11.2 µm

**IT8**





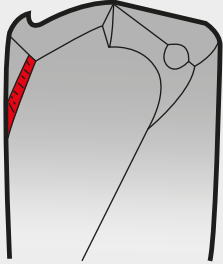
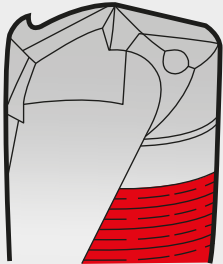
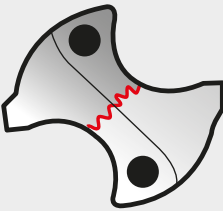
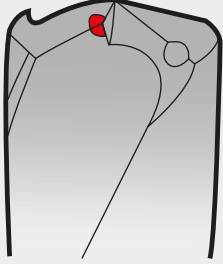
# Application/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>1. Cutting edge build up</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ low cutting speed</li> <li>■ excessive honing of cutting lip</li> <li>■ bright finish cutting lip</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ increase cutting speed</li> <li>■ reduce cutting lip honing</li> <li>■ have tool coated</li> </ul>
<b>2. Crumbling of outer corners</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>■ interrupted cut</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>■ reduce feed</li> </ul>
<b>3. Heavy wear at flank</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ cutting speed too high</li> <li>■ feed too low</li> <li>■ clearance angle too small</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ reduce cutting speed</li> <li>■ increase feed</li> <li>■ increase clearance angle</li> </ul>
<b>4. Crumbling on cutting lips</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ interrupted cut</li> <li>■ max. wear values exceeded</li> <li>■ incorrect tool type</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ reduce feed</li> <li>■ reduce tool change intervals</li> <li>■ apply suitable tool)</li> </ul>



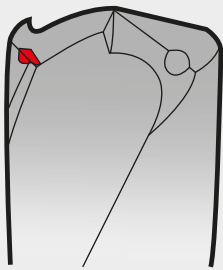
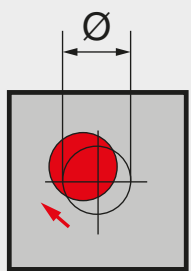
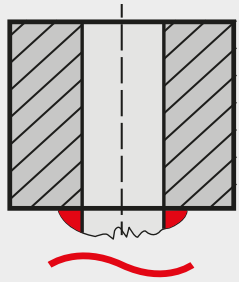
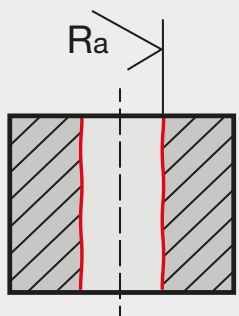


# Application/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>5. Land wear</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>■ back taper too small</li> <li>■ incorrect coolant (oil), coolant too weak</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>■ reduce tool change intervals</li> <li>■ increase strength of coolant or use neat oil</li> </ul>
<b>6. Scoring on tool body</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>■ interrupted cut</li> <li>■ abrasive workpiece material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>■ increase back taper</li> <li>■ increase strength of coolant or use neat oil</li> </ul>
<b>7. Heavy chisel edge wear</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ cutting speed too low</li> <li>■ feed too high</li> <li>■ excessive honing of cutting lip</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ increase cutting speed</li> <li>■ reduce feed</li> <li>■ reduce cutting lip honing</li> </ul>
<b>8. Crumbling at intersection, web thinning and cutting lip</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ clearance angle too small</li> <li>■ excessive honing of cutting lip</li> <li>■ incorrect tool type</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ increase clearance angle</li> <li>■ reduce cutting lip honing</li> <li>■ apply suitable tool</li> </ul>



## Application/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>9. Plastic deformation of outer corner</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ cutting speed too high</li> <li>■ insufficient coolant volume</li> <li>■ incorrect or no honing at corner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ reduce cutting speed</li> <li>■ increase volume/pressure</li> <li>■ correct honing</li> </ul>
<b>10. Misalignment</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>■ spotting area transverse</li> <li>■ chisel edge too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>■ use milling cutter (2-fluted) for spotting</li> <li>■ reduce chisel edge</li> </ul>
<b>11. Heavy burring on breakthrough</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ feed too high</li> <li>■ max. wear values exceeded</li> <li>■ excessive honing of cutting lip</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ reduce feed</li> <li>■ reduce tool change intervals</li> <li>■ reduce cutting lip honing</li> </ul>
<b>12. Unsatisfactory surface quality</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ non rigid conditions, insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>■ deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>■ insufficient coolant volume</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ rigid clamping of workpiece</li> <li>■ check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>■ increase volume/pressure</li> </ul>



## High speed steels

We only produce tools in the highest quality, carefully selected high speed grades. Depending on the alloying component, the tools have specific properties suited to the application case:

Tungsten, molybdenum: Increases the temper resistance and the wear resistance.

Vanadium: Increases the wear resistance.

Cobalt: Increases the wear resistance, increases the thermal hardness.

Gühring description	Type	Field of application, properties
<b>HSS</b>	Conventional high speed steel	Standard tool material for universal applications
<b>HSCO / HSS-E</b>	Cobalt-alloyed high speed steel	Tool material with high thermal hardness for increased demands, especially suitable for higher machining temperatures or unfavourable cooling.
<b>M42</b>	8% cobalt-alloyed high speed steel	Tool material with increased thermal resistance and hardness, suitable for machining difficult-to-machine materials.
<b>HSS-E</b>		
<b>HSS-E-PM</b>	Powder metallurgically produced cobalt-alloyed high speed steel	Tool material with a very dense and uniform structure. High hardness and thermal resistance, high wear resistance and cutting edge stability.



## The most important carbide grades for Gühring tools

The following table lists the most important carbides that are available from Gühring ex-stock for general applications. Further carbide grades are available on request and detailed information can be found at [www.guehring-carbide.de](http://www.guehring-carbide.de)

In more than 80% of applications known to Gühring, the results of DK460UF carbide grade tools together with a specially adapted coating could not be surpassed by any other carbide grades, including coated tools. This and the availability of the material ex-stock simplify tool selection immensely. For further information regarding the application of other carbide grades please contact our technical engineers.

Grade	Co-content [M-%]	Tungsten carbide grain size [µm]	Hardness [HV]	ISO classification [ISO 513]	Characteristics
DK460UF K40UF	10	0,6	1620	K20-K40	A carbide grade with wide range of application possibilities. It is applied, mostly coated, for the machining of steel, soft Al alloys, cast iron as well as "super alloys" such as Inconel 718. This grade is the backbone of our carbide production.
DK500UF K44UF	12	0,5	1690	K20-K30	The grade has been especially developed for hard machining. It possesses a higher hardness and deformation tolerance in comparison to DK460UF. Due to the high Co-content, a coated application is strongly recommended.
DK255F	8	0,7	1720	K20	The grade is recommended for hard machining, the machining of high tensile grey cast iron and hard AlSi-alloys. Dry machining is possible. A coated application is preferable.
DK120	6	1,3	1620	K15-K20	The grade is especially suitable for the application with diamond coating.
DK120UF	7	0,7	1850	K05-K10	Ultra fine grain type offering extreme wear resistance, suitable for absolutely rigid machines, preferred for reamers.
K55SF	9	0,2-0,4	1920	K05-K10	For application with high wear resistant materials, stainless steels, composite materials such as Kevlar and GRP, high speed machining and dry machining.
DK400N	10	0,7	1580	K20-K40	An extremely tough grade for the machining of high heat resistant metals.
DK256EH	10	0,6	1750	K20	The grade is especially suitable for the machining of nickel-based alloys.
K6UF	6	0,6	1870	K05-K10	Ultra fine grain type offering extreme wear resistance. Especially suitable for application with high wear resistant materials, composite materials, GRP and Kevlar.
K5UF	5	0,5	2010	K05-K10	Newly developed extremely hard grade for drilling and reaming. Especially suitable for application with composite materials and GRP.



## Superhard tool materials

It is not only the extreme hardness of superhard tool materials but also their high heat-resistance which enables highest cutting rates and increased productivity. PCD (Poly-Crystalline Diamond) stands for maximum wear resistance. PCD's main field of application is the machining of aluminium and fibre

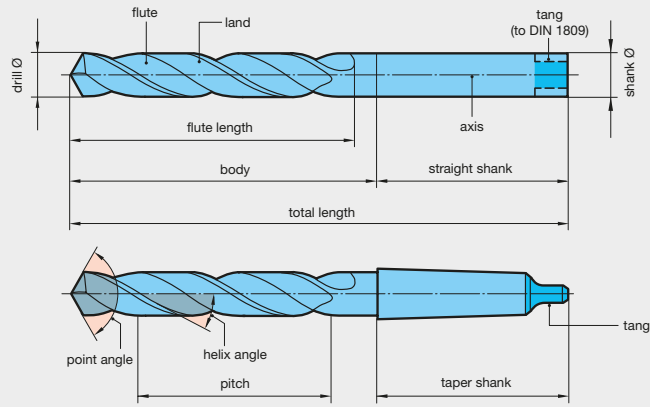
composites. PcBN (Polycrystalline cubic Boron Nitride) finds application in ferrous materials. To unfold the full potential of these tool materials, the application on the most rigid of machine tools is recommended

Gühring description	Classification	Range of application	Average grain size	Diamond content
<b>PCD</b>	Fine grain	Aluminium and AlSi-alloys <10%Si, magnesium alloys, brass, copper, bronze, excellent cutting edge quality, high abrasion resistance, excellent surface qualities.	2-4 µm	> 90% PCD
	Medium grain	Universal grade (general finishing applications) AlSi-alloys <14%Si, copper alloys, graphite and graphite composite materials, fibre composite plastics, unsintered ceramic and carbide (<15% binding metal content) excellent resistance, good surface qualities.	5-10 µm	approx. 92% PCD
	Coarse grain	Roughing applications AlSi-alloys >14%Si and other abrasive machining applications, MMC, sintered ceramic and carbide (<15% binding metal content, extreme abrasion resistance, high shock resistance, long tool life with acceptable surface quality.	>25 µm	approx. 94% PCD
	Mixed grain	Abrasive machining applications (i.e.: >14% AlSi-alloys, MMC, fibre composite plastics) highest wear resistance, excellent shock resistance, extreme abrasion resistance with good edge roughness, long tool life with good surface quality.	4 µm+ 25 µm	approx. 95% PCD
<b>PcBN 10..</b>	Low CBN-content with carbide base	For finish machining of case hardened, hardened heat-treatable and tool steels, suitable for continuous and medium to heavily interrupted cutting with ap smaller 0.3 mm. High wear resistance, resistance to impact, temperature resistance, toughness.	<1-4 µm	40-65% CBN
<b>PcBN 20..</b>	High CBN-content with carbide base	For the machining of perlitic grey cast iron (> 45 HRC), PM-steels, chilled cast iron. Application in continuous and interrupted cutting with ap of 0.5-1.5 mm. High wear resistance, resistance to impact.	2-3 µm	70-90% CBN
<b>PcBN 30..</b>	High CBN-content without carbide base	Massive PcBN tool material suitable for roughing operations. Perlitic grey cast iron, hard casting, hardened steels. For application in clamping holders, drilling and boring tools, milling heads with jaw clamping. High wear resistance, resistance to impact.	2-20 µm	70-87% CBN

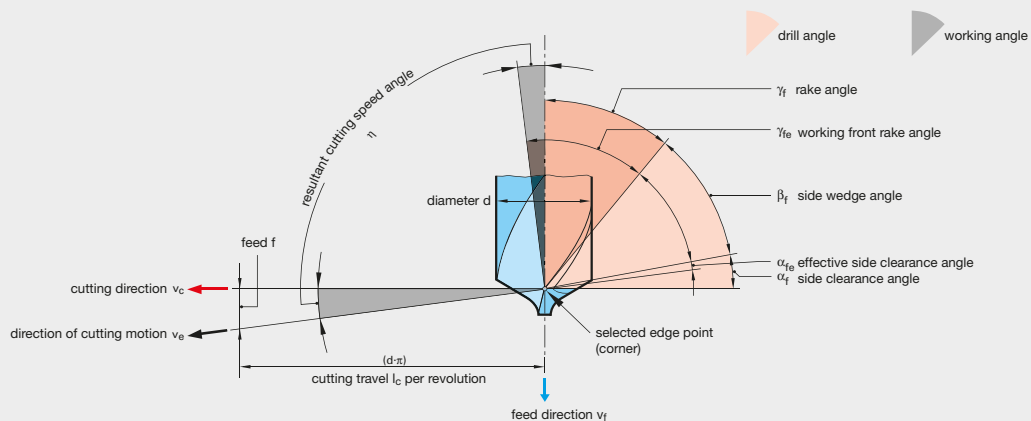
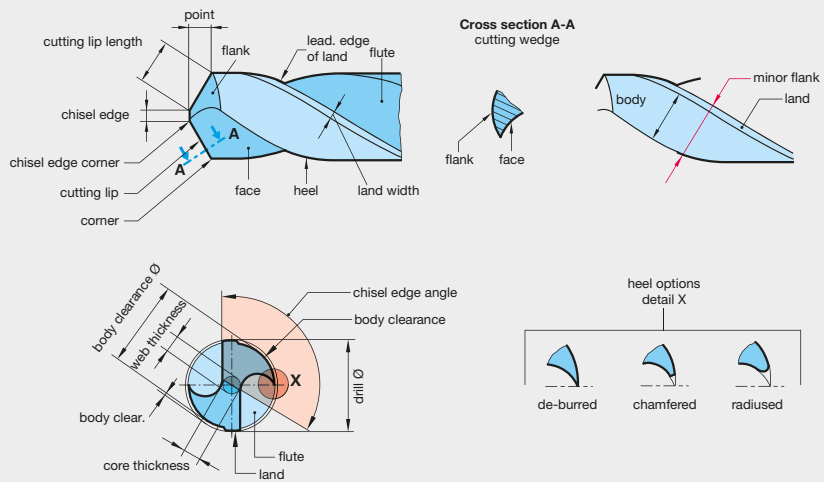


# Definitions, dimensions and angles DIN ISO 5419 (extract; edition 06/98)

## Twist drills with straight/Morse taper shank



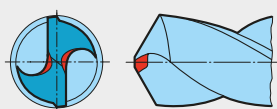
## Cutting portion



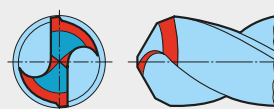


## Special point geometry and manufacturing tolerances

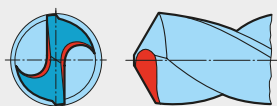
### Special point geometry to DIN 1412 (extract; edition 03/01)



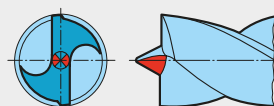
**Form A**  
Thinned  
chisel edge



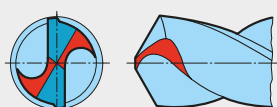
**Form D**  
Point ground  
for cast iron



**Form B**  
Thinned chisel edge  
with corrected  
cutting lips



**Form E**  
Brad point  
(center point)



**Form C**  
Split point

### Twist drill manufacturing tolerances to DIN ISO 286, part 2

diameter (nominal size) up to and incl. mm	tolerance range $\mu\text{m}$	
	h8	h7
0.38 ... 0.60	10	7
0.95	12	8
3.00	14	10
6.00	18	12
10.00	22	15
18.00	27	18
30.00	33	21
50.00	39	25
80.00	46	30
120.00	54	35

\* If you need tolerances other than ISO h8 please let us know. Additional charges for closer diameter tolerance see additional charges at the end of chapter Drilling Tools.

#### Reference to other relevant standards

- DIN 228 Part 1 machine tapers; Morse tapers and metric tapers, taper shank
- DIN 1414-1 Directions for design and use for high speed steel twist drills
- DIN 6580 Definitions of the metal-cutting industry; motions and geometry of the cutting process
- DIN 6581 Definitions of the metal-cutting industry; Cutting portion reference systems and angles

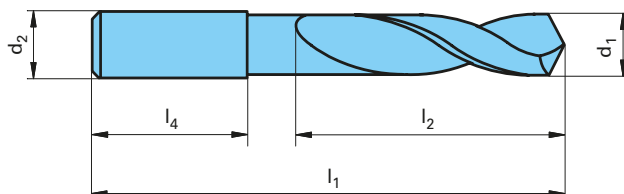
The standard descriptions above are given with the permission from the German Standards Institute (Deutsches Institut für Normung). The most recent editions of the standard sheets apply and are available in DIN A 4 format from Beuth-Verlag GmbH, D-10787 Berlin.



# Carbide twist drills (Ratio drills)

## Carbide twist drills (Ratio drills) DIN 6537

Applies to solid carbide twist drills with 2 or 3 cutting edges and straight shank to DIN 6535

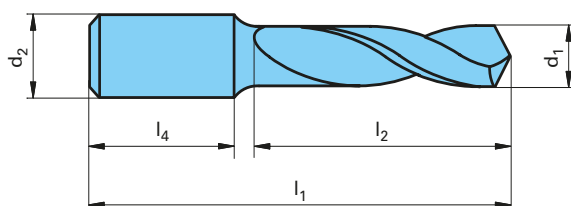


Dimensions in mm

nom. Ø-range up to d1m7	shank Ø d2h6	Ratio drills for 3 x D		Ratio drills for 5 x D		shank length l4
		overall length l1	max. flute length l2	overall length l1	max. flute length l2	
2.9...3.75	6	62	20	66	28	36
4.75	6	66	24	74	36	36
6.00	6	66	28	82	44	36
7.00	8	79	34	91	53	36
8.00	8	79	41	91	53	36
10.00	10	89	47	103	61	40
12.00	12	102	55	118	71	45
14.00	14	107	60	124	77	45
16.00	16	115	65	133	83	48
18.00	18	123	73	143	93	48
20.00	20	131	79	153	101	50

## Carbide twist drills (Ratio drills) DIN 6538

Applies to twist drills with brazed carbide tip or head with reinforced straight shank (steel) to DIN 6535. The brazed head can be a part or the complete cutting portion.



Dimensions in mm

nom. Ø-range up to d1h7	shank Ø d2h6	Ratio drills for 3 x D		Ratio drills for 5 x D		Ratio drills for 7 x D		shank length l4
		overall length l1	max. flute length l2	overall length l1	max. flute length l2	overall length l1	max. flute length l2	
9.5...12.0	16	103	51	127	75	151	99	48
14.0	16	111	59	139	87	167	115	48
16.0	20	122	68	154	100	186	132	50
18.0	20	130	76	166	112	202	148	50
20.0	25	144	84	184	124	224	164	56
22.0	25	153	93	197	137	241	181	56
24.0	25	161	101	209	149	257	197	56
26.0	32	174	110	226	162	278	214	60
28.0	32	182	118	238	174	294	230	60
30.0	32	190	126	250	186	310	246	60

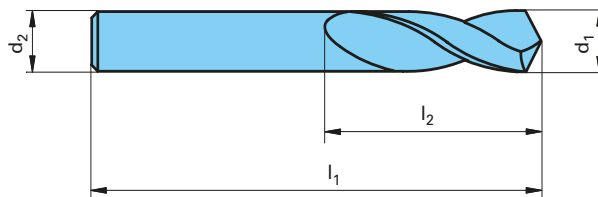




## Carbide twist drills (Ratio drills)

### Carbide twist drills (Ratio drills) DIN 6539

Applies to solid carbide twist drills with parallel shank, i.e. equal nom. drill and shank diameter.



Dimensions in mm

nom. Ø-range up to (= shank Ø d2) d1	overall length		flute length	
	l1		l2	
<b>1.90...2.12</b>	38		12	
<b>2.36</b>	40		13	
<b>2.65</b>	43		14	
<b>3.00</b>	46		16	
<b>3.35</b>	49		18	
<b>3.75</b>	52		20	
<b>4.25</b>	55		22	
<b>4.75</b>	58		24	
<b>5.30</b>	62		26	
<b>6.00</b>	66		28	
<b>6.70</b>	70		31	
<b>7.50</b>	74		34	
<b>8.00</b>	79		37	
<b>8.50</b>	79		37	
<b>9.50</b>	84		40	

nom. Ø-range up to (= shank Ø d2) d1	overall length		flute length	
	l1		l2	
<b>10.00</b>	89		43	
<b>10.60</b>	89		43	
<b>11.80</b>	95		47	
<b>12.00</b>	102		51	
<b>13.20</b>	102		51	
<b>14.00</b>	107		54	
<b>15.00</b>	111		56	
<b>16.00</b>	115		58	
<b>17.00</b>	119		60	
<b>18.00</b>	123		62	
<b>19.00</b>	127		64	
<b>20.00</b>	131		66	



# Straight shank twist drills

dia. to (incl.) mm	DIN 338		DIN 339		DIN 340		DIN 1897		DIN 1869 Extra length twist drills					
	total length mm	flute length mm	total length mm	flute length mm	total length mm	flute length mm	total length mm	flute length mm	series 1		series 2		series 3	
									total length mm	flute length mm	total length mm	flute length mm	total length mm	flute length mm
≤ 0.24	19	2.5					19	1.5						
0.30	19	3					19	1.5						
0.38	19	4					19	2						
0.48	20	5			30*	10*	19	2.5						
0.53	22	6			32*	12*	20	3						
0.60	24	7	32*	15*	35*	15*	21	3.5						
0.67	26	8	36*	18*	38*	18*	22	4						
0.75	28	9	39*	20*	42*	21*	23	4.5						
0.85	30	10	42*	22*	46*	25*	24	5						
0.95	32	11	45*	24*	51*	29*	25	5.5						
1.06	34	12	48	26	56	33	26	6						
1.18	36	14	50	28	60	37	28	7						
1.32	38	16	52	30	65	41	30	8						
1.50	40	18	55	33	70	45	32	9						
1.70	43	20	58	35	76	50	34	10	115*	75*				
1.90	46	22	62	38	80	53	36	11	120*	80*				
2.12	49	24	66	41	85	56	38	12	125	85	160*	110*	205*	135*
2.36	53	27	70	44	90	59	40	13	135	90	170*	115*	215*	145*
2.65	57	30	74	47	95	62	43	14	140	95	180*	120*	225*	150*
3.00	61	33	79	51	100	66	46	16	150	100	190	130	240*	160*
3.35	65	36	84	55	106	69	49	18	155	105	200	135	250*	170*
3.75	70	39	91	60	112	73	52	20	165	115	210	145	265	180
4.25	75	43	96	64	119	78	55	22	175	120	220	150	280	190
4.75	80	47	102	69	126	82	58	24	185	125	235	160	295	200
5.30	86	52	108	74	132	87	62	26	195	135	245	170	315	210
6.00	93	57	116	80	139	91	66	28	205	140	260	180	330	225
6.70	101	63	124	86	148	97	70	31	215	150	275	190	350	235
7.50	109	69	133	93	156	102	74	34	225	155	290	200	370	250
8.50	117	75	142	100	165	109	79	37	240	165	305	210	390	265
9.50	125	81	151	107	175	115	84	40	250	175	320	220	410	280
10.60	133	87	162	116	184	121	89	43	265	185	340	235	430	295
11.80	142	94	173	125	195	128	95	47	280*	195*	365*	250*	455*	310*
13.20	151	101	184	134	205	134	102	51	295*	205*	375*	260*	480*	330*
14.00	160	108	194	142	214	140	107	54						
15.00	169	114	202	147	220	144	111	56						
16.00	178	120	211	153	227	149	115	58						
17.00	184	125	218	159	235	154	119	60						
18.00	191	130	226	165	241	158	123	62						
19.00	198	135	234	171	247	162	127	64						
20.00	205	140	242	177	254	166	131	66						
21.20					261	171	136	68						
22.40					268	176	141	70						
23.60					275	180	146	72						
25.00					282	185	151	75						
26.50					290	190	156	78						
28.00					298	195	162	81						
30.00					307	201	168	84						
31.50					316	207	174	87						
33.50							180	90						
35.50							186	93						
37.50							193	96						
40.00							200	100						
42.50							207	104						
45.00							214	108						
47.50							221	112						
50.00							228	116						

Gühring delivers twist drills to Gühring standard up to total length of 1000 mm Gühring no. 242, 243, 244

\* Gühring std.



# Morse taper twist drills

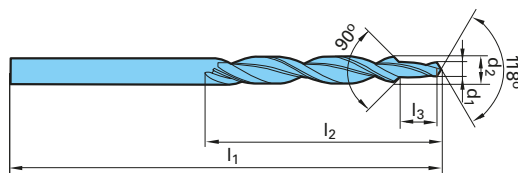
dia. to (incl.) mm	DIN 345			DIN 346			DIN 341			Bushing drills with oversize taper*			GV/VA-drills* for drilling difficult materials			DIN 1870 Extra length twist drills					
	total length	flute length	Morse taper	total length	flute length	Morse taper	total length	flute length	Morse taper	total length	flute length	Morse taper	total length	flute length	Morse taper	series 1			series 2		
																mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
2.65	111*	30*	1*																		
3.00	114	33	1																		
3.35	117	36	1																		
3.75	120	39	1																		
4.25	124	43	1				145*	64*	1*												
4.75	128	47	1				150*	69*	1*												
5.30	133	52	1				155	74	1												
6.00	138	57	1				161	80	1												
6.70	144	63	1				167	86	1												
7.50	150	69	1				174	93	1												
8.50	156	75	1				181	100	1			130	49	1	265	165	1	330	210	1	
9.50	162	81	1				188	107	1			134	53	1	275	175	1	345	220	1	
10.60	168	87	1	185*	87*	2*	197	116	1	214	116	2	138	57	1	285	185	1	360	235	1
11.80	175	94	1	192*	94*	2*	206	125	1	223	125	2	142	61	1	300	195	1	375	250	1
13.20	182	101	1	199	101	2	215	134	1	232	134	2	147	66	1	310	205	1	395	260	1
14.00	189	108	1	206	108	2	223	142	1	240	142	2	168	70	2	325	220	1	410	275	1
15.00	212	114	2	235*	114*	3*	245	147	2	268	147	3	172	74	2	340	220	2	425	275	2
16.00	218	120	2	241*	120*	3*	251	153	2	274	153	3	176	78	2	355	230	2	445	295	2
17.00	223	125	2	246*	125*	3*	257	159	2	280	159	3	179	81	2	355	230	2	445	295	2
18.00	228	130	2	251*	130*	3*	263	165	2	286	165	3	183	85	2	370	245	2	465	310	2
19.00	233	135	2	256	135	3	269	171	2	292	171	3	186	88	2	370	245	2	465	310	2
20.00	238	140	2	261	140	3	275	177	2	298	177	3	212	91	3	385	260	2	490	325	2
21.20	243	145	2	266	145	3	282	184	2	305	184	3	216	95	3	385	260	3	490	325	3
22.40	248	150	2	271	150	3	289	191	2	312	191	3	219	98	3	405	270	3	515	345	3
23.02	253	155	2	276	155	3	296	198	2	319	198	3	222	101	3	405	270	3	515	345	3
23.60	276	155	3	304*	155*	4*	319	198	3	347	198	4	222	101	3	425	270	3	535	345	3
25.00	281	160	3	309*	160*	4*	327	206	3	355	206	4	225	104	3	440	290	3	555	365	3
26.50	286	165	3	314*	165*	4*	335	214	3	363	214	4	256	107	4	440	290	3	555	365	3
28.00	291	170	3	319	170	4	343	222	3	371	222	4	259	110	4	460	305	3	580	385	3
30.00	296	175	3	324	175	4	351	230	3	379	230	4	263	114	4	460	305	3	580	385	3
31.50	301	180	3	329	180	4	360	239	3	388	239	4	266	117	4	480	320	3	610	410	3
31.75	306	185	3	334	185	4	369	248	3	397	248	4	269	120	4	480	320	3	610	410	3
33.50	334	185	4	372*	185*	5*	397	248	4	435	248	5	269	120	4	505	320	4	635	410	4
35.50	339	190	4	377*	190*	5*	406	257	4				272	123	4	530	340	4	665	430	4
37.50	344	195	4	382*	195*	5*	416	267	4				276	127	4	530	340	4	665	430	4
40.00	349	200	4	387*	200*	5*	426	277	4				317	130	5	555	360	4	695	460	4
42.50	354	205	4	392	205	5	436	287	4				320	133	5	555	360	4	695	460	4
45.00	359	210	4	397	210	5	447	298	4				323	136	5	585	385	4	735	490	4
47.50	364	215	4	402	215	5	459	310	4							585	385	4	735	490	4
50.00	369	220	4	407	220	5	470	321	4							605	405	4	765	510	4
50.80	374	225	4	412	225	5	475*	326*	4*												
53.00	412	225	5	479*	225*	6*	513*	326*	5*												
56.00	417	230	5	484*	230*	6*	518*	331*	5*												
60.00	422	235	5	489*	235*	6*	523*	336*	5*												
63.00	427	240	5	494*	240*	6*															
67.00	432	245	5	499	245	6															
71.00	437	250	5	504	250	6															
75.00	442	255	5	509	255	6															
76.50	447	260	5	514	260	6															
80.00	514	260	6																		
85.00	519	265	6																		
90.00	524	270	6																		
95.00	529	275	6																		
100.00	534	280	6																		
106.00	539*	285*	6*																		

Gühring delivers twist drills to Gühring standard up to total length of 1000 mm Gühring no. 293, 298, 299, 563, 564, 565, 566

\* Gühring std.



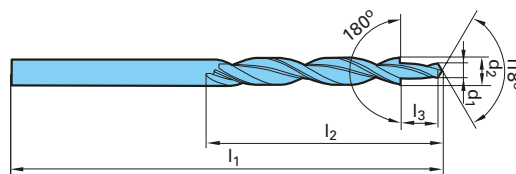
# Straight shank subland drills, 90° step angle



body Ø d2 h8 mm	step Ø d1 h9 mm	overall length l1 mm	step length l2 mm	step length l3 mm	for thread	range of application
			<b>HSS</b> DIN 8378/	<b>Carbide</b>	Gühring std.	
3.4	2.5	70	39	8.8	M 3	For tapping size holes to DIN 336 and countersinks in accordance with clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance«.
4.5	3.3	80	47	11.4	M 4	
5.5	4.2	93	57	13.6	M 5	
6.6	5.0	101	63	16.5	M 6	
9.0	6.8	125	81	21.0	M 8	
11.0	8.5	142	94	25.5	M10	
13.5	10.2	160	108	30.0	M12	
DIN 8374 for countersinks, fine tolerance						
6.0	3.2	93	57	9.0	M 3	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old). DIN EN 20273 »fine tolerance« and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »fine tolerance« and screwhead countersinks to DIN 74 form F. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
8.0	4.3	117	75	11.0	M 4	
10.0	5.3	133	87	13.0	M 5	
11.5	6.4	142	94	15.0	M 6	
15.0	8.4	169	114	19.0	M 8	
19.0	10.5	198	135	23.0	M10	
Gühring std. for countersinks, medial tolerance						
6.6	3.4	101	63	9.0	M 3	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
9.0	4.5	125	81	11.0	M 4	
11.0	5.5	142	94	13.0	M 5	
13.0	6.6	151	101	15.0	M 6	
17.2	9.0	191	130	19.0	M 8	
DIN 8374 for countersinks, medial tolerance						
7.5	3.4	109	69	9.0	M 3	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
9.7	4.5	133	87	11.0	M 4	
12.0	5.5	151	101	13.0	M 5	
14.5	6.6	169	114	15.0	M 6	
19.9	9.0	198	135	19.0	M 8	



# Straight shank subland drills, 180° step angle

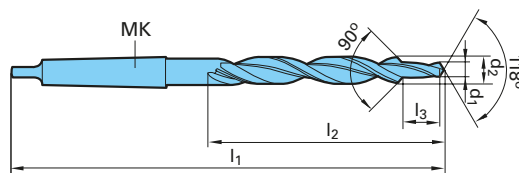


body Ø d2 h8 mm	step Ø d1 h9 mm	overall length l1 mm	flute length l2 mm	step length l3 mm	for thread	range of application
			<b>HSS</b> DIN 8376/	<b>Carbide</b>	Gühring std.	
6.0**	3.4	93**	57**	9.0	M 3	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old), DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance«, screwhead countersinks to DIN 974-1 and screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 74 part 2 (old): »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 84 (old), 912 (old), 6912, 7513 and DIN 7984.
6.5	3.4	101	63	9.0	M 3	
8.0	4.5	117	75	11.0	M 4	
10.0	5.5	133	87	13.0	M 5	
11.0	6.6	142	94	15.0	M 6	
15.0	9.0	169	114	19.0	M 8	
18.0	11.0	191	130	23.0	M10	
Gühring std.						
6.0	3.2	93	57	9.0	M 3	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 74 part 2 (old): »fine tolerance«. For screws to DIN 84 (old), 912 (old), 6912, 7513 and DIN 7984.
8.0	4.3	117	75	11.0	M 4	
Gühring std. for countersinks, fine tolerance (old*)						
5.9	3.2	93	57	11.0	M 3	For screws to DIN 84 (old), DIN 912 (old) and DIN 6912. For old type screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 75 part 2: »fine tolerance«.
7.4	4.3	109	69	13.0	M 4	
9.4	5.3	125	81	16.0	M 5	
10.4	6.4	133	87	19.0	M 6	
13.5	8.4	160	108	22.0	M 8	
16.5	10.5	184	125	25.0	M10	
Gühring std. for countersinks, medial tolerance (old*)						
8.0	4.8	117	75	13.0	M 3	For screws to DIN 84 (old), DIN 912 (old) and DIN 6912. For old type screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 75 part 2: »medial tolerance«.
10.0	5.8	133	87	16.0	M 4	
11.0	7.0	142	94	19.0	M 5	
14.5	9.5	169	114	22.0	M 6	
17.5	11.5	191	130	25.0	M 8	

\* DIN 75, part 2; \*\* Gühring std



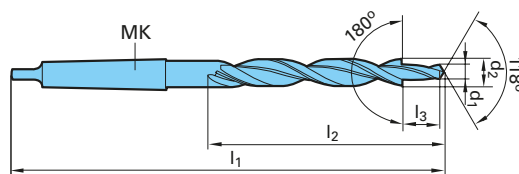
# Morse taper subland drills, 90° step angle



body Ø d2 h8 mm	step Ø d1 h9 mm	overall length l1 mm	flute length l2 mm	Morse taper MK	step length l3 mm	for thread	range of application
Gühring std.							
11.0	5.5	175	94	1	13.0	M 5	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old), DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance«, screwhead countersinks to DIN 74 form F and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
13.0	6.6	182	101	1	15.0	M 6	
17.2	9.0	228	130	2	19.0	M 8	
21.5	11.0	248	150	2	23.0	M10	
26.0	14.0	286	165	3	27.0	M12	
29.0	16.0	296	175	3	31.0	M14	
DIN 8375							
12.0	5.5	182	101	1	13.0	M 5	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old), DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance«, screwhead countersinks to DIN 74 form F and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
14.5	6.6	---	108	1	15.0	M 6	
19.0	9.0	253	135	2	19.0	M 8	
23.0	11.0	248	155	2	23.0	M10	
Gühring std.							
11.5	6.4	175	94	1	15.0	M 6	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and screwhead countersinks form A and B to DIN 74 part 1 (old) »fine tolerance«. For screws to DIN 963 (old) and DIN 964 (old).
15.0	8.4	212	114	2	19.0	M 8	
19.0	10.5	233	135	2	23.0	M10	
23.0	13.0	253	155	2	27.0	M12	
26.0	15.0	286	165	3	31.0	M14	
30.0	17.0	296	175	3	35.0	M16	
DIN 8379							
9.0	6.8	162	81	1	21.0	M 8	For tapping size holes to DIN 336, DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance« and countersinks in accordance with clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old).
11.0	8.5	175	94	1	25.5	M10	
13.5	10.2	189	108	1	30.0	M12	
15.5	12.0	218	120	2	34.5	M14	
17.5	14.0	228	130	2	38.5	M16	
20.0	15.5	238	140	2	43.5	M18	
22.0	17.5	248	150	2	47.5	M20	



# Morse taper subland drills, 180° step angle



body Ø d2 h8 mm	step Ø d1 h9 mm	overall length l1 mm	flute length l2 mm	Morse taper MK	step length l3 mm	for thread	range of application
<b>HSS</b> DIN 8377/ <b>Carbide</b> Gühring std.							
10,0	5,5	168	87	1	13,0	M 5	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old), DIN EN 20273 »medial tolerance«, screwhead countersinks to DIN 974-1 and screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 74 part 2 (old): »medial tolerance«. For screws to DIN 84 (old), 912 (old), 6912, 7513 and DIN 7984.
11,0	6,6	175	94	1	15,0	M 6	
15,0	9,0	212	114	2	19,0	M 8	
18,0	11,0	228	130	2	23,0	M10	
20,0	13,5	238	140	2	27,0	M12	
24,0	15,5	281	160	3	31,0	M14	
26,0	17,5	286	165	3	35,0	M16	
30,0	20,0	296	175	3	39,0	M18	
33,0	22,0	334	185	4	43,0	M20	
Gühring std.							
10,0	5,3	168	87	1	13,0	M 5	For clearance holes to DIN-ISO 273 (old) and screwhead countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 74 part 2 (old): »fine tolerance«. For screws to DIN 84 (old), 912 (old), 6912, 7513 and DIN 7984.
11,0	6,4	175	94	1	15,0	M 6	
15,0	8,4	212	114	2	19,0	M 8	
18,0	10,5	228	130	2	23,0	M10	
20,0	13,0	238	140	2	27,0	M12	
24,0	15,0	281	160	3	31,0	M14	
26,0	17,0	286	165	3	35,0	M16	
Werksnorm für Senkungen, Ausführung fein (alt*)							
9,4	5,3	162	81	1	16,0	M 5	For screws DIN 84 (old), DIN 912 (old) and DIN 6912. For old countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 75 part 2: »fine tolerance«.
10,4	6,4	168	87	1	19,0	M 6	
13,5	8,4	189	108	1	22,0	M 8	
16,5	10,5	223	125	2	25,0	M10	
19,0	13,0	233	135	2	28,0	M12	
23,0	15,0	253	155	2	30,0	M14	
25,0	17,0	281	160	3	33,0	M16	
28,0	19,0	291	170	3	36,0	M18	
31,0	21,0	301	180	3	39,0	M 20	
Werksnorm für Senkungen, Ausführung mittel (alt*)							
10,0	5,8	168	87	1	16,0	M 5	For screws DIN 84 (old), DIN 912. For old countersinks form H, J and K to DIN 75 part 2: »medial tolerance«.
11,0	7,0	175	94	1	19,0	M 6	
14,5	9,5	212	114	2	22,0	M 8	
17,5	11,5	228	130	2	25,0	M10	
20,0	14,0	238	140	2	28,0	M12	
24,0	16,0	281	160	3	30,0	M14	
26,0	18,0	286	165	3	33,0	M16	
29,0	20,0	296	175	3	36,0	M18	
33,0	23,0	334	185	4	39,0	M20	
inches mm	inches mm	inches mm	inches mm	MK	inches mm	for thread	range of application
British Standard							
19/32 15.08	25/64 9.92	8 5/8 219	4 3/4 121	2	3/4 19.05	3/8 inch	For British Standard caphead screws.
21/32 16.67	29/64 11.51	8 3/4 222	4 7/8 124	2	7/8 22.22	7/16 inch	
25/32 19.84	33/64 13.10	9 3/8 238	5 1/2 140	2	1 25.40	1/2 inch	

\* DIN 75, part 2



**Straight shank core drills**

diameter up to incl. mm	DIN 344				
	overall length	flute length	diameter up to incl. mm	overall length	flute length
	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
4.25	96*	64*	11.70	173	125
4.75	102*	69*	13.20	184	134
5.30	108	74	14.00	194	142
6.00	116	80	15.00	202	147
6.70	124	86	16.00	211	153
7.50	133	93	17.00	218	159
8.50	142	100	18.00	226	165
9.50	151	107	19.00	234	171
10.60	162	116	20.00	242	177

**Shell-core drills**

DIN 222		
nom. Ø up to incl. mm	overall length mm	nom. Ø of hole mm
35.5	45	13
45.0	50	16
53.0	56	19
63.0	63	22
75.0	71	27
90.0	80	32
101.6	90	40

**Taper shank core drills**

diameter up to incl. mm	DIN 343			DIN 1864		
	overall length	flute length	Morse taper	overall length	flute length	Morse taper
	mm	mm		mm	mm	
7.50	150*	69*	1*	174*	93*	1*
8.50	156*	75*	1*	181*	100*	1*
9.50	162	81	1	188	107	1
10.60	168	87	1	197	116	1
11.70	175	94	1	206	125	1
13.20	182	101	1	215	134	1
14.00	189	108	1	223	142	1
15.00	212	114	2	245	147	2
16.00	218	120	2	251	153	2
17.00	223	125	2	257	159	2
18.00	228	130	2	263	165	2
19.00	233	135	2	269	171	2
20.00	238	140	2	275	177	2
21.20	243	145	2	282	184	2
22.40	248	150	2	289	191	2
23.60	253	155	2	296	198	2
25.00	281	160	3	327	206	3
26.50	286	165	3	335	214	3
28.00	291	170	3	343	222	3
30.00	296	175	3	351	230	3
31.50	301	180	3	360	239	3
33.50	334	185	4			
35.50	339	190	4			
37.50	344	195	4			
40.00	349	200	4			
42.50	354	205	4			
45.00	359	210	4			
47.50	364	215	4			
50.00	369	220	4			

\*Gühring std.

**Micro-precision drills (total length 25 mm)**

DIN 1899					
diameter up to incl. mm	shank Ø mm	flute length mm	diameter up to incl. mm	shank Ø mm	flute length mm
from 0.1 . . . 0.12	1.0	0.5	0.67	1.0	4.2
0.15	1.0	0.8	0.75	1.0	4.8
0.19	1.0	1.1	0.79	1.0	5.3
0.24	1.0	1.5	0.85	1.5	5.3
0.30	1.0	1.9	0.95	1.5	6.0
0.38	1.0	2.4	1.06	1.5	6.8
0.48	1.0	3.0	1.18	1.5	7.6
0.53	1.0	3.4	1.32	1.5	8.5
0.60	1.0	3.9	1.45	1.5	9.5

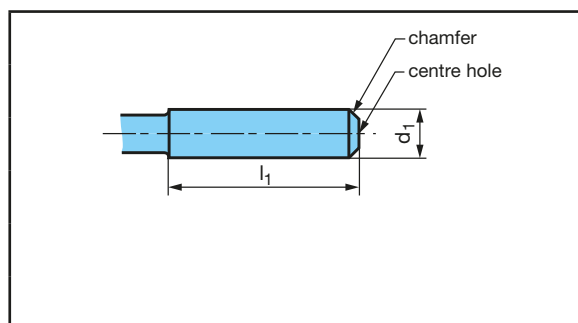




# High speed steel straight shanks, DIN 1835-1 (extract)

## Form A, plain

Dimensions in mm



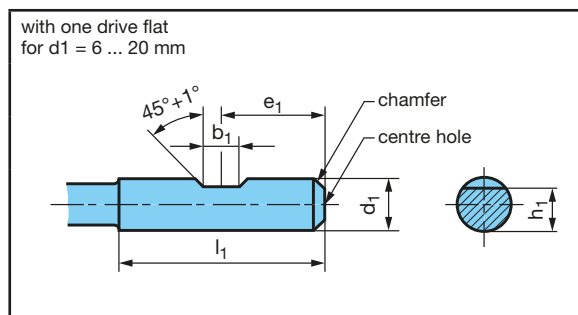
d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
h8	$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$
3	28
4	28
5	28
6	36
8	36
10	40

d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
h8	$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$
12	45
16	48
20	50
25	56
32	60
40	70

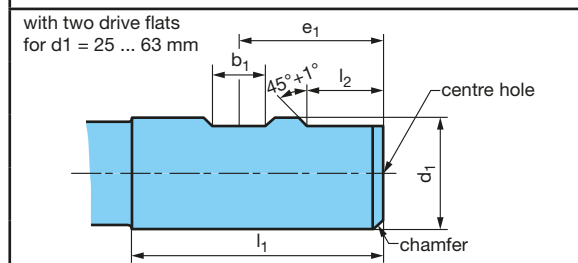
d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
h8	$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$
50	80
63	90

## Form B, with drive flat

Dimensions in mm

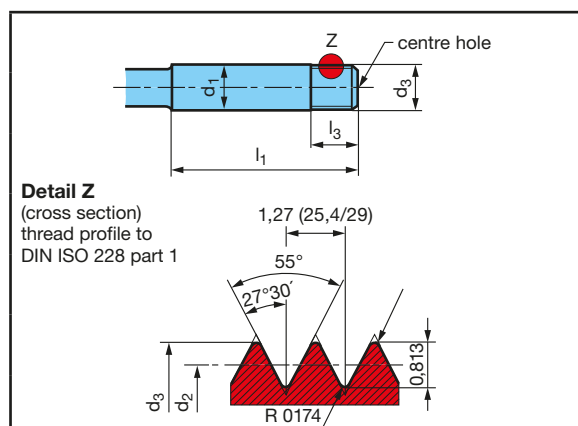


d <sub>1</sub>	b <sub>1</sub>	e <sub>1</sub>	h <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	centre hole form R DIN 332 sect. 1
h6	$\begin{matrix} +0,05 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{matrix}$	h13	$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} +1 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	
6	4.2	18	4.8	36	-	1.6x2.5
8	5.5	18	6.6	36	-	1.6x3.35
10	7	20	8.4	40	-	1.6x3.35
12	8	22.5	10.4	45	-	1.6x3.35
16	10	24	14.2	48	-	2.0x4.25
20	11	25	18.2	50	-	2.5x5.3
25	12	32	23	56	17	2.5x5.3
32	14	36	30	60	19	3.15x6.7
40	14	40	38	70	19	3.15x6.7
50	18	45	47.8	80	23	3.15x6.7
63	18	50	60.8	90	23	3.15x6.7



## Form D, screwed shank

Dimensions in mm



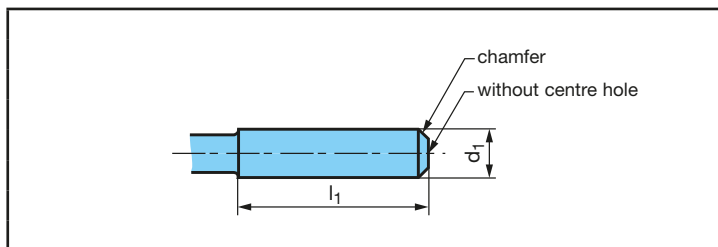
d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>3</sub>	tol. zone	d <sub>2</sub>	tol. zone	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	centre hole form R DIN 332 sect. 1
h8					$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} +2 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$	
6	5.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	5.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	36	10	1.6 x 2.5
10	9.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	9.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	40	10	1.6 x 3.35
12	11.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	11.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	45	10	1.6 x 3.35
16	15.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	15.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.1 \end{matrix}$	48	10	2.0 x 4.25
20	19.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	19.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	50	15	2.5 x 5.3
25	24.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	24.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	56	15	2.5 x 5.3
32	31.9	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	31.087	$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ -0.15 \end{matrix}$	60	15	3.15 x 6.7



# Carbide straight shanks DIN 6535 for twist drills and end mills

## Form HA, plain

Dimensions in mm

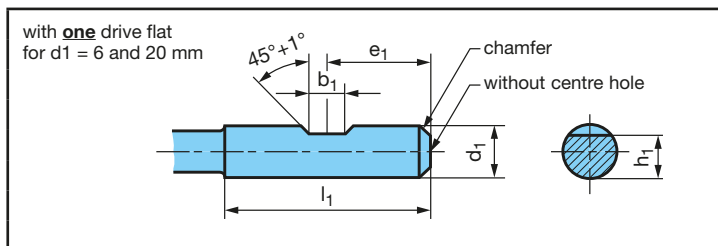


d <sub>1</sub> h6	l <sub>1</sub> +2 0
2	28
3	28
4	28
5	28
6	36
8	36
10	40
12	45

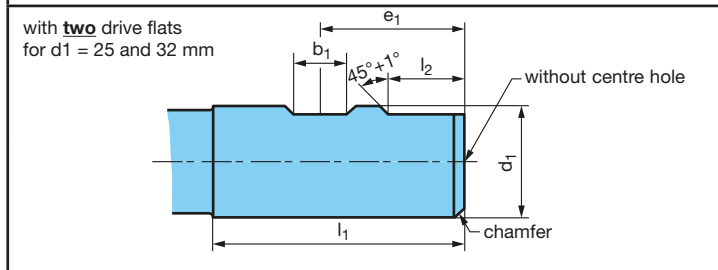
d <sub>1</sub> h6	l <sub>1</sub> +2 0
14	45
16	48
18	48
20	50
25	56
32	60

## Form HB, with drive flat

Dimensions in mm



d <sub>1</sub> h6	b <sub>1</sub> +0,05 0	e <sub>1</sub> 0 -1	h <sub>1</sub> h11	l <sub>1</sub> +2 0	l <sub>2</sub> +1 0
6	4.2	18	5.1	36	-
8	5.5	18	6.9	36	-
10	7	20	8.5	40	-
12	8	22.5	10.4	45	-
14	8	22.5	12.7	45	-
16	10	24	14.2	48	-
18	10	24	16.2	48	-
20	11	25	18.2	50	-

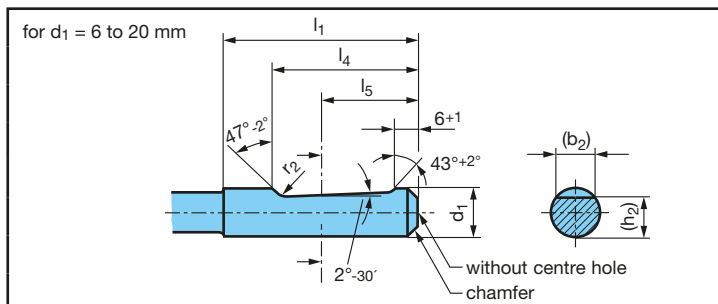


25	12	32	23	56	17
32	14	36	30	60	19

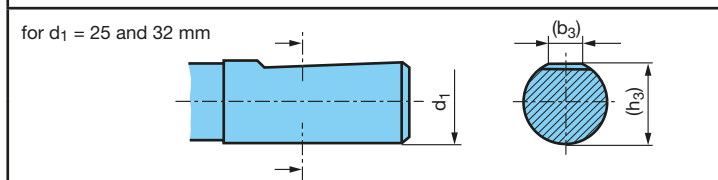
## Form HE, with whistle notch flat without coolant ducts\*

\* Design: Straight shanks to DIN 6335 are available with or without oil feed holes. Applications for various tools, dimensions and position of oil feed holes are fully described within the standard range sections.

Dimensions in mm



d <sub>1</sub> h6	(b <sub>2</sub> ) ≈	(b <sub>3</sub> )	h <sub>2</sub> h11	(h <sub>3</sub> )	l <sub>1</sub> +2 0	l <sub>4</sub> 0 -1	l <sub>5</sub> Dim. nom.	r <sub>2</sub> min.
6	4,3	-	5,1	-	36	25	18	1,2
8	5,5	-	6,9	-	36	25	18	1,2
10	7,1	-	8,5	-	40	28	20	1,2
12	8,2	-	10,4	-	45	33	22,5	1,2
14	8,1	-	12,7	-	45	33	22,5	1,2
16	10,1	-	14,2	-	48	36	24	1,6
18	10,8	-	16,2	-	48	36	24	1,6
20	11,4	-	18,2	-	50	38	25	1,6

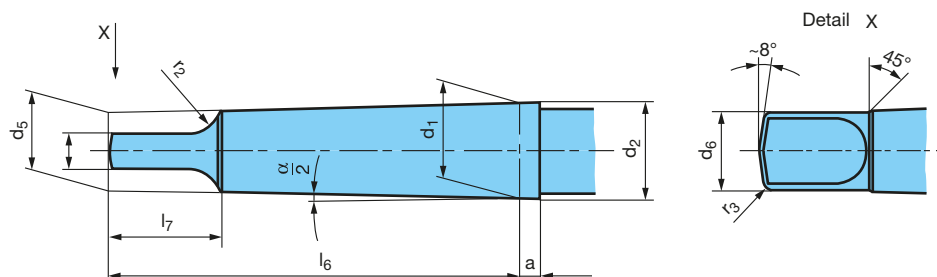


25	13,6	9,3	23,0	24,1	56	44	32	1,6
32	15,5	9,9	30,0	31,2	60	48	35	1,6



## Morse taper shanks DIN 228 part 1 (extract)

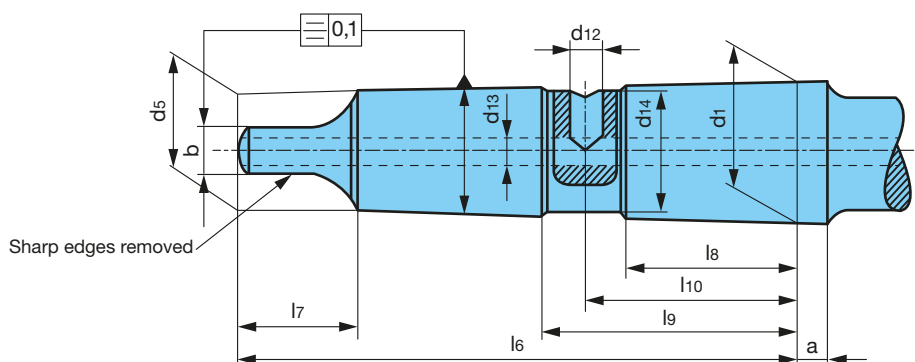
### Form B, Morse taper with tang



Dimensions in mm

Shank to DIN 228 form B Size	a	Limiting dimensions	b	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>2</sub> ≈	d <sub>5</sub> ≈	d <sub>6</sub> max.	l <sub>6</sub> 0 -1	l <sub>7</sub> max.	r <sub>2</sub> max.	r <sub>3</sub> ≈	$\frac{\alpha}{2}$
<b>MK 1</b>	3.5	+1.4 0	5.2	12.065	12.2	9.0	8.7	62	13.5	5	1.2	1°25'43"
<b>MK 2</b>	5.0	+1.4 0	6.3	17.780	18.0	14.0	13.5	75	16	6	1.6	1°25'50"
<b>MK 3</b>	5.0	+1.7 0	7.9	23.825	24.1	19.1	18.5	94	20	7	2	1°26'16"
<b>MK 4</b>	6.5	+1.9 0	11.9	31.267	31.6	25.2	24.5	117.5	24	8	2.5	1°29'15"
<b>MK 5</b>	6.5	+1.9 0	15.9	44.399	44.7	36.5	35.7	149.5	29	10	3	1°30'26"

### Form BK, Morse taper with tang and coolant lubricant delivery



Dimensions in mm

Shank to DIN 228 form BK Size	a	Limiting dimensions	b	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>5</sub> ≈	d <sub>12</sub>	d <sub>13</sub>	d <sub>14</sub> 0 -0.01	l <sub>6</sub> 0 -1	l <sub>7</sub> max.	l <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>9</sub>	l <sub>10</sub>
<b>MK 1</b>	3.5	+1.4 0	5.2	12.065	9.0	-	-	-	62	13.5	-	-	-
<b>MK 2</b>	5	+1.4 0	6.3	17.780	14.0	4.2	4.2	15.0	75	16	20	34	27
<b>MK 3</b>	5	+1.7 0	7.9	23.825	19.1	5.0	5.0	21.0	94	20	29	43	36
<b>MK 4</b>	6.5	+1.9 0	11.9	31.267	25.2	6.8	6.8	28.0	117.5	24	39	55	47
<b>MK 5</b>	6.5	+1.9 0	15.9	44.399	36.5	8.5	8.5	40.0	149.5	29	51	69	60



## Tolerances core drills

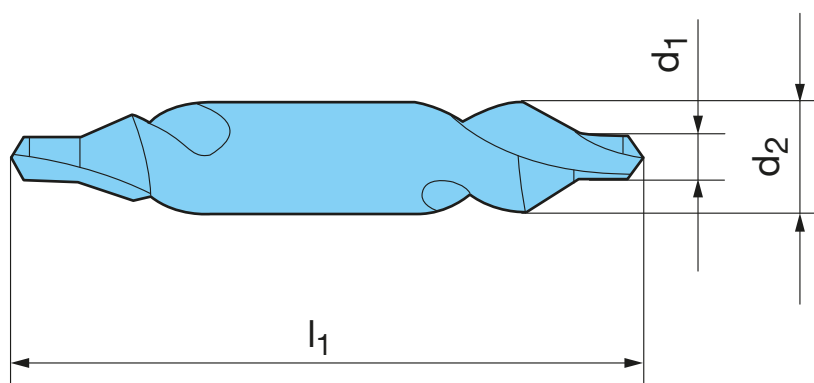
DIN 333	
Ø-range d1 mm	tolerance zones from d1 mm
0,50 – 2,50	0 +0,14
3,15 – 5,00	0 +0,18
6,30 – 10,00	0 +0,22
12,50	0 +0,27

for Gühring nos. 285/286	
Ø-range d1 mm	tolerance zones from d1 mm
1,00 – 1,25	0 +0,10
1,60 – 3,15	0 +0,15
3,15 – 10,00	0 +0,20

to B.S. 328	
Ø-range d1 mm	tolerance zones from d1 mm
1,19 – 1,59	0 ±0,05
2,38 – 3,17	0 ±0,07
4,76	0 ±0,07
6,35 – 7,94	0 ±0,12

to B.S. 328	
Ø-range d1 mm	tolerance zones from d1 mm
3,17 – 4,76	-0,020
6,35	-0,025
7,94 – 11,11	-0,050
15,87 – 19,05	-0,050

to ASA	
Ø-range d1 mm	tolerance zones from d1 mm
all	0 +0,07 mm





# Recommended tapping size holes for thread forming

Std. ISO metric threads DIN 13							ISO metric fine threads DIN 13															
nom. Ø	pitch P	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*		nom. Ø	x	pitch P	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*		nom. Ø	x	pitch P	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*	
			min.	max.	min.	max.					min.	max.	min.	max.					min.	max.	min.	max.
mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
M 2	0.40	<b>1.85</b>	1.84	1.88	1.567	1.679	M 2.5	x	0.35	<b>2.35</b>	2.35	2.38	2.121	2.221	M 17	x	1.50	<b>16.30</b>	16.26	16.38	15.376	15.751
M 2.2	0.45	<b>2.00</b>	2.01	2.05	1.713	1.838	M 3	x	0.35	<b>2.85</b>	2.85	2.88	2.621	2.721	M 18	x	1.00	<b>17.55</b>	17.52	17.62	16.917	17.217
M 2.5	0.45	<b>2.30</b>	2.28	2.32	2.013	2.138	M 4	x	0.35	<b>3.85</b>	3.85	3.88	3.621	3.721	M 18	x	1.50	<b>17.30</b>	17.26	17.38	16.376	16.751
M 3	0.50	<b>2.80</b>	2.78	2.85	2.459	2.639	M 4	x	0.50	<b>3.80</b>	3.78	3.83	3.459	3.639	M 18	x	2.00	<b>17.10</b>	17.05	17.20	15.835	16.310
M 3.5	0.60	<b>3.25</b>	3.23	3.30	2.850	3.050	M 5	x	0.50	<b>4.80</b>	4.78	4.83	4.459	4.639	M 20	x	1.00	<b>19.55</b>	19.52	19.62	18.917	19.217
M 4	0.70	<b>3.70</b>	3.68	3.76	3.242	3.466	M 5.5	x	0.50	<b>5.30</b>	5.28	5.33	4.959	5.139	M 20	x	1.50	<b>19.30</b>	19.26	19.38	18.376	19.751
M 4.5	0.75	<b>4.20</b>					M 6	x	0.75	<b>5.65</b>	5.62	5.70	5.188	5.424	M 24	x	1.00	<b>23.55</b>	23.52	23.62	22.917	23.217
M 5	0.80	<b>4.65</b>	4.62	4.71	4.134	4.384	M 7	x	0.75	<b>6.65</b>	6.62	6.70	6.188	6.424	M 24	x	1.50	<b>23.30</b>	23.26	23.38	22.376	22.751
M 6	1.00	<b>5.55</b>	5.52	5.62	4.917	5.217	M 8	x	0.75	<b>7.65</b>	7.62	7.70	7.188	7.424	M 24	x	2.00	<b>23.10</b>	23.05	23.20	21.835	22.310
M 7	1.00	<b>6.55</b>	6.52	6.62	5.917	6.217	M 8	x	1.00	<b>7.55</b>	7.52	7.62	6.917	7.217	M 27	x	1.50	<b>26.30</b>	26.26	26.38	25.376	25.751
M 8	1.25	<b>7.40</b>	7.36	7.47	6.647	6.982	M 9	x	0.75	<b>8.65</b>	8.62	8.70	8.188	8.424	M 30	x	1.50	<b>29.30</b>	29.26	29.38	28.376	28.751
M 9	1.25	<b>8.40</b>	8.36	8.47	7.647	7.982	M 9	x	1.00	<b>8.55</b>	8.52	8.62	7.917	8.217	M 33	x	1.50	<b>32.30</b>	32.26	32.38	31.376	31.751
M 10	1.50	<b>9.30</b>	9.26	9.38	8.376	8.751	M 10	x	0.75	<b>9.65</b>	9.62	9.70	9.188	9.424	M 36	x	1.50	<b>35.30</b>	35.26	35.38	34.376	34.751
M 11	1.50	<b>10.30</b>	10.26	10.38	9.376	9.751	M 10	x	1.00	<b>9.55</b>	9.52	9.62	8.917	9.217	M 39	x	1.50	<b>38.30</b>	38.26	38.38	37.376	37.751
M 12	1.75	<b>11.20</b>	11.15	11.29	10.106	10.531	M 10	x	1.25	<b>9.40</b>	9.36	9.47	8.647	8.982	M 42	x	1.50	<b>41.30</b>	41.26	41.38	42.376	42.751
M 14	2.00	<b>13.10</b>	13.05	13.20	11.835	12.310	M 11	x	0.75	<b>10.65</b>	10.62	10.70	10.188	10.424								
M 16	2.00	<b>15.10</b>	15.05	15.20	13.835	14.310	M 11	x	1.00	<b>10.55</b>	10.52	10.62	9.917	10.217								
M 18	2.50	<b>16.90</b>	16.83	17.02	15.294	15.854	M 12	x	1.00	<b>11.55</b>	11.52	11.62	10.917	11.217								
M 20	2.50	<b>18.90</b>	18.83	19.02	17.294	17.854	M 12	x	1.25	<b>11.40</b>	11.36	11.47	10.647	10.982								
M 22	2.50	<b>20.90</b>	20.83	21.02	19.294	19.854	M 12	x	1.50	<b>11.30</b>	11.26	11.38	10.376	10.751								
M 24	3.00	<b>22.70</b>	22.62	22.80	20.752	21.382	M 14	x	1.00	<b>13.55</b>	13.52	13.62	12.917	13.217								
M 27	3.00	<b>25.70</b>	25.62	25.80	23.752	24.382	M 14	x	1.25	<b>13.40</b>	13.36	13.47	12.647	12.982								
M 30	3.50	<b>28.50</b>	28.40	28.60	26.211	26.921	M 14	x	1.50	<b>13.30</b>	13.26	13.38	12.376	12.751								
M 33	3.50	<b>31.50</b>	31.40	31.60	29.211	29.921	M 15	x	1.00	<b>14.55</b>	14.52	14.62	13.917	14.217								
M 36	4.00	<b>34.30</b>	34.17	34.40	31.670	32.420	M 15	x	1.50	<b>14.30</b>	14.26	14.38	13.376	13.751								
M 39	4.00	<b>37.30</b>	37.17	37.40	34.670	35.420	M 16	x	1.00	<b>15.55</b>	15.52	15.62	14.917	15.217								
M 42	4.50	<b>40.10</b>	39.95	40.20	37.129	37.979	M 16	x	1.50	<b>15.30</b>	15.26	15.38	14.376	14.751								
							M 17	x	1.00	<b>16.55</b>	16.52	16.62	15.917	16.217								

\* M 2 up to M 2.5 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H

\* M 2.5 x 0.35 up to M 4 x 0.35 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H

## Tapping size hole diameter tolerance zone for thread forming (to DIN 13, section 50)

Due to the tensile strength it is not necessary to adhere to the tapping size hole diameter tolerance class 6H; tolerance class 7H satisfies the requirement that the flank coverage of external and internal threads should not fall below 0.32 x P. In addition, formed threads generally possess a higher tensile strength in comparison to cut threads thanks to an uninterrupted grain flow and subsequent work hardening.

UNC threads ASME B1.1							UNF threads ASME B1.1						(Whitworth) threads DIN EN ISO 228-1								
nom. Ø	threads	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread		nom. Ø	threads	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread		nom. Ø	threads	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread		
			min.	max.	min.	max.				min.	max.	min.	max.				min.	max.	min.	max.	
	per inch	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm		per inch	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	inch	inch	mm	mm	mm	mm	
Nr. 1	- 64	<b>1.68</b>	1.67	1.70	1.425	1.580	Nr. 1	- 72	<b>1.70</b>	1.69	1.72	1.473	1.610	G 1/16	28	<b>7.30</b>	7.28	7.35	6.561	6.843	
Nr. 2	- 56	<b>1.98</b>	1.97	2.01	1.694	1.872	Nr. 2	- 64	<b>2.00</b>	1.99	2.03	1.755	1.910	G 1/8	28	<b>9.30</b>	9.28	9.35	8.566	8.848	
Nr. 3	- 48	<b>2.28</b>	2.27	2.32	1.941	2.146	Nr. 3	- 56	<b>2.30</b>	2.29	2.34	2.024	2.197	G 1/4	19	<b>12.50</b>	12.48	12.55	11.445	11.890	
Nr. 4	- 40	<b>2.55</b>	2.54	2.59	2.157	2.385	Nr. 4	- 48	<b>2.60</b>	2.59	2.63	2.271	2.459	G 3/8	19	<b>16.00</b>	15.98	16.05	14.950	15.395	
Nr. 5	- 40	<b>2.90</b>	2.89	2.94	2.487	2.698	Nr. 5	- 44	<b>2.90</b>	2.89	2.93	2.550	2.741	G 1/2	14	<b>20.00</b>	19.98	20.12	18.631	19.172	
Nr. 6	- 32	<b>3.15</b>	3.14	3.19	2.642	2.896	Nr. 6	- 40	<b>3.20</b>	3.19	3.24	2.819	3.023	G 5/8	14	<b>22.00</b>	21.98	22.12	20.587	21.128	
Nr. 8	- 32	<b>3.80</b>	3.78	3.82	3.302	3.531	Nr. 8	- 36	<b>3.85</b>	3.83	3.88	3.404	3.607	G 3/4	14	<b>25.50</b>	25.48	25.62	24.117	24.658	
Nr. 10	- 24	<b>4.35</b>	4.33	4.39	3.683	3.937	Nr. 10	- 32	<b>4.45</b>	4.43	4.49	3.962	4.166	G 7/8	14	<b>29.25</b>	29.23	29.37	27.877	28.418	
Nr. 12	- 24	<b>5.00</b>	4.97	5.03	4.343	4.597	Nr. 12	- 28	<b>5.10</b>	5.07	5.13	4.496	4.724	G 1	11	<b>32.00</b>	31.98	32.15	30.291	30.931	
1/4	- 20	<b>5.75</b>	5.72	5.80	4.978	5.258	1/4	- 28	<b>5.95</b>	5.92	5.99	5.359	5.588	G 1 1/4	11	<b>40.75</b>	40.70	40.85	38.952	39.592	
5/16	- 18	<b>7.30</b>	7.26	7.37	6.401	6.731	5/16	- 24	<b>7.45</b>	7.42	7.50	6.782	7.036								
3/8	- 16	<b>8.80</b>	8.77	8.88	7.798	8.153	3/8	- 24	<b>9.05</b>	9.02	9.10	8.838	8.636								
7/16	- 14	<b>10.30</b>	10.27	10.37	9.144	9.550	7/16	- 20	<b>10.55</b>	10.48	10.58	9.728	10.033								
1/2	- 13	<b>11.80</b>	11.77	11.88	10.592	11.024	1/2	- 20	<b>12.10</b>	12.08	12.18	11.328	11.608								
9/16	- 12	<b>13.30</b>	13.28	13.39	11.989	12.446	9/16	- 18	<b>13.65</b>	13.61	13.72	12.751	13.081								
5/8	- 11	<b>14.80</b>	14.78	14.90	13.868	13.868	5/8	- 18	<b>15.25</b>	15.21	15.32	14.351	14.681								
3/4	- 10	<b>17.90</b>	17.85	17.97	16.307	16.840	3/4	- 16	<b>18.35</b>	18.30	18.41	17.323	17.678								
7/8	- 9	<b>21.00</b>	20.95	21.10	19.177	19.761	7/8	- 14	<b>21.40</b>	21.35	21.49	20.269	20.650								
1	- 8	<b>24.00</b>	23.95	24.12	21.971	22.606	1	- 12	<b>24.45</b>	24.40	24.54	23.114	23.571								



# Tapping size holes for thread cutting

Std. ISO metric threads DIN 13					ISO metric fine threads DIN 13					UNC threads ASME B1.1				
nom. Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 6H*		nom. Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 6H		nom. Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 2B	
mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm
M 1	0.25	<b>0.75</b>	0.729	0.785	M 2.5 x	0.35	<b>2.15</b>	2.121	2.221	M 22 x	1.00	<b>21.00</b>	20.917	21.153
M 1.1	0.25	<b>0.85</b>	0.829	0.885	M 3.0 x	0.35	<b>2.65</b>	2.621	2.721	M 22 x	1.50	<b>20.50</b>	20.376	20.676
M 1.2	0.25	<b>0.95</b>	0.929	0.985	M 3.5 x	0.35	<b>3.15</b>	3.121	3.221	M 22 x	2.00	<b>20.00</b>	19.835	20.210
M 1.4	0.30	<b>1.10</b>	1.075	1.142	M 4.0 x	0.50	<b>3.50</b>	3.459	3.599	M 24 x	1.00	<b>23.00</b>	22.917	23.153
M 1.6	0.35	<b>1.25</b>	1.221	1.321	M 4.5 x	0.50	<b>4.00</b>	3.959	4.099	M 24 x	1.50	<b>22.50</b>	22.376	22.676
M 1.8	0.35	<b>1.45</b>	1.421	1.521	M 5.0 x	0.50	<b>4.50</b>	4.459	4.599	M 24 x	2.00	<b>22.00</b>	21.835	22.210
M 2	0.40	<b>1.60</b>	1.567	1.679	M 5.5 x	0.50	<b>5.00</b>	4.959	5.099	M 25 x	1.00	<b>24.00</b>	23.917	24.153
M 2.2	0.45	<b>1.75</b>	1.713	1.838	M 6.0 x	0.75	<b>5.20</b>	5.188	5.378	M 25 x	1.50	<b>23.50</b>	23.376	23.676
M 2.5	0.45	<b>2.05</b>	2.013	2.138	M 7.0 x	0.75	<b>6.20</b>	6.188	6.378	M 25 x	2.00	<b>23.00</b>	22.835	23.210
M 3	0.50	<b>2.50</b>	2.459	2.599	M 8.0 x	0.50	<b>7.50</b>	7.459	7.599	M 27 x	1.00	<b>26.00</b>	25.917	26.153
M 3.5	0.60	<b>2.90</b>	2.850	3.010	M 8.0 x	0.75	<b>7.20</b>	7.188	7.378	M 27 x	1.50	<b>25.50</b>	25.376	25.676
M 4	0.70	<b>3.30</b>	3.242	3.422	M 8.0 x	1.00	<b>7.00</b>	6.917	7.153	M 27 x	2.00	<b>25.00</b>	24.835	25.210
M 4.5	0.75	<b>3.70</b>	3.688	3.878	M 9.0 x	0.75	<b>8.20</b>	8.188	8.378	M 28 x	1.00	<b>27.00</b>	26.917	27.153
M 5	0.80	<b>4.20</b>	4.134	4.334	M 9.0 x	1.00	<b>8.00</b>	7.917	8.153	M 28 x	1.50	<b>26.50</b>	26.376	26.676
M 6	1.00	<b>5.00</b>	4.917	5.153	M 10 x	0.75	<b>9.20</b>	9.188	9.378	M 28 x	2.00	<b>26.00</b>	25.835	26.210
M 7	1.00	<b>6.00</b>	5.917	6.153	M 10 x	1.00	<b>9.00</b>	8.917	9.153	M 30 x	1.00	<b>29.00</b>	28.917	29.153
M 8	1.25	<b>6.80</b>	6.647	6.912	M 10 x	1.25	<b>8.80</b>	8.647	8.912	M 30 x	1.50	<b>28.50</b>	28.376	28.676
M 9	1.25	<b>7.80</b>	7.647	7.912	M 11 x	0.75	<b>10.20</b>	10.188	10.378	M 30 x	2.00	<b>28.00</b>	27.835	28.210
M 10	1.50	<b>8.50</b>	8.376	8.676	M 11 x	1.00	<b>10.00</b>	9.917	10.153	M 30 x	3.00	<b>27.00</b>	26.752	27.252
M 11	1.50	<b>9.50</b>	9.376	9.676	M 12 x	1.00	<b>11.00</b>	10.917	11.153	M 32 x	1.50	<b>30.50</b>	30.376	30.676
M 12	1.75	<b>10.20</b>	10.106	10.441	M 12 x	1.25	<b>10.80</b>	10.647	10.912	M 32 x	2.00	<b>30.00</b>	29.835	30.210
M 14	2.00	<b>12.00</b>	11.835	12.210	M 12 x	1.50	<b>10.50</b>	10.376	10.676	M 33 x	1.50	<b>31.50</b>	31.376	31.676
M 16	2.00	<b>14.00</b>	13.835	14.210	M 14 x	1.00	<b>13.00</b>	12.917	13.153	M 33 x	2.00	<b>31.00</b>	30.835	31.210
M 18	2.50	<b>15.50</b>	15.294	15.744	M 14 x	1.25	<b>12.80</b>	12.647	12.912	M 33 x	3.00	<b>30.00</b>	29.752	30.252
M 20	2.50	<b>17.50</b>	17.294	17.744	M 14 x	1.50	<b>12.50</b>	12.376	12.676	M 35 x	1.50	<b>33.50</b>	33.376	33.676
M 22	2.50	<b>19.50</b>	19.294	19.744	M 15 x	1.00	<b>14.00</b>	13.917	14.153	M 36 x	1.50	<b>34.50</b>	34.376	34.676
M 24	3.00	<b>21.00</b>	20.752	21.252	M 15 x	1.50	<b>13.50</b>	13.376	13.676					
M 27	3.00	<b>24.00</b>	23.752	24.252	M 16 x	1.00	<b>15.00</b>	14.917	15.153					
M 30	3.50	<b>26.50</b>	26.211	26.771	M 16 x	1.25	<b>14.80</b>	14.647	14.912					
M 33	3.50	<b>29.50</b>	29.211	29.771	M 16 x	1.50	<b>14.50</b>	14.376	14.676					
M 36	4.00	<b>32.00</b>	31.670	32.270	M 17 x	1.00	<b>16.00</b>	15.917	16.153					
M 39	4.00	<b>35.00</b>	34.670	35.270	M 17 x	1.50	<b>15.50</b>	15.376	15.676					
M 42	4.50	<b>37.50</b>	37.129	37.799	M 18 x	1.00	<b>17.00</b>	16.917	17.153					
M 45	4.50	<b>40.50</b>	40.129	40.799	M 18 x	1.50	<b>16.50</b>	16.376	16.676					
M 48	5.00	<b>43.00</b>	42.587	43.297	M 20 x	1.00	<b>19.00</b>	18.917	19.153					
M 52	5.00	<b>47.00</b>	46.587	47.297	M 20 x	1.50	<b>18.50</b>	18.376	18.676					
M 56	5.50	<b>50.50</b>	50.046	50.796	M 20 x	2.00	<b>18.00</b>	17.835	18.210					

\* M 1.1 up to M 1.4 tapping size hole of int. thread 5H

MJ threads DIN ISO 5855					UNJC threads ISO 3161					UNJF threads ISO 3161				
nom. Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 5H*		nom. Ø	threads	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 3B		nom. Ø	threads	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336	core Ø of int. thread 3B	
mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	per inch	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	per inch	mm	min. mm	max. mm
MJ 3	x 0.50	<b>2.60</b>	2.513	2.653	Nr. 6	- 32	<b>2.85</b>	2.733	2.939	Nr. 6	- 40	<b>3.00</b>	2.888	3.053
MJ 4	x 0.70	<b>3.40</b>	3.318	3.498	Nr. 8	- 32	<b>3.55</b>	3.393	3.599	Nr. 8	- 36	<b>3.60</b>	3.480	3.663
MJ 5	x 0.80	<b>4.30</b>	4.221	4.421	Nr. 10	- 24	<b>4.00</b>	3.795	4.064	Nr. 10	- 32	<b>4.20</b>	4.054	4.255
MJ 6	x 0.50	<b>5.55</b>	5.513	5.625	Nr. 12	- 24	<b>4.60</b>	4.455	4.704	Nr. 12	- 28	<b>4.75</b>	4.602	4.816
MJ 6	x 0.75	<b>5.35</b>	5.269	5.419	1/4	- 20	<b>5.30</b>	5.113	5.387	1/4	- 28	<b>5.60</b>	5.466	5.662
MJ 6	x 1.00	<b>5.10</b>	5.026	5.216	5/16	- 18	<b>6.75</b>	6.563	6.833	5/16	- 24	<b>7.00</b>	6.906	7.109
MJ 8	x 0.50	<b>7.55</b>	7.513	7.625	3/8	- 16	<b>8.20</b>	7.978	8.255	3/8	- 24	<b>8.60</b>	8.494	8.679
MJ 8	x 0.75	<b>7.35</b>	7.269	7.419	7/16	- 14	<b>9.60</b>	9.346	9.639	7/16	- 20	<b>10.00</b>	9.876	10.084
MJ 8	x 1.00	<b>7.10</b>	7.026	7.216	1/2	- 13	<b>11.00</b>	10.798	11.095	1/2	- 20	<b>11.60</b>	11.463	11.661
MJ 8	x 1.25	<b>6.90</b>	6.782	6.994	9/16	- 12	<b>12.40</b>	12.228	12.482	9/16	- 18	<b>13.00</b>	12.913	13.122
MJ 10	x 1.00	<b>9.10</b>	9.026	9.216	5/8	- 11	<b>13.80</b>	13.627	13.904	5/8	- 18	<b>14.60</b>	14.501	14.702
MJ 10	x 1.25	<b>8.90</b>	8.782	8.994										
MJ 10	x 1.50	<b>8.60</b>	8.539	8.775										
MJ 12	x 1.75	<b>10.40</b>	10.295	10.560										
MJ 16	x 2.00	<b>14.20</b>	14.051	14.351										

\* MJ3 x 0.50 up to MJ 5 x 0.80 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H



UNF threads ASME B1.1					BSW (Whitworth) threads BS84					(Whitworth) threads (DIN-ISO 228-1)					Steel armoured conduit threads to DIN 40430				
nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core Ø of int. thread 2B min. mm max. mm		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core Ø of int. thread 2B min. mm max. mm		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core Ø of int. thread min. mm max. mm		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø mm	core Ø of int. thread min. mm max. mm	
Nr. 1 - 72	72	1.55	1.473	1.610	W 1/16	60	1.20	1.045	1.230	G 1/16	28	6.80	6.561	6.843	Pg 7	20	11.40	11.280	11.430
Nr. 2 - 64	64	1.85	1.755	1.910	W 3/32	48	1.80	1.704	1.912	G 1/8	28	8.80	8.566	8.848	Pg 9	18	14.00	13.860	14.010
Nr. 3 - 56	56	2.15	2.024	2.197	W 1/8	40	2.50	2.362	2.591	G 1/4	19	11.80	11.445	11.890	Pg 11	18	17.30	17.260	17.410
Nr. 4 - 48	48	2.40	2.271	2.459	W 5/32	32	3.20	2.952	3.214	G 3/8	19	15.25	14.950	15.395	Pg 13.5	18	19.00	19.060	19.210
Nr. 5 - 44	44	2.70	2.550	2.741	W 3/16	24	3.60	3.407	3.745	G 1/2	14	19.00	18.631	19.172	Pg 16	18	21.30	21.160	21.310
Nr. 6 - 40	40	2.95	2.819	3.023	W 7/32	24	4.50	4.201	4.539	G 5/8	14	21.00	20.587	21.128	Pg 21	16	26.90	26.780	27.030
Nr. 8 - 36	36	3.50	3.404	3.607	W 1/4	20	5.10	4.724	5.156	G 3/4	14	24.50	24.117	24.658	Pg 29	16	35.50	35.480	35.730
Nr. 10 - 32	32	4.10	3.962	4.166	W 5/16	18	6.50	6.130	6.590	G 7/8	14	28.25	27.877	28.418	Pg 36	16	45.50	45.480	45.730
Nr. 12 - 28	28	4.60	4.496	4.724	W 3/8	16	7.90	7.492	7.987	G 1	11	30.75	30.291	30.931	Pg 42	16	52.50	52.480	52.730
1/4 - 28	28	5.50	5.359	5.588	W 7/16	14	9.20	8.789	9.330	G 1 1/8	11	35.50	34.939	35.579	Pg 48	16	57.80	57.780	58.030
5/16 - 24	24	6.90	6.782	7.036	W 1/2	12	10.50	9.989	10.591	G 1 1/4	11	39.50	38.952	39.592					
3/8 - 24	24	8.50	8.382	8.636	W 9/16	12	12.00	11.577	12.179	G 1 1/2	11	45.25	44.845	45.485					
7/16 - 20	20	9.90	9.728	10.033	W 5/8	11	13.50	12.918	13.558	G 1 3/4	11	51.00	50.788	51.428					
1/2 - 20	20	11.50	11.328	11.608	W 3/4	10	16.25	15.797	16.483	G 2	11	57.00	56.656	57.296					
9/16 - 18	18	12.90	12.751	13.081	W 7/8	9	19.25	18.611	19.353										
5/8 - 18	18	14.50	14.351	14.681	W 1	8	22.00	21.334	22.147										
3/4 - 16	16	17.50	17.323	17.678	W 1 1/8	7	24.50	23.928	24.832										
7/8 - 14	14	20.40	20.269	20.650	W 1 1/4	7	27.75	27.103	28.007										
1 - 12	12	23.25	23.114	23.571	W 1 3/8	6	30.50	29.504	30.528										
1 1/8 - 12	12	26.50	26.289	26.746	W 1 1/2	6	33.50	32.679	33.703										
1 1/4 - 12	12	29.50	29.464	29.921	W 1 5/8	5	35.50	34.769	35.963										
1 3/8 - 12	12	32.75	32.639	33.096	W 1 3/4	5	39.00	37.944	39.138										
1 1/2 - 12	12	36.00	35.814	36.271	W 2	4.5	44.50	43.571	44.877										

NPT ANSI B 2.1 American tapered pipe thread 1:16									
Version A (avoid if possible)		Version B		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø	cutting depth ET	cutting depth BT (min)
d <sub>1</sub>		D <sub>1</sub>				cylindrical (A) d <sub>1</sub>	conical (B) D <sub>1</sub>	mm	mm
				1/16 - 27		6.15	6.39	9.29	10.7
				1/8 - 27		8.40	8.74	9.32	10.8
				1/4 - 18		11.10	11.36	13.52	15.6
				3/8 - 18		14.30	14.80	13.83	16.0
				1/2 - 14		17.90	18.32	18.07	20.8
				3/4 - 14		23.30	23.67	18.55	21.3
				1 - 11.5		29.00	29.69	22.29	25.6
				1 1/4 - 11.5		37.70	38.45	22.80	26.1
				1 1/2 - 11.5		43.70	44.52	22.80	26.1
				2 - 11.5		55.60	56.56	23.20	26.5
				2 1/2 - 8		66.30	67.62	31.75	36.3
				3 - 8		82.30	83.52	33.74	38.5

Metric/metric fine EG-threads (EG M14 x 1.25) for wire thread inserts DIN 8140					UNC (UNC-STI) EG-threads for wire thread inserts ASME B18.29.1					UNF (UNF-STI) EG-threads for wire thread inserts ASME B18.29.1				
nom. Ø	x P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core Ø of int. thread min. mm max. mm		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø mm	core Ø of int. thread min. mm max. mm		nom. Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø mm	core Ø of int. thread min. mm max. mm	
EG M 4 x 0.70	0.70	4.20	4.152	4.292	EG Nr. 6 - 32	32	3.80	3.678	3.879	EG Nr. 6 - 40	40	3.70	3.644	3.818
EG M 5 x 0.80	0.80	5.25	5.174	5.334	EG Nr. 8 - 32	32	4.40	4.338	4.524	EG Nr. 8 - 36	36	4.40	4.321	4.498
EG M 6 x 1.00	1.00	6.30	6.217	6.407	EG Nr. 10 - 24	24	5.20	5.055	5.283	EG Nr. 10 - 32	32	5.10	4.999	5.184
EG M 8 x 1.25	1.25	8.40	8.271	8.483	EG Nr. 12 - 24	24	5.80	5.715	5.944	EG Nr. 12 - 28	28	5.70	5.682	5.809
EG M10 x 1.50	1.50	10.50	10.324	10.560	EG 1/4 - 20	20	6.70	6.624	6.868	EG 1/4 - 28	28	6.60	6.546	6.721
EG M12 x 1.75	1.75	12.50	12.379	12.644	EG 5/16 - 18	18	8.40	8.242	8.489	EG 5/16 - 24	24	8.25	8.166	8.352
EG M14 x 1.25	1.25	14.40	14.271	14.483	EG 3/8 - 16	16	10.00	9.868	10.127	EG 3/8 - 24	24	9.80	9.754	9.931
EG M16 x 2.00	2.00	16.50	16.433	16.733	EG 7/16 - 14	14	11.60	11.506	11.783	EG 7/16 - 20	20	11.50	11.389	11.585
					EG 1/2 - 13	13	13.30	13.122	13.393	EG 1/2 - 20	20	13.10	12.974	13.172
					EG 9/16 - 12	12	14.90	14.747	15.032	EG 9/16 - 18	18	14.70	14.592	14.798
					EG 5/8 - 11	11	16.50	16.375	16.673	EG 5/8 - 18	18	16.25	16.180	16.386



# From 1/64 to 11 63/64

Size (inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)
-	0.10	0.0039	51	1.70	0.0670	4	5.31	0.2090	-	14.00	0.5512
97	0.15	0.0059		1.75	0.0689	3	5.41	0.213	9/16	14.29	0.5625
96	0.16	0.0063	50	1.78	0.0700		5.50	0.2165		14.50	0.5709
95	0.17	0.0067		1.80	0.0709	7/32	5.56	0.2188	37/64	14.68	0.5781
94	0.18	0.0071	49	1.85	0.0730	2	5.61	0.221	-	15.00	0.5906
93	0.19	0.0075		1.90	0.0748	1	5.79	0.228	19/32	15.08	0.5938
92	0.20	0.0079	48	1.93	0.0760	A	5.94	0.234	39/64	15.48	0.6094
91	0.21	0.0083		1.95	0.0768	15/64	5.95	0.2344		15.50	0.6102
90	0.22	0.0087	5/64	1.98	0.0781	-	6.00	0.2362	5/8	15.88	0.625
89	0.23	0.0091	47	1.99	0.0785	B	6.05	0.238	-	16.00	0.6299
88	0.24	0.0095	-	2.00	0.0787	C	6.15	0.242	41/64	16.27	0.6406
-	0.25	0.0098		2.05	0.0807	D	6.25	0.246		16.50	0.6496
87	0.25	0.0100	46	2.06	0.0810	1/4	6.35	0.25	21/32	16.67	0.6562
	0.26	0.0102	45	2.08	0.0820	E	6.35	0.25	-	17.00	0.6693
86	0.27	0.0105		2.15	0.0846		6.50	0.2559	43/64	17.07	0.6719
	0.27	0.0106	44	2.18	0.0860	F	6.53	0.257	11/16	17.46	0.6875
85	0.28	0.0110	43	2.26	0.0890	G	6.63	0.261		17.50	0.689
	0.29	0.0114	42	2.37	0.0935	17/64	6.75	0.2656	45/64	17.86	0.7031
84	0.29	0.0115	3/32	2.38	0.0938		6.75	0.2657	-	18.00	0.7087
-	0.30	0.0118	41	2.44	0.0960	H	6.76	0.266	23/32	18.26	0.7188
83	0.30	0.0120	40	2.50	0.0980	I	6.91	0.272		18.50	0.7283
82	0.32	0.0125	39	2.53	0.0995	-	7.00	0.2756	47/64	18.65	0.7344
	0.32	0.0126	38	2.58	0.1015	J	7.04	0.2772	-	19.00	0.748
81	0.33	0.0130	37	2.64	0.1040	K	7.14	0.281	3/4	19.05	0.75
80	0.34	0.0135	36	2.71	0.1065	9/32	7.14	0.2812	49/64	19.45	0.7656
79	0.37	0.0145	7/64	2.78	0.1094	L	7.37	0.29		19.50	0.7677
1/64	0.40	0.0156	35	2.79	0.11	M	7.49	0.2949	25/32	19.84	0.7812
78	0.41	0.0160	34	2.82	0.111		7.50	0.2953	-	20.00	0.7874
77	0.46	0.0180	33	2.87	0.113	19/64	7.54	0.2969	51/64	20.24	0.7969
-	0.50	0.0197		2.90	0.1142	N	7.67	0.3020		20.50	0.8071
76	0.51	0.0200	32	2.95	0.116		7.75	0.3051	13/16	20.64	0.8125
75	0.53	0.0210	-	3.00	0.1181	5/16	7.94	0.3125	-	21.00	0.8268
74	0.57	0.0225	31	3.05	0.12	-	8.00	0.315	53/64	21.03	0.8281
-	0.60	0.0236	1/8	3.18	0.125	O	8.03	0.316	27/32	21.43	0.8438
73	0.61	0.0240	30	3.26	0.1285	P	8.20	0.323		21.50	0.8465
72	0.64	0.0250		3.30	0.1299	21/64	8.33	0.3281	55/64	21.84	0.8594
71	0.66	0.0260	29	3.45	0.136	Q	8.43	0.332	-	22.00	0.8661
-	0.70	0.0276		3.50	0.1378		8.50	0.3346	7/8	22.23	0.875
70	0.71	0.0280	28	3.57	0.1405	R	8.61	0.339		22.50	0.8858
69	0.74	0.0292	9/64	3.57	0.1406	11/32	8.73	0.3438	57/64	22.62	0.8906
-	0.75	0.0295	27	3.66	0.144		8.75	0.3445	-	23.00	0.9055
68	0.79	0.0310	26	3.73	0.147	S	8.84	0.348	29/32	23.02	0.9062
1/32	0.79	0.0313		3.75	0.1476	-	9.00	0.3543	59/64	23.42	0.9219
-	0.80	0.0315	25	3.80	0.1495	T	9.09	0.358		23.50	0.9252
67	0.81	0.0320	24	3.86	0.152	23/64	9.13	0.3594	15/16	23.81	0.9375
66	0.84	0.0330	23	3.91	0.154	U	9.35	0.368	-	24.00	0.9449
65	0.89	0.0350	5/32	3.97	0.1562		9.50	0.374	61/64	24.21	0.9531
-	0.90	0.0354	22	3.99	0.157	3/8	9.53	0.375		24.50	0.9646
64	0.91	0.0360	-	4.00	0.1575	V	9.56	0.377	31/32	24.61	0.9688
63	0.94	0.0370	21	4.04	0.159	W	9.80	0.386	-	25.00	0.9843
62	0.97	0.0380	20	4.09	0.161	25/64	9.92	0.3906	63/64	25.00	0.9844
61	0.99	0.0390		4.20	0.1654	-	10.00	0.3937	1	25.40	1.00
-	1.00	0.0394	19	4.22	0.166	X	10.08	0.397			
60	1.02	0.0400	18	4.31	0.1695	Y	10.26	0.4040			
59	1.04	0.0410	11/64	4.37	0.1719	13/32	10.32	0.4062			
58	1.07	0.0420	17	4.39	0.173	Z	10.49	0.413			
57	1.09	0.0430	16	4.50	0.177		10.50	0.4134			
56	1.18	0.0465	15	4.57	0.18	27/64	10.72	0.4219			
3/64	1.19	0.0469	14	4.62	0.182	-	11.00	0.4331			
	1.20	0.0472	13	4.70	0.185	7/16	11.11	0.4375			
	1.25	0.0492	3/16	4.76	0.1875		11.50	0.4528			
	1.30	0.0512	12	4.80	0.189	29/64	11.51	0.4531			
55	1.32	0.0520	11	4.85	0.191	15/32	11.91	0.4688			
54	1.40	0.0550	10	4.91	0.1935	-	12.00	0.4724			
	1.45	0.0571	9	4.98	0.196	31/64	12.30	0.4844			
	1.50	0.0591	-	5.00	0.1968		12.50	0.4921			
53	1.51	0.0595	8	5.05	0.199	1/2	12.70	0.50			
	1.55	0.0610	7	5.11	0.2010	-	13.00	0.5118			
1/16	1.59	0.0625	13/64	5.16	0.2031	33/64	13.10	0.5156			
	1.60	0.0630	6	5.18	0.2040	17/32	13.49	0.5312			
52	1.61	0.0635	5	5.22	0.2055		13.50	0.5315			
	1.65	0.0650		5.25	0.2067	35/64	13.89	0.5469			

1 inch = 25.400 mm, see DIN 4890 (issue 2/75)





## The new material abbreviations (selection)

mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new
0.6010	GG10	EN-GJL-100	1.0728	60 S 20	–	1.4436	X5CrNiMo 17 13 3	X3CrNiMo17-13-3	1.7043	–	38Cr4
0.6020	GG20	EN-GJL-200	1.0736	9 SMn 36	11SMn37	1.4438	X2CrNiMo 18 16 4	X2CrNiMo18-16-4	1.7147	20 MnCr 5	20MnCr5
0.6025	GG25	EN-GJL-250	1.0737	9 SMnPb 36	11SMnPb37	1.4460	X4CrNiMo 27 5 2	X3CrNiMoN27-5-2	1.7149	20 MnCrS 5	20MnCrS5
0.6035	GG35	EN-GJL-350	1.0756	35 SPb 20	35SPb20	1.4462	X2CrNiMoN2253	X2CrNiMoN22-5-3	1.7176	55 Cr 3	55Cr3
0.7050	GGG50	EN-GJS-500-7	1.0757	45 SPb 20	46SPb20	1.4509	X6CrTiNb 18	X2CrTiNb18	1.7182	27 MnCrB 5 2	27MnCrB5-2
0.7070	GGG70	EN-GJS-700-2	1.0760	–	38SMn26	1.4510	X6CrTi 17	X3CrTi17	1.7185	33 MnCrB 5 2	33MnCrB5-2
0.8035	GTW35	EN-GJMW-350-4	1.0761	–	38SMnPb26	1.4511	X6CrNb 17	X3CrNb17	1.7189	39 MnCrB 6 2	39MnCrB6-2
0.8155	GTS55	EN-GJMB-550-4	1.0762	–	44SMn28	1.4512	X6CrTi 12	X2CrTi12	1.7213	25 CrMoS 4	25CrMoS4
0.8170	GTS70	EN-GJMB-700-2	1.0763	–	44SMnPb28	1.4520	X1CrTi 15	X2CrTi17	1.7218	25 CrMo 4	25CrMo4
1.0022	St 01Z	–	1.0873	–	DC06 [Fe P06]	1.4521	X2CrMoTi 18 2	X2CrMoTi18-2	1.7219	–	26CrMo4-2
1.0035	St 33	S185	1.1103	ESTe 255	S255NL1	1.4522	X2CrMoNb 18 2	X2CrMoNb18-2	1.7220	34 CrMo 4	34CrMo4
1.0039	St 37 -2	S235JRH	1.1105	ESTe 315	S315NL1	1.4532	X7CrNiMoAl 15 7	X8CrNiMoAl15-7-2	1.7225	42 CrMo 4	42CrMo4
1.0044	St 44 -2	S275JR	1.1121	Ck 10	C10E	1.4541	X6CrNiTi18 10	X6CrNiTi18-10	1.7226	34 CrMoS 4	34CrMoS4
1.0050	St 50 -2	E295	1.1141	Ck15	C15E	1.4542	X5CrNiCuNb 17 4	X5CrNiCuNb16-4	1.7227	42 CrMoS 4	42CrMoS4
1.0060	St 60 -2	E335	1.1151	Ck 22	C22E	1.4550	X6CrNiNb 18 10	X6CrNiNb18-10	1.7228	50 CrMo 4	50CrMo4
1.0070	St 70 -2	E360	1.1158	Ck 25	C25E	1.4558	X2NiCrAlTi 32 20	X2NiCrAlTi32-20	1.7264	20 CrMo 5	20CrMo5
1.0114	St 37 -3U	S235J0	1.1170	28 Mn 6	28Mn6	1.4567	X3CrNiCu 18 9 X	X3CrNiCu18-9-4	1.7321	20 MoCr 4	20MoCr4
1.0226	St 02Z	DX51D	1.1178	Ck 30	C30E	1.4568	X7CrNiAl 17 7	X7CrNiAl17-7	1.7323	20 MoCrS 4	20MoCrS4
1.0242	StE 250 -2Z	S250GD	1.1181	Ck 35	C35E	1.4571	–	X6CrNiMoTi17-12-2	1.7333	22 CrMoS 3 5	22CrMoS3-5
1.0244	StE 280 -2Z	S280GD	1.1186	Ck 40	C40E	1.4577	X3CrNiMoTi 25 25	X3CrNiMoTi25-25	1.7335	13 CrMo 4 4	13CrMo4-5
1.0250	StE 320 -3Z	S320GD	1.1191	Ck 45	C45E	1.4592	X1CrMoTi 29 4	X2CrMoTi29-4	1.7362	12 CrMo 19 5	12CrMo19-5
1.0301	C 10	–	1.1203	Ck 55	C55E	1.4713	X10CrAl 7	X10CrAlSi7	1.7380	10 CrMo 9 10	10CrMo9-10
1.0302	C 10 Pb	–	1.1206	Ck 50	C50E	1.4724	X10CrAl 13	X10CrAlSi13	1.7383	–	11CrMo9-10
1.0306	St 06 Z	DX54D	1.1221	Ck 60	C60E	1.4742	X10CrAl 18	X10CrAlSi18	1.7779	–	20CrMoV13-5-5
1.0312	St 15	DC05 [Fe P05]	1.1241	Cm 50	C50R	1.4762	X10CrAl 24	X10CrAlSi25	1.8159	50 CrV 4	51CrV4
1.0319	RRStE 210.7	L210GA	1.1750	C 75 W	C75W	1.4821	X20CrNiSi 25 4	X20CrNiSi25-4	1.8504	34 CrAl 6	34CrAl6
1.0322	–	DX56D	1.2067	102 Cr 6	102Cr6	1.4828	X15CrNiSi 20 12	X15CrNiSi20-12	1.8519	31 CrMoV 9	31CrMoV9
1.0330	St 12 [St 2]	DC01 [Fe P01]	1.2080	–	X210Cr12	1.4833	X7CrNi 23 14	X7CrNi23-12	1.8550	34 CrAlNi 7	34CrAlNi7
1.0333	USt 13	–	1.2083	–	X42Cr13	1.4841	X15CrNiSi 25 20	X15CrNiSi25-21	1.8807	13 MnNiMoV 5 4	13MnNiMoV5-4
1.0338	St 14 [St 4]	DC04 [Fe P04]	1.2419	–	105WCr6	1.4845	X12CrNi 25 21	X12CrNi25-21	1.8812	18 MnMoV 5 2	18MnMoV5-2
1.0345	H I	P235GH	1.2767	–	X45NiCrMo4	1.4864	X12NiCrSi 36 16	X12NiCrSi35-16	1.8815	18 MnMoV 6 3	18MnMoV6-3
1.0347	RRSt 13 [RRSt 3]	DC03 [Fe P03]	1.3243	S6-5-2-5	S 6-5-2-5	1.3821	X12CrNiTi18 9	X10CrNiTi18-10	1.8818	StE 355 TM	P355M
1.0348	UH I	P195GH	1.3343	S6-5-2	S 6-5-2	1.4903	–	X10CrMoVNi9-1	1.8824	StE 420 TM	P420M
1.0350	St 03Z	DX52D	1.3344	S6-5-3	S 6-5-3	1.5026	55 Si 7	55Si7	1.8826	StE 460 TM	P460M
1.0355	St 05Z	DX53D	1.4000	X6Cr 13	X6Cr13	1.5131	50 MnSi 4	50MnSi4	1.8828	ESTE 420 TM	P420ML2
1.0356	TTSt 35 N	P215NL	1.4002	X6CrAl 13	X6CrAl13	1.5415	15 Mo 3	16Mo3	1.8831	ESTE 460 TM	P460ML2
1.0358	St 05 Z	–	1.4003	X2Cr 11	X2CrNi12	1.5530	21 MnB 5	20MnB5	1.8832	TStE 355 TM	P355ML1
1.0401	C 15	–	1.4005	–	X12CrS13	1.5531	30 MnB 5	30MnB5	1.8835	TStE 420 TM	P420ML1
1.0402	C 22	C22	1.4006	X10Cr 13	X12Cr13	1.5532	38 MnB 5	38MnB5	1.8837	TStE 460 TM	P460ML1
1.0403	C 15 Pb	–	1.4016	X6Cr 17	X6Cr17	1.5637	10 Ni 14	12Ni14	1.8879	StE ...	P690Q
1.0406	C 25	C25	1.4021	X20Cr 13	X20Cr13	1.5662	–	X11CrMo5+I	1.8880	WStE ...	P690QH
1.0419	St 52.0	L355	1.4028	X30Cr 13	X30Cr13	1.5680	–	X12Ni5	1.8881	TStE ...	P690QL1
1.0424	St 45.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4031	X38Cr 13	X38Cr13	1.5710	36 NiCr 6	36NiCr6	1.8882	10 MnTi 3	10MnTi3
1.0424	St 42.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4034	X46Cr 13	X46Cr13	1.5715	–	16NiCrS4	1.8888	ESTE ...	P690QL2
1.0425	H2	P265GH	1.4037	X65Cr13	X65Cr13	1.5752	14 NiCr 14	15NiCr13	1.8900	StE 380	S380N
1.0429	StE 290.7 TM	L290MB	1.4057	X20CrNi 17 2	X17CrNi16-2	1.6210	15 MnNi 6 3	15MnNi6-3	1.8901	StE 460	S460N
1.0457	StE 240.7	L245NB	1.4104	X12CrMoS 17	X14CrMoS17	1.6211	16 MnNi 6 3	16MnNi6-3	1.8902	StE 420	S420N
1.0459	RRStE 240.7	L245GA	1.4105	X4CrMoS 18	X6CrMoS17	1.6310	20 MnMoNi 5 5	20MnMoNi5-5	1.8903	TStE 460	S460NL
1.0461	StE 255	S255N	1.4109	X65CrMo 14	X70CrMo15	1.6311	20 MnMoNi 4 5	20MnMoNi4-5	1.8905	StE 460	P460N
1.0473	19 Mn 6	P355GH	1.4110	X55CrMo 14	X55CrMo14	1.6341	11 NiMoV 5 3	11NiMoV5-3	1.8907	StE 500	S500N
1.0481	17 Mn 4	P295GH	1.4112	X90CrMoV 18	X90CrMoV18	1.6368	15 NiCuMoNb 5	15NiCuMoNb5	1.8910	TStE 380	S380NL
1.0484	StE 290.7	L290NB	1.4113	X6CrMo 17 1	X6CrMo17-1	1.6511	36 CrNiMo 4	36CrNiMo4	1.8911	ESTE 380	S380NL1
1.0486	StE 285	P275N	1.4116	X45CrMoV 15	X50CrMoV15	1.6523	21 NiCrMo 2	21NiCrMo2-2	1.8912	StE 420	S420NL
1.0501	C 35	C35	1.4120	X20CrMo 13	X20CrMo13	1.6526	21 NiCrMoS 2	21NiCrMoS2-2	1.8913	ESTE 420	S420NL1
1.0503	C 45	C45	1.4122	X35CrMo 17	X39CrMo17-1	1.6580	30 CrNiMo 8	30CrNiMo8	1.8915	TStE 460	P460NL1
1.0505	StE 315	P315N	1.4125	X105CrMo 17	X105CrMo17	1.6582	34 CrNiMo 6	34CrNiMo6	1.8917	WStE 500	S500NL
1.0511	C 40	C40	1.4301	X5CrNi 18 10	X5CrNi18-10	1.6587	17 CrNiMo 6	18CrNiMo7-6	1.8918	ESTE 460	P460NL2
1.0528	C 30	C30	1.4303	X5CrNi 18 12	X4CrNi18-12	1.7003	38 Cr 2	38Cr2	1.8919	ESTE 500	S500NL1
1.0529	StE 350 -3Z	S350GD	1.4305	X10CrNiS 18 9	X8CrNiS18-9	1.7006	46 Cr 2	46Cr2	1.8930	WStE 380	P380NH
1.0535	C 55	C55	1.4306	X2CrNi 19 11	X2CrNi19-11	1.7016	17 Cr 3	17Cr3	1.8932	WStE 420	P420NH
1.0539	StE 355N	S355NH	1.4310	X12CrNi 17 7	X10CrNi18-8	1.7023	38 CrS 2	38CrS2	1.8935	WStE 460	P460NH
1.0540	C 50	C50	1.4311	X2CrNiN 18 10	X2CrNiN18-10	1.7025	46 CrS 2	46CrS2	1.8937	TStE 500	P500NH
1.0547	St 52 -3U	S355J0H	1.4313	X4CrNi 13 4	X3CrNiMo13-4	1.7030	28 Cr 4	28Cr4	1.8972	StE 415.7	L415NB
1.0582	StE 360.7	L360NB	1.4318	X2CrNiN 18 7	X2CrNiN18-7	1.7033	34 Cr 4	34Cr4	1.8973	StE 415.7 TM	L415MB
1.0601	C 60	C60	1.4335	X1CrNi 25 21	X10CrNi25-21	1.7034	37 Cr 4	37Cr4	1.8975	StE 445.7 TM	L450MB
1.0710	15 S 10	–	1.4361	X1CrNiSi 18 15	X1CrNiSi18-15-4	1.7035	41 Cr 4	41Cr4	1.8977	StE 480.7 TM	L485MB
1.0715	9 SMn 28	11SMn30	1.4362	X2CrNiN 23 4	X2CrNiN23-4	1.7036	28 CrS 4	28CrS4	1.8978	StE 550.7 TM	L555MB
1.0718	9 SMnPb 28	11SMnPb30	1.4401	X5CrNiMo 17 122	X5CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7037	34 CrS 4	34CrS4			
1.0721	10 S 20	10S20	1.4404	X2CrNiMo 17 132	X2CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7038	37 CrS 4	37CrS4			
1.0722	10 S Pb 20	10SPb20	1.4410	X10CrNiMo 18 9	X2CrNiMoN25-7-4	1.7039	41 CrS 4	41CrS4			
1.0726	35 S 20	35S20	1.4418	X4CrNiMo 16 5	X4CrNiMo16-5-1	1.7131	16 MnCr 5	16MnCr5			
1.0727	45 S 20	46S20	1.4435	X2CrNiMo 18 143	X2CrNiMo18-14-3	1.7139	16 MnCrS 5	16MnCrS5			



# Deep hole drills

**GÜHRING**

Page

44	<b>Basics</b>
44	A brief introduction to the subject of deep hole drilling
46	Single fluted gun drill accuracy
49	Quality features
51	MQL Technology
53	Application of Gühring coatings
54	<b>Conventional deep hole drills</b>
54	The drilling process on conventional machines (BAZ)
55	The drilling process on deep hole drilling machines
56	Pilot hole and drill bush
58	Cooling lubricant
62	Characteristics
64	Head forms
66	Drivers
68	Re-grinding and re-tipping
69	Application hints/Troubleshooting
78	<b>Solid carbide spiral-fluted deep hole drills</b>
78	Application recommendations
80	Coolant values
82	<b>HSS/HSCO spiral-fluted deep hole drills</b>
82	Application recommendations
84	<b>Tables</b>
84	The new material abbreviations (selection)
85	Conversion table inch - millimetre



# A brief introduction to the subject of deep hole gun drilling

In the machining world, drilling depths of 10xD and deeper are regarded as deep hole drilling operations, whereby smaller drilling depths can naturally also be produced with gun drills. Advantage is taken of the positive side effects, as for example good surface quality, low deviation from concentricity and optimised alignment accuracy..

## High pressure cooling - has become a matter of course.

In recent years, internal cooling has established itself for all drilling tools. Coolants are now living up to their name and being supplied via coolant ducts to where they are urgently required. Considerable improvements in tool life and less breakages have been achieved by this measure for twist drills, taps etc.

Every conventional machine tool currently on the market can be supplied with high pressure internal cooling and is therefore also suitable for deep hole drilling.

The share of gun drills on machining centres, lathes etc. is forever gaining more importance. The process is therefore increasing in popularity in the machining world.


## Typical procedure with all gun drills

### on conventional machine tools

- production of pilot hole ( $L \approx 3xD$ , tolerance H8)
- enter at low revolutions, approx. 200 rev./min, feed rate approx. 500 mm/min. With tools for drilling depths in excess than 40xD enter the pilot hole revolving in left hand direction.
- setting of coolant pressure and revolutions
- uninterrupted drilling to required drilling depth without wood pecking. When applying gun drills with increased length-diameter-ratio, we recommend machining with reduced cutting parameters (approx. 75% of the optimal cutting speed) up to a drilling depth of approx. 25 mm.
- switching off coolant supply after reaching the required hole depth
- withdrawal in top gear (max. 10 m/min) with stationary spindle

## Application advice

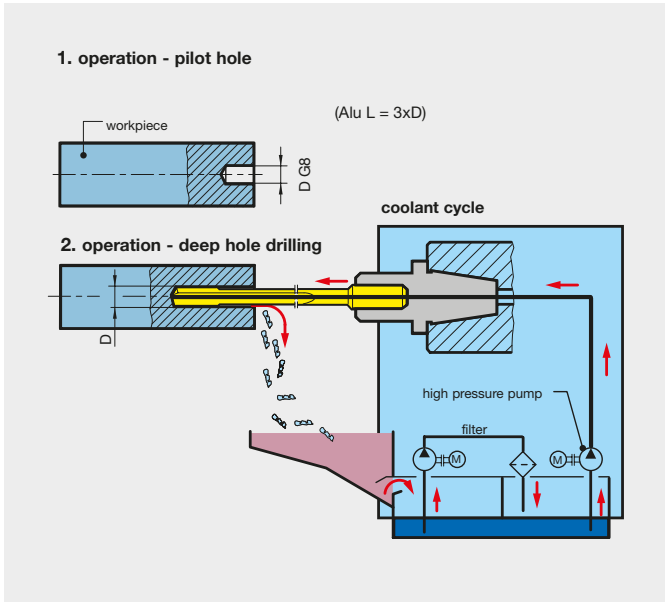
- For drilling depths in excess than 40xD we recommend the use of two or more gun drills, e. g.  $\varnothing 10 \times 400$  mm and  $\varnothing 9.95 \times 800$  mm.
- Gun drills for drilling depths of more than 40xD should enter the pilot hole revolving in the left hand direction.
- When changing tools for drilling depths of more than 40xD, the tool can be damped by switching on coolant supply for just one second.
- Generally we recommend the use of soluble oil with a minimum oil content of 10 %.
- Single-fluted gun drills for long-chipping aluminium should be supplied with point grind 180° and coolant chamber.
- For optimized bore straightness an additional cylindrical guide part can be used (optional).



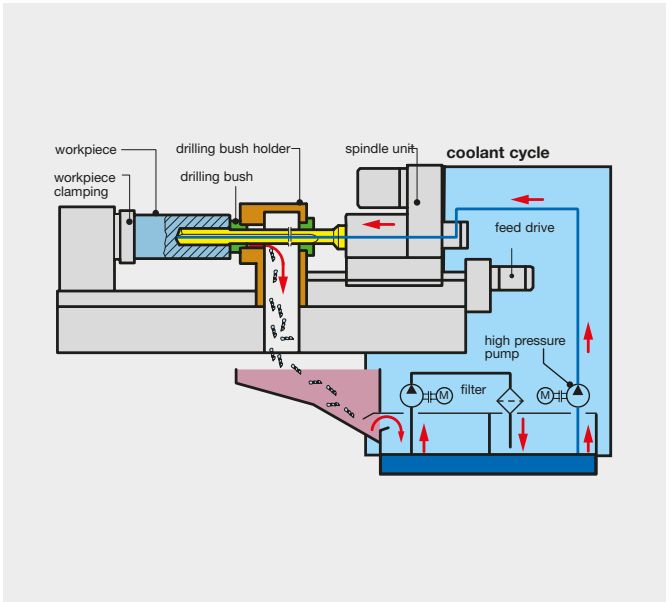
**All gun drills must have support for the pilot hole.**  
**Gun drills must never operate at full speed without support in the machine shop.**

**Attention!**  
 Gun drills with steel shanks are predominantly NOT suitable for shrink fitting! (exception T16 see next page)

## Deep hole drilling on conventional machine tools



## Deep hole drilling machines





The range of drivers introduced below is available ex stock. However, it only represents a small selection of drivers from our complete range. We naturally also produce individual drivers of

the highest precision to customer drawings. Attention! EB 100 requires drivers with positioning lugs. Further information on request.

### Drivers for deep drilling machines

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
1.1	10	40	24	-
1.2	10	40	24	45
1.3	10	40	24	55
1.4	16	45	31,2	-
1.5	25	70	34	-
1.6	25	70	34	78

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
5.1	10	60	20
5.2	16	80	28
5.3	25	100	50
5.4	10	100	-
5.5	10	110	-

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
2.1	16	50	47	-
2.2	16	50	47	55
2.3	16	50	47	70

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
6.1	12,7	38
6.2	19,05	70
6.3	38,1	70

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
3.1	25	70	34	100

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
7.1	16	112	73
7.2	20	126	82

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
4.1	19,05	70
4.2	12,70	70
4.3	25,40	70
4.4	31,75	70
4.5	36,10	70

### Drivers to DIN 1835

form E

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
9.1	8	36
9.2	10	40
9.3	12	45
9.4	16	48
9.5	20	50
9.6	25	56
9.7	32	60
9.8	31,75	70
9.9	38,1	70
9.10	40	70

### Drivers to DIN 6535

form HA

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
10.1	8	36
10.2	10	40
10.3	12	45
10.4	16	48
10.5	20	50
10.6	25	56
10.7	32	60
10.8	25	70
10.9	40	70

### Drivers to VDI-draft

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
12.1	10	68
12.2	16	90
12.3	25	112

form HB

with code no. 8.6, 8.7, 8.8

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
8.1	8	36
8.2	10	40
8.3	12	45
8.4	16	48
8.5	20	50
8.6	25	56
8.7	32	60
8.8	40	70

also used for deep hole drilling machines

### Drivers to Speed-Bit-System

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
13.1	16	40	16
13.2	25	50	25
13.2	35,6	60	-

also used for deep hole drilling machines

form HE

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
11.1	8	36
11.2	10	40
11.3	12	45
11.4	16	48
11.5	20	50
11.6	25,4	70
11.7	25	56
11.8	32	60
11.9	40	70

similar form HA (shrinkable)

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
16.1	10	50
16.2	16	64
16.3	20	70
16.4	25	81
16.5	32	92

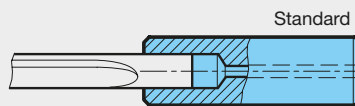
similar form HE

code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
17.1	19,05	70
17.2	25,40	70
17.3	31,75	70
17.4	38,1	70

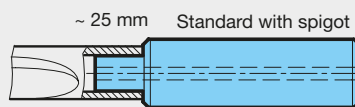
also used for deep hole drilling machines

### Driver variations to suit gun drill tubes

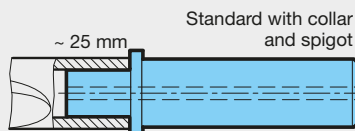
Solution for nom.-Ø < driver-Ø  
(difference must be appr. 6 mm):  
tube shank installed in driver



Solution for nom.-Ø ≠ driver-Ø  
(close to parallel):  
tube shank installed over spigot



Solution for nom.-Ø > driver-Ø:  
tube shank installed over spigot,  
inside-Ø of tube shank > driver-Ø,  
tube shank fits against collar shoulder.

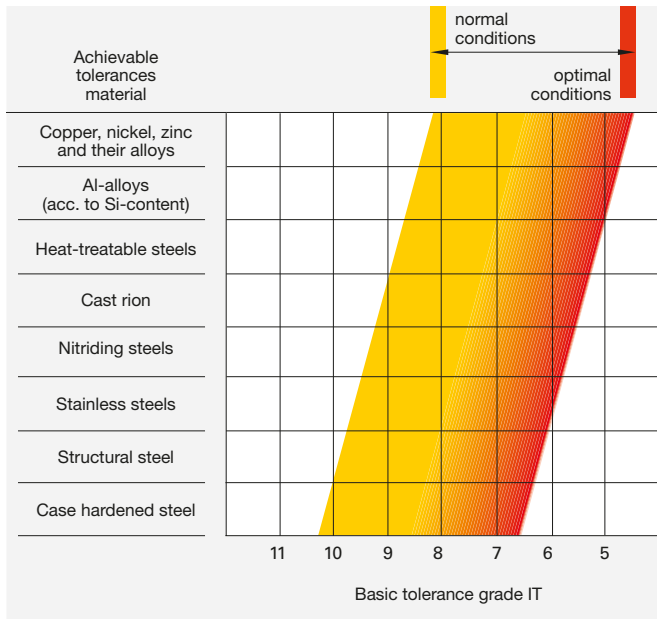




# Single fluted gun drill accuracy

## Basic tolerances\*

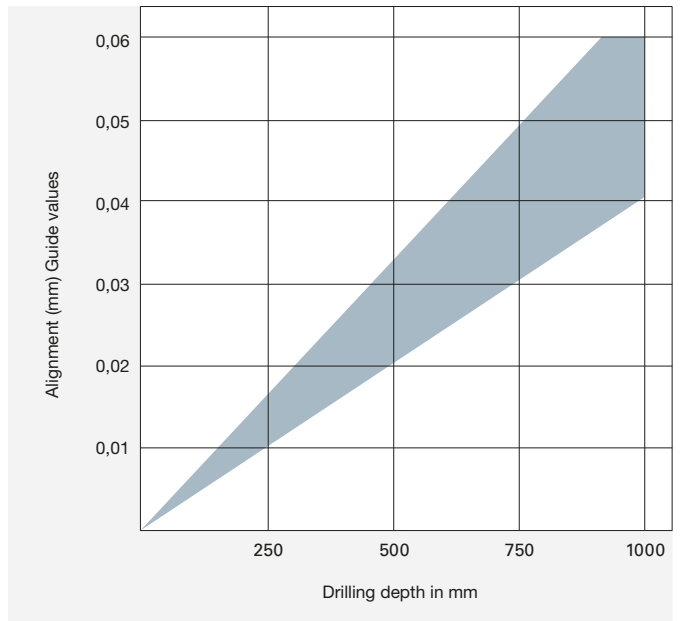
The application of single-fluted gun drills can achieve a lower basic tolerance, as the cutting forces at the cutting edge are absorbed by the supporting strips, unlike twist drills where the slightest deviation of the two cutting edges causes a larger hole.



## Alignment accuracy\*

Because brazed single-fluted gun drills always have the precision carbide head brazed on to a flexible tube, the tool achieves very accurate aligned holes remaining unaffected by possible concentricity errors.

However, extreme material fluctuations and other influencing factors can impair the alignment accuracy.

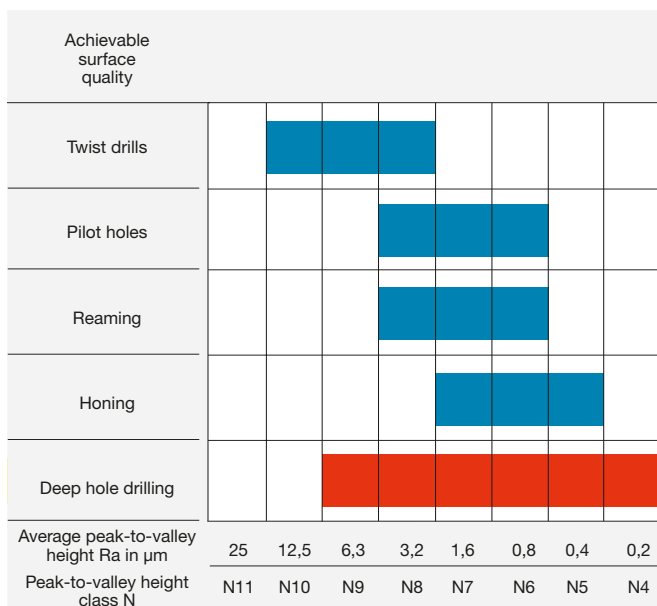


## Surface quality\*

The forces at the cutting edge are absorbed by the support bushes, which in return burnishes the surface.

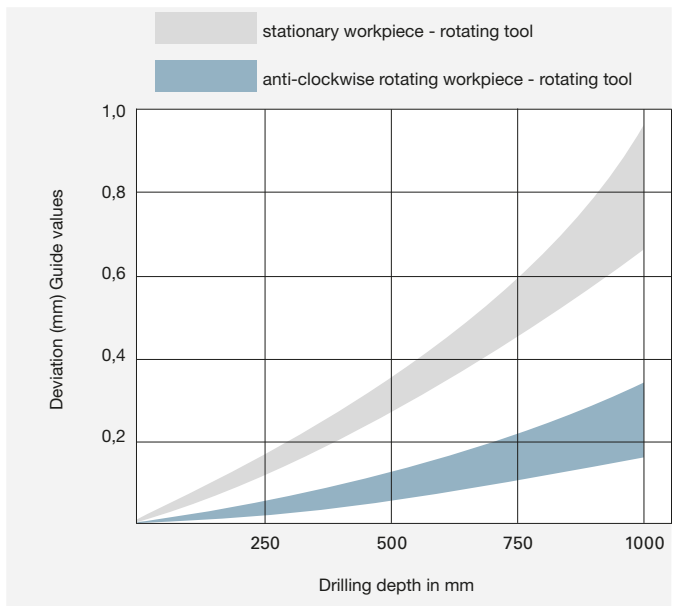
Lubrication between the supporting strips and hole surface is therefore very important.

The better the lubricant, the better the surface quality.



## Deviation from concentricity\*

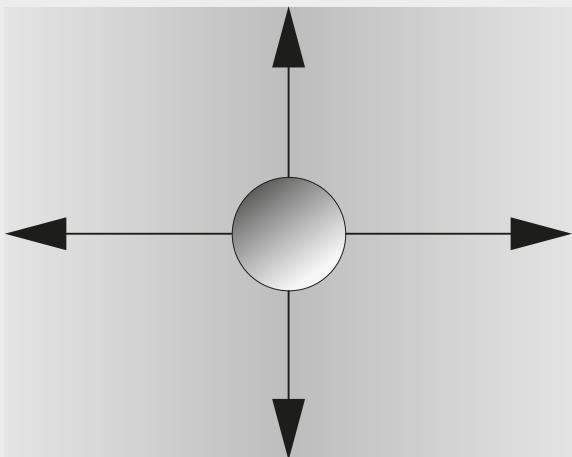
When a hole is produced with, for example, a commercial twist drill, the quality of the point grind affects the concentricity of the hole. An imbalance of forces is created at the cutting edges. With gun drills, these cutting forces are absorbed by the supporting strips, resulting in excellent concentricity.



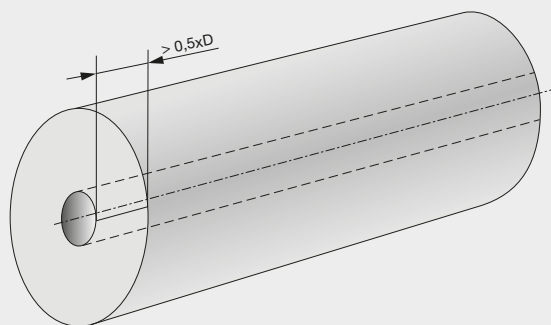
\* gun drills with two cutting edges – straight-fluted as well as spiral-fluted – achieve approx. twice of the values stated



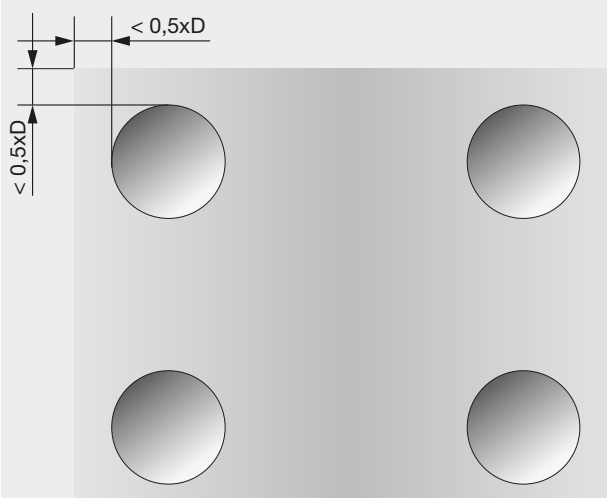
### Hole straightness/deviation



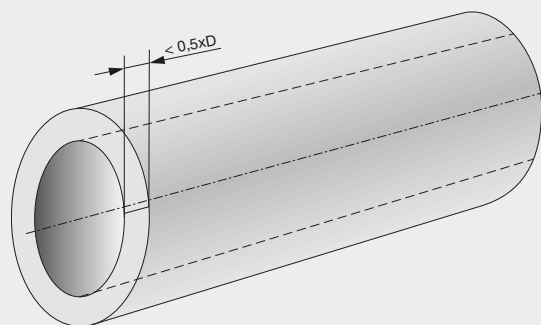
Hole distance to edge  $> 0.5xD$



sufficient wall distance  
 $(> 0.5xD) > \text{optimal}$



Hole distance to edge  $< 0.5xD$



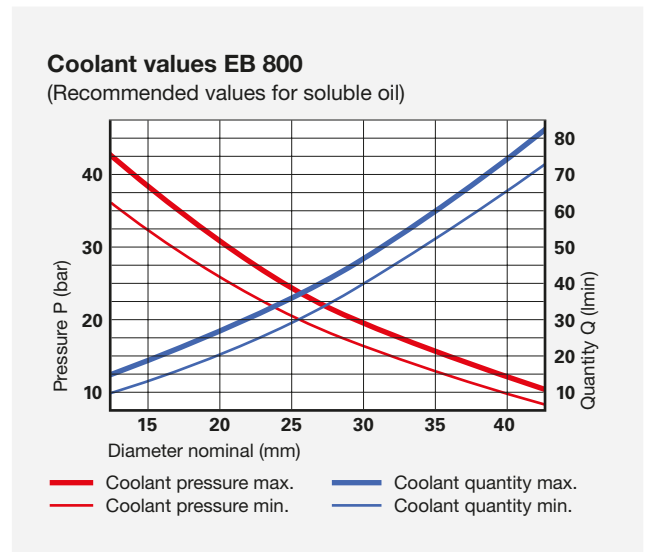
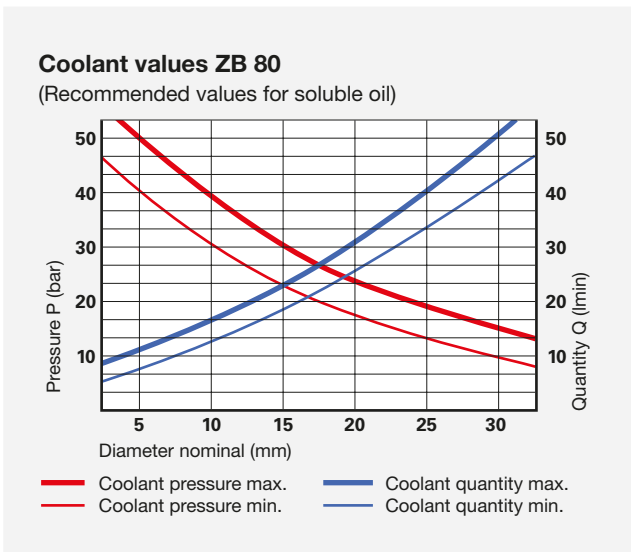
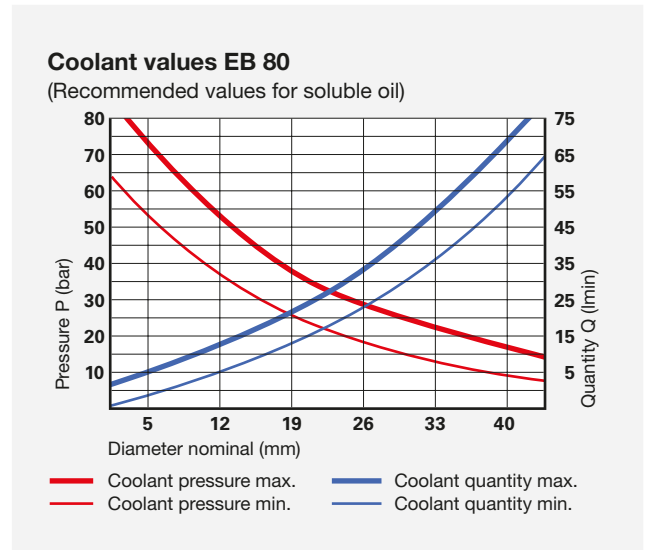
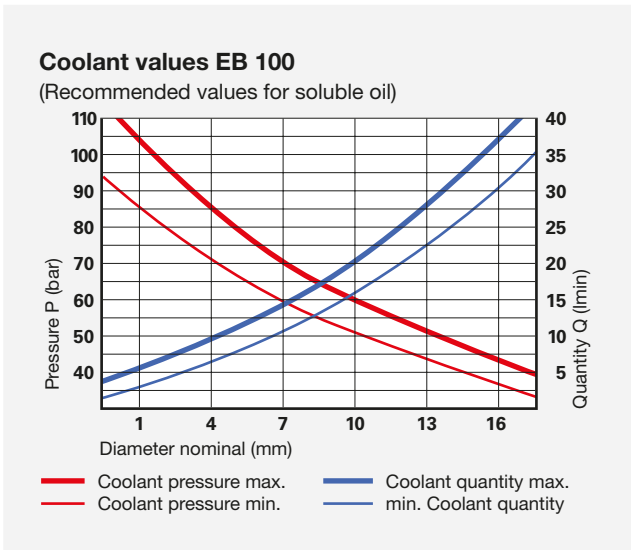
Minimum distance ( $0.5xD$ )  
 falling short  $\rightarrow$  can lead to losses in hole straightnes



### Coolant values

**Please note:**

- All gun drills must be applied with internal cooling, either air, water or oil. Without internal cooling the chips cannot be evacuated.
- All gun drills can be applied with oil as the medium for internal cooling. However, in this case a 30% higher pressure is required in order to achieve the same coolant volume.
- When MQL is applied with gun drills an increase in pressure may be necessary for smaller nominal diameters dependent on the pressure of the MQL system.
- If the cooling lubricant data is insufficient the cutting parameters may be reduced. Pressure boosting systems are also possible.
- With increased gun drill length a pressure increase has to be expected to transport the required coolant volume through the coolant ducts.







# Quality features

In machining technology, if the drilling depth is 15xD or deeper, this is referred to as deep hole drilling.

Today, Gühring's range comprises:

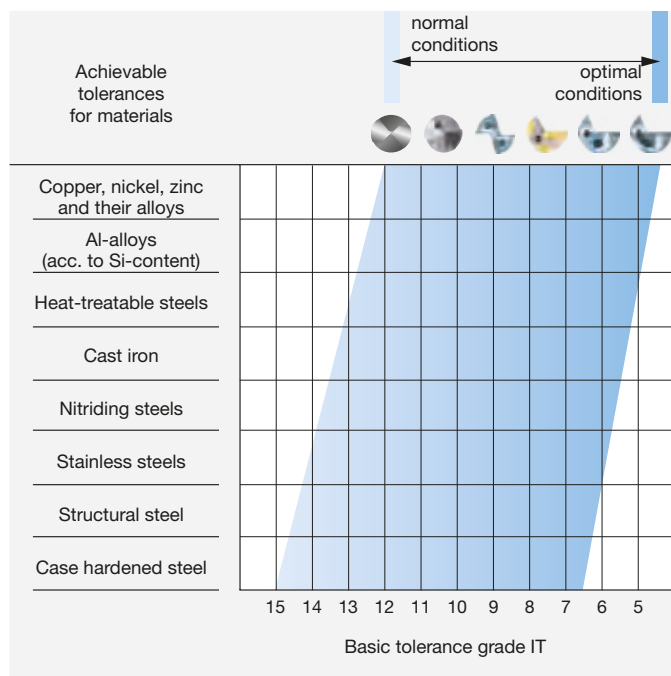
- classical single-fluted gun drills made of solid carbide or with a brazed carbide head
- classical two-fluted gun drills with a brazed carbide head
- replacement system with replaceable solid carbide cutting edges and supporting strips
- spiralled solid carbide or HSS/HSCO deep hole drills

The right tool is selected depending on the type of application and the required quality of the drilled hole.

The following diagrams provide guidance on which tool to choose:

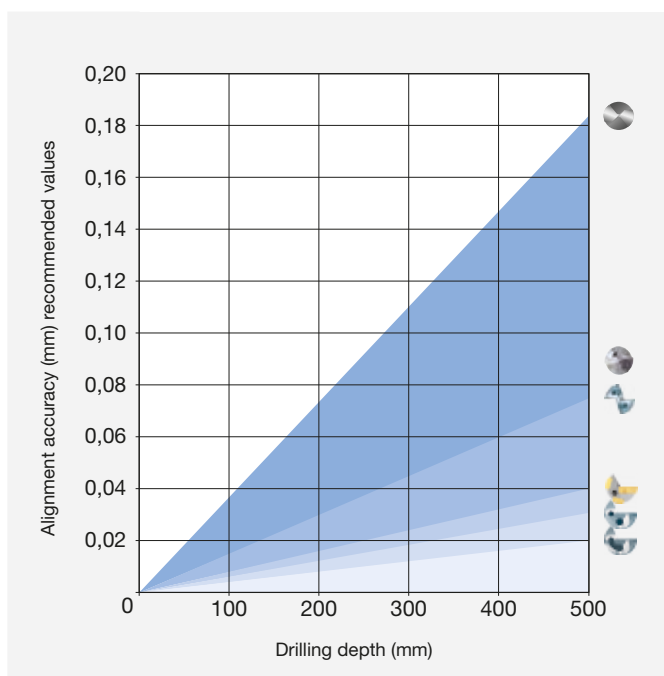
## Basic tolerances

Depending on their shape and design, different types of tools result in different basic tolerances. The single-fluted drill creates extremely precise drilled holes. Under optimum conditions, it is possible to achieve tolerance grades of up to IT5 with a single-fluted gun drill.



## Alignment accuracy

The straightness of hole describes a deviation in direction. This is influenced by the centring of the tool during spot drilling and depends on the shape and position of the pilot hole or drill bush. The properties of the material or workpiece as well as the stability of the tool and machine also influence the straightness.



Peak-to-valley height class	N12	N11	N10	N9	N8	N7	N6	N5	N4	N3	
EB 100/EB 80 deep hole drilling											
EB 800 deep hole drilling											
ZB 80/RT 100T deep hole drilling											
HSS/HSCO deep hole drilling											
EB 100/80/800 Pilot drilling											
Surface values	Rz (µm)	160	100	63	40	15,6	7,87	4,65	2,60	1,74	0,81
Roughness values	Ra (µm)	50	25	12,5	6,3	3,2	1,6	0,8	0,4	0,2	0,1

normal conditions (recommended values)
  ideal conditions

## Surface quality

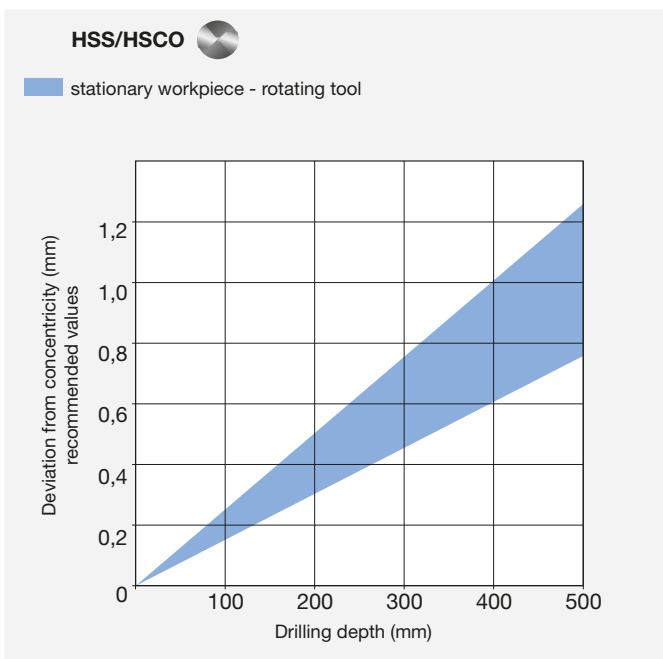
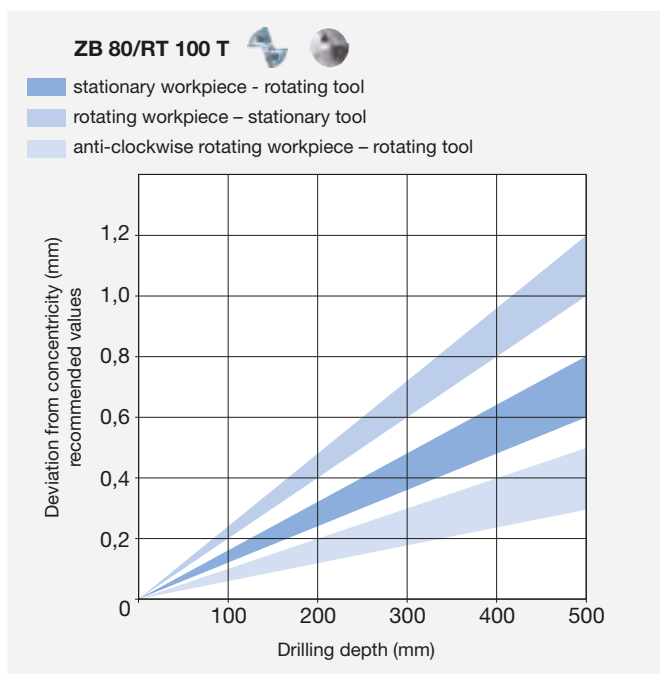
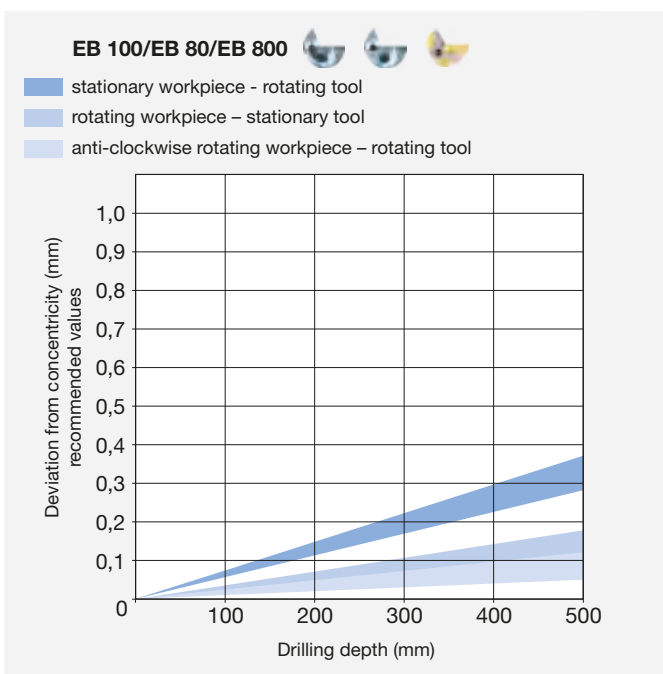
The roughness of the drilled hole is influenced by many factors. The most important of these are the material, the cooling lubricant and the type and geometry of the tool. When drilling with single-fluted drills, the guide pads smooth the bore wall further. This is not the case for drills with several cutting edges. The final quality of the surface is dependent on the surfaces of the tool (e.g. coating) or edge conditions (wear) on the primary and secondary cutting edges.



### Deviation from concentricity

The deviation from concentricity describes a continuous displacement of the tool with increasing drilling depth. This curve is affected not only by the drill's geometric properties, but also by the cutting conditions, the material structure and the temperatures. Optimum results are achieved when machining

with counter-rotating speeds of the workpiece and tool. A single-fluted drill achieves lower deviation from concentricity values than drills with several cutting edges.



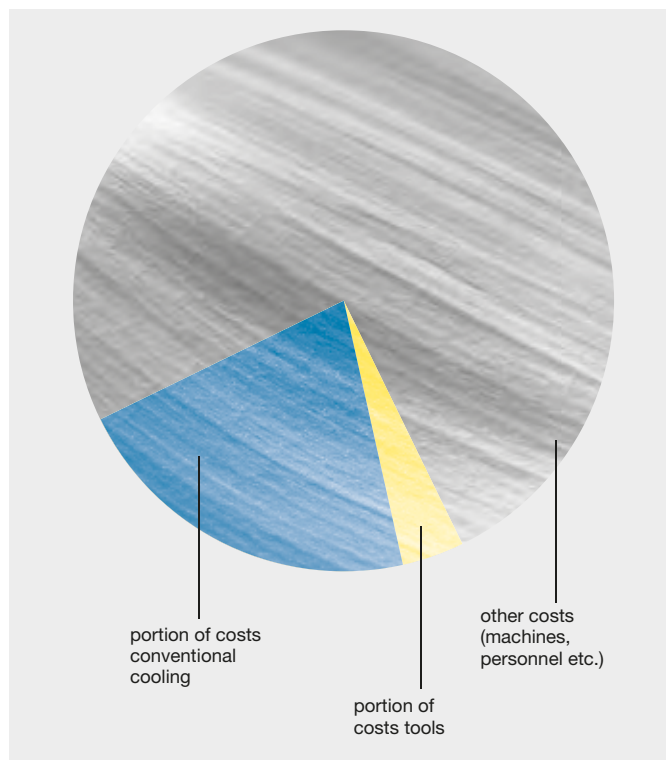


# MQL Technology

## Basics

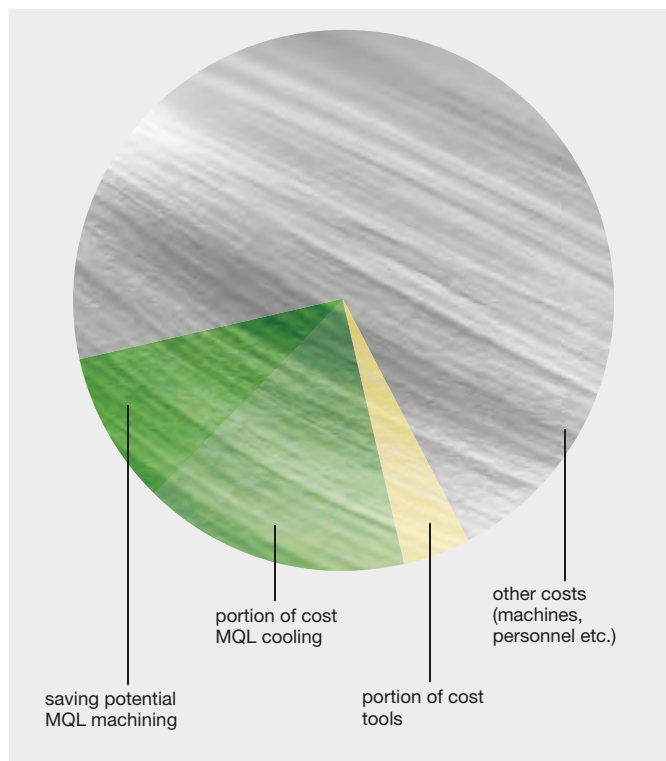
Minimal Quantity Lubrication (MQL) uses an aerosol comprising oil and air for cooling purposes during machining processes. Its cooling effect is assisted by the chip removal. The frictional heat generated during machining is removed with the chip.

The costs associated with cooling lubrication combined with the machine and tool costs represent a significant proportion of the overall machining process costs. Reducing the required amount of cooling lubricant therefore offers various potential savings and also contributes to environmental and health protection.



## The aim of MQL machining

- reduction of thermal stresses at the tool point
- less tool wear/longer service life possible
- effective chip evacuation from deep holes
- reduction of cooling lubricant requirement
- high cooling and lubrication effect especially in deep holes
- reduction in consequential costs such as:
  - reduction in component cleaning costs
  - reduction in cooling lubricant disposal costs
  - reduction in cost of disposal of swarf contaminated with cooling lubricant
- protection of environment and health



## A direct comparison of emulsion vs. MQL

	Medium	Purpose	Standard pressure	Usage (during process)
Soluble oil	Soluble oil	Chip removal, cooling and lubrication	approx. 40-80 bar	approx. 800-1.500l/h
MQL	Oil/air mixture	Chip removal and lubrication	approx. 4-10 bar	Oil: approx. 5-100 ml/h Air: approx. 3-6 Nm <sup>3</sup> /h



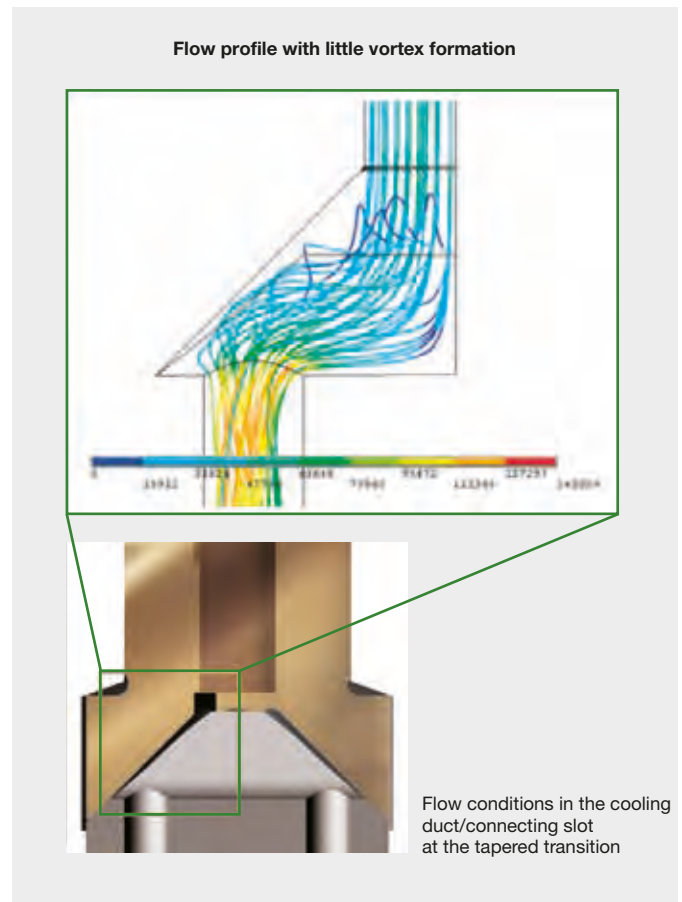
# MQL Technology

## Perfectly shaped shaft end for reliable MQL transfer

It is important to feed the extremely small amount of oil directly to the point of action. The geometric shape of the shank end plays a vital role here. The tapered shank end designed by Gühring establishes ideal conditions for MQL. In addition, a special connecting slot at the shank end was developed especially for Deep hole drills. This is adapted to the shape of the cooling ducts and ensures optimal distribution into the individual ducts.

### Advantages of the tapered shank end:

- a practically positive-fit connection ensures optimal sealing
- minimised dead zones ensure low-resistance flow with no consolidation
- excellent distribution to the individual cooling ducts
- easy handling/cost-effective production
- optimal response times/short time for aerosol delivery



## A cool head at all times

With MQL, the process temperature compared to dry machining can be significantly reduced. This results in longer tool life and improved process reliability.

### Tool diameter/pressure ratio inlet/outlet pressure









The oil to air ratio of the mixture is set according to the difference between the inlet and outlet pressure. This depends on the process and therefore varies greatly.

### The following factors are considered:

- tool (dimensions of the kidney shape/cooling ducts)
- manufacturer of the MQL generator
- manufacturer of the MQL lubricant
- compressor capacity (6 bar standard/10 bar optimal)
- machine factors (connection to the tool)



# Application of Gühring coatings

Material	ISO groups	EB/ZB	RT 100 T	HSS
<b>C-steels, Free-cutting steels, Mn-steels</b>		TiN Endurum Congressor	Endurum Raptor FIRE	FIRE – –
<b>Steel, low-alloyed</b>		bright TiN FIRE	FIRE Endurum Raptor	FIRE TiN –
<b>Steel, alloyed</b>		FIRE Signum Congressor	FIRE Signum nanoA	FIRE TiN –
<b>Steel, hardened, &lt;55 HRC</b>		Signum FIRE TiAlN	Signum FIRE TiAlN	– – –
<b>Steel, hardened, 55–65 HRC</b>		Signum FIRE TiAlN	Signum FIRE TiAlN	– – –
<b>Steel, stainless and acid-resistant</b>		SuperA Sirius Congressor	nanoA Sirius Endurum	Sirius FIRE TiN
<b>Cast iron</b>		Signum Endurum FIRE	Signum FIRE nanoA	FIRE – –
<b>Nickel-based alloys (i.e. Inconel)</b>		nanoA Sirius Endurum	nanoA Signum FIRE	FIRE – –
<b>Titanium /titanium-alloys</b>		bright Zenit nanoA	Zenit nanoA	FIRE –
<b>Cobalt-chromium-alloys</b>		nanoA FIRE Congressor	nanoA Signum FIRE	– – –
<b>Precious metals</b>		nanoA Carbo	nanoA	–
<b>Aluminium-wrought-alloys</b>		bright Carbo –	bright Carbo Cristall	bright Carbo –
<b>Aluminium-cast-alloys (&lt;12% Silizium)</b>		bright Zenit Carbo	bright Zenit Carbo	bright Zenit Carbo
<b>Aluminium-cast-alloys (≥12% Silizium)</b>		Cristall Signum –	Cristall – –	– – –
<b>Copper /bronze /brass</b>		bright Carbo ICE	ICE Carbo	TiN –
<b>Ceramics</b>		Cristall Signum	Cristall	–
<b>Plastics, not reinforced</b>		bright	Carbo	–
<b>Plastics, fibre-reinforced</b>		Cristall Signum	Cristall Signum	– –
<b>Graphite</b>		bright	–	–

**Note:** The overview shows the general application recommendations for Gühring coatings. Prioritisation is from top to bottom.



# The drilling process on conventional machines (BAZ)

## The work steps for deep hole drilling

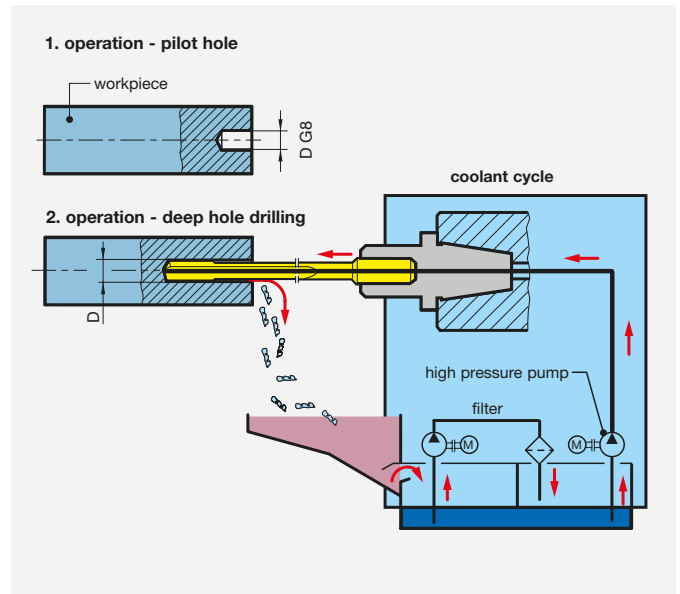
- production of pilot hole
- enter at low revolutions
- setting of coolant pressure and speed
- continuous drilling to required drilling depth without pecking
- switching off coolant supply after reaching the required hole depth
- retraction of the tool from the hole

**Cutting parameters can be reduced if cooling parameters are insufficient. Pressure increase systems are also an option.**

## Procedure

In order to achieve optimal machining results when producing deep holes especially spotting on radii and/or on an uneven surface structure, we recommend the following machining steps:

1. Initial milling of the surface, e.g. with the RF 100 Diver including centre cut. The surface must be machined at right angles to the entry angle of the drilling operation.
2. Drilling of a cylindrical pilot hole, e.g. with the RT 100 U. Thanks to its point angle of 140° and its Ø tolerance m7, this drill is ideally suited for this machining step.
3. Drilling into the pilot hole with a speed of approximately 200rpm and a feed rate of approximately 500mm/min with anti-clockwise rotation.
4. Adjustment of the cooling lubricant pressure and the rotational speed.
5. Uninterrupted drilling to the required drilling depth without chip removal. When using deep hole drills with a very large length/diameter ratio (e.g. solid carbide single-fluted drills with flute lengths greater than 160mm), we recommend drilling with reduced cutting parameters (approx. 75% of the optimal cutting speed) to a drilling depth of around 25mm.
6. For through holes with a straight exit, i.e. 90°, reduce the feed speed  $v_f$  to 50% approximately 1 mm before breaking through.
7. For through holes with an inclined exit, reduce the feed speed  $v_f$  to 40% approximately 1 mm before breaking through.
8. After reaching the required drilling depth, switch off the speed and cooling lubricant and retract the drill at a speed of no more than 5,000mm/min.

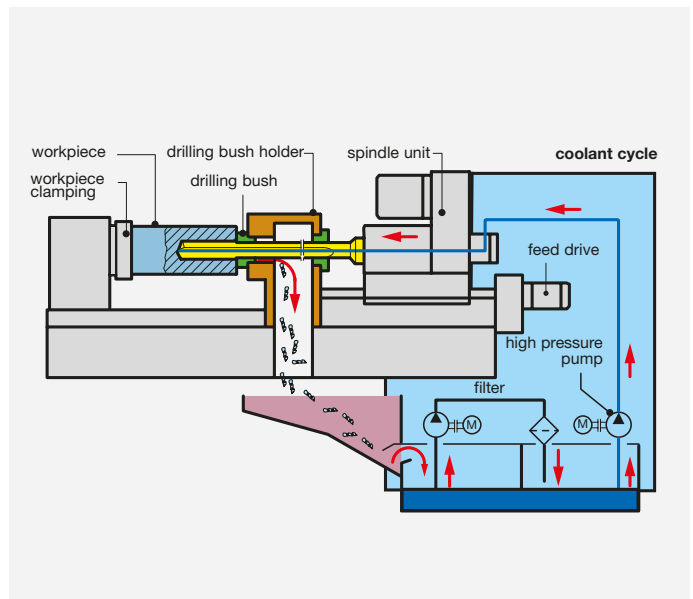




## The drilling process on deep hole drilling machines

Where mass production, milling of very deep holes and high quality surface finishes are required, deep-hole drilling machines are used. A nearly endless range of drilling depth becomes available. The gun drill is guided by steady rest bushes. The accordion-like movement of the bushes allows a continuous drilling. „Drilling without pecking“.

Pilot holes are not needed, thus reducing, time and costs for tool change. Offering a greater drilling depth (up to a couple of meters), and at the same time, an excellent drilling quality. High pressure pumps and a coolant filter system guarantee maximum process security. The total length of the steady rest bushings and the drill bush support equals the so-called length loss, which is decisive for calculating the length of the tool.

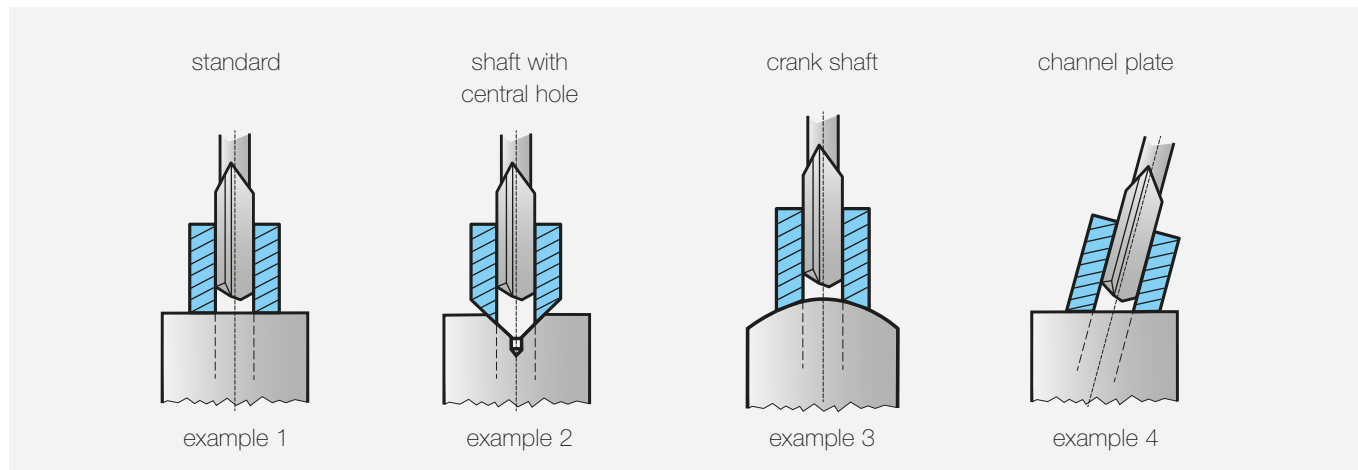




# Pilot hole and drill bush

Since the single-fluted gun drill is a tool with only one cutting edge and cannot centre itself automatically, the tool must be guided with a drill bush or pilot hole. Self-centering two-fluted drills also have to be guided by drill bushes or pilot holes, however, as they could otherwise start to vibrate.

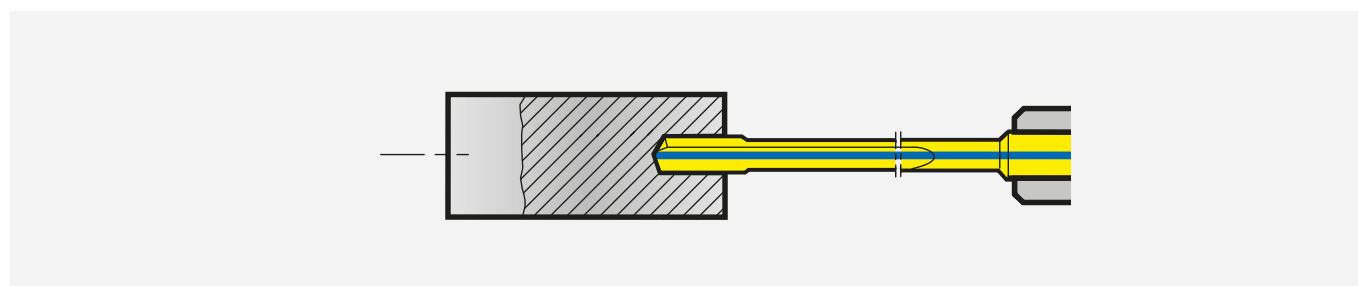
**Example drill bush** with art. no. 5747 (HSS) /5748 (solid carbide)



### To take into account when using drill bushes

- The drill bush must be in positive contact with the spot drilling contour.
- There should be as little play as possible between the drill bush and the tool.
- If the deep hole drill has a guide diameter, the drill bush should be at least long enough to guide both head types when spot drilling.
- The condition of the drill bush must be regularly checked to prevent any negative effects on the tool.
- We recommend HSS drill bushes for small series and solid carbide drill bushes for large series.

### Example Pilot drilling



### Guide values for the pilot hole depth

conv. deep hole drills	Ø nom. follow-on tool				
drilling depth	Ø 0.900-1.799	Ø 1.800-3.999	Ø 4.000-7.999	Ø 8.000-11.999	Ø 12.000-52.000
up to 20xD	3.0xD	2.5xD	2.0xD	1.5xD	1.5xD
up to 30xD		3.0xD	2.5xD	2.0xD	
up to 40xD		4.0xD	3.0xD	2.5xD	





# Pilot hole and drill bush

## Range of applications for pilot tools

	Diameter range [mm]																			
	0.9	1.0	1.4	2.0	3.0	6.0	8.0	11.0	12.0	15.5	16.0	19.5	20.0	25.0	30.0	35.0	40.0	45.0	50.0	52.0
ExclusiveLine Micro-precision drills	art. 6400 without IC 6405 with IC																			
RT 100 U	art. no. 2473 without IC art. no. 2479 with IC																			
HT 800	art. no. 4111 insert for pilot drilling																			
RF 100 P	art. no. 6716 4-fluted without IC																			
RF 100 Diver	art. no. 6737 4-fluted without IC																			
GV 120	art. no. 659 HSCO without IC																			

### ExclusiveLine Micro-precision drills

- for pilot holes <math>\varnothing</math>3.000/EB 100, EB 80
- for standard situations/flat spotting surface

### RT 100 U

- universal pilot tool  $\varnothing$ 3.000-19.500/EB 100, EB 80, ZB 80, EB 800, RT 100 T
- for standard situations/flat spotting surface

### HT 800

- insert pilot tool  $\varnothing$ 11.000-40.000/EB 100, EB 80, ZB 80, EB 800, RT 100 T
- for standard situations/flat spotting surface

### RF 100 P

- milling cutter for high-precision pilot holes  $\varnothing$ 1.400-12.000/EB 100, EB 80, ZB 80, EB 800, RT 100 T
- for standard and special situations/flat, angled, cubic or other spot drilling surfaces

### RF 100 Diver

- milling cutter for high-precision pilot holes  $\varnothing$ 4.000-52.000/EB 100, EB 80, ZB 80, EB 800, RT 100 T
- for standard and special situations/flat, angled, cubic or other spot drilling surfaces

### GV 120

- HSS pilot drills  $\varnothing$ 0.900-15.500/HSS deep hole drills
- for standard situations/flat spotting surface

### Please observe the following for pilot holes

- The pilot hole diameter tolerance should be G8 and the nominal tool tolerance always  $\varnothing$  m7.
- If the single-fluted gun drill has a guide diameter, the pilot hole should be at least deep enough to support both head forms when spot drilling.
- Depending on the application, it may be advantageous if the pilot hole has an entry chamfer.
- If there are strict requirements regarding the position and concentricity of the deep drilled hole, then the pilot hole should be milled or be drilled on a lathe.

#### Important:

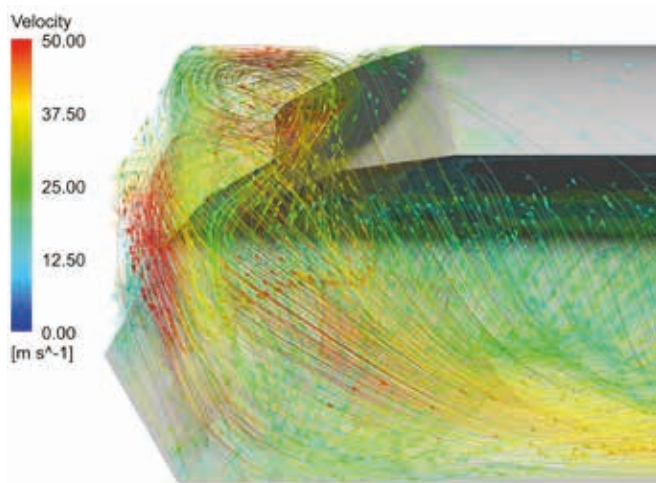
The quality of the drill bush and of the pilot hole has a very large influence on the deviation from concentricity and the tool life of the follow-on tool.



# Cooling lubricant

## Introduction

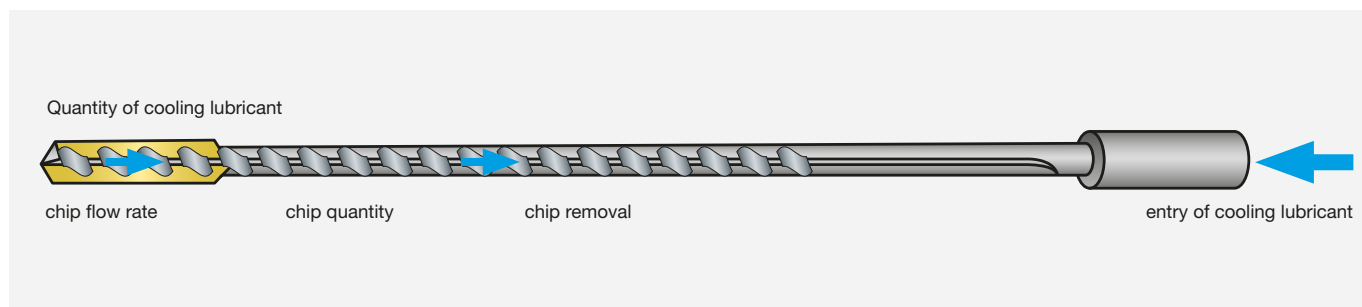
The cooling lubricant is one of the most important elements when it comes to drilling holes with an LxD ratio of more than 15xD and for drilling deep holes. The selection of the cooling lubricant, taking into account its properties and performance such as pressure and flow rate, is decisive for process performance and thus also for the quality of the drilled hole. If the cooling lubricant pressure is too high, it can result in waviness and a larger deviation from concentricity.



## Function

The cooling lubricant (oil, emulsion, MQL, air) flushes the chips out of the bore and lubricates all the parts of the tool (head and cutting edges) that come into contact with the workpiece. Drilling takes place under high pressure. However, the pressure is “only” the sum of the amount of cooling lubricant produced and existing resistances such as cooling duct cross-section or tool length and chip mass. Due to the amount of cooling lubricant and the resistances mentioned, a flow velocity occurs from a hydraulic point of view. When used correctly, this minimises the time that the chip is in contact with the cutting edge, prevents the drill from

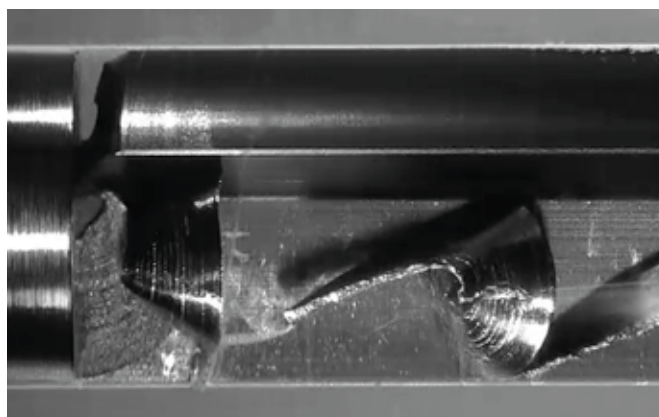
clogging and thus has a direct influence on the machining process. The lubricating properties of the cooling lubricant have a crucial effect on chip formation and the surface result. Appropriate additives such as EP additives (Extreme Pressure) ensure good sliding of the guide pads, which may be exposed to enormous surface pressure and rolling forces.



## Filtration

If safe and reliable drilling processes are to be guaranteed, it is imperative to ensure that the cooling lubricant is sufficiently clean with reference to the tool diameter:

- <math>\varnothing 2.000</math> max. 15  $\mu\text{m}$
- $\varnothing 2.000$  up to  $\leq \varnothing 6.000$  max. 40  $\mu\text{m}$
- $> \varnothing 6.000$  up to 100  $\mu\text{m}$





## Types of cooling lubricant

### Soluble oil

Various types of water-miscible cooling lubricants are available, such as mineral, synthetic or natural compositions, and these, in addition to the selected oil proportion, significantly influence

the drilling process. The ideal oil content for deep hole drilling is between 8 and 12%. Lower values lead to a loss in performance or even to malfunctions.



### Emulsion properties\*

- At high pressures, EP additives (Extreme Pressure) should be used in the emulsion. Otherwise, foaming and an associated loss of lubrication may occur.
- Emulsions have a lower viscosity than oil, which means that pressures can be reduced by approximately 5% to achieve comparable flushing properties.
- For materials that have a chrome content of more than 12%, a tool life of less than 1.5m must be expected.

### Oil

Like the emulsions, deep drilling oils differ in their mineral, synthetic and natural composition. The higher viscosity of deep drilling oils compared to emulsions partly determines the increased coolant resistance, which in the case of low-viscosity oils leads to high flow rates (small diameters) and in the case of high-viscosity oils to larger hydraulic forces (significant in the case of larger diameters). The viscosity and lubricating properties of oils are strongly dependent on temperature. Overheating  $>50^{\circ}\text{C}$  must be avoided in order to be able to drill reliably.

### Oil properties\*

- $< \varnothing 2\text{mm}$  7-10mm<sup>2</sup>/s
- $> \varnothing 2\text{mm}$  10-20mm<sup>2</sup>/s

### MQL / Dry

Deep holes can be drilled dry or with MQL. The type of process depends on the material, diameter and drilling depth. The shape, size and mass of the chips are decisive.

Dry machining is only possible if dust-like chips are produced (e.g. with graphite or HM green compacts).

- For MQL 1-channel applications, the length adjustment screw #4937 (see GM 300 catalogue) can be selected.
- For MQL 2-channel applications, the length adjustment screw #4621 (see GM 300 catalogue) can be selected.



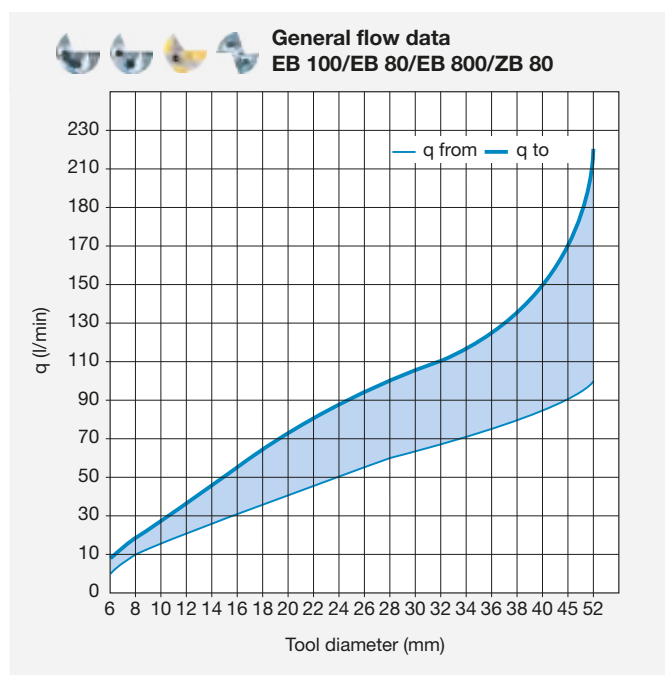
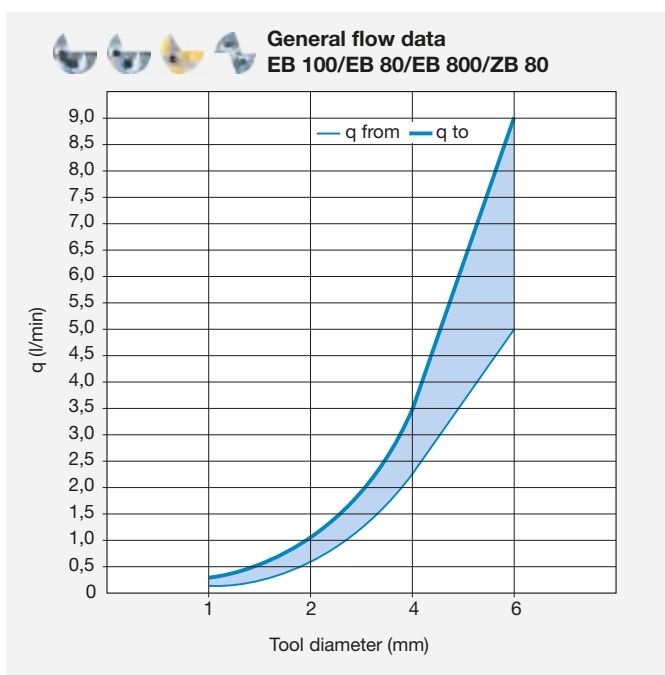
\*No liability will be accepted in the case of deviations from the manufacturer's specifications



## Cooling lubricant data

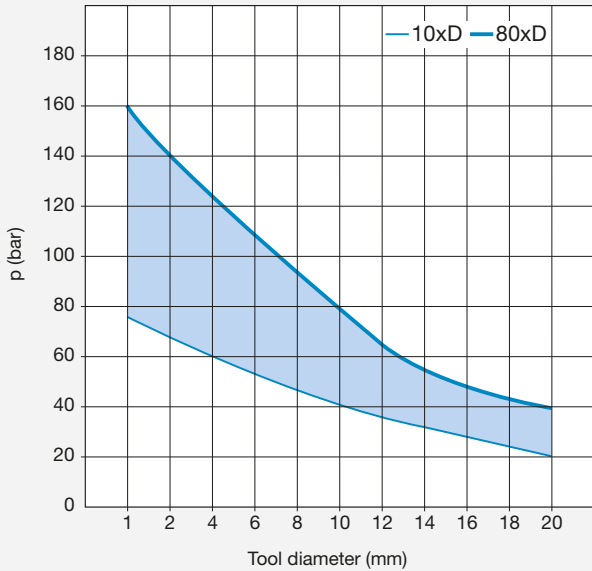
**Please note:**

- All gun drills must be applied with internal cooling, either air, water or oil. Internal cooling ensures better chip removal.
- All gun drills can be applied with oil as the medium for internal cooling. In this case, however, a higher pressure is required than with emulsions in order to obtain the same amount of coolant.
- When MQL is applied with gun drills an increase in pressure may be necessary for smaller nominal diameters dependent on the pressure of the MQL system.
- If the cooling lubricant data is insufficient the cutting parameters may be reduced. Pressure boosting systems are also possible.
- With increased gun drill length a pressure increase has to be expected to transport the required coolant volume through the coolant ducts.

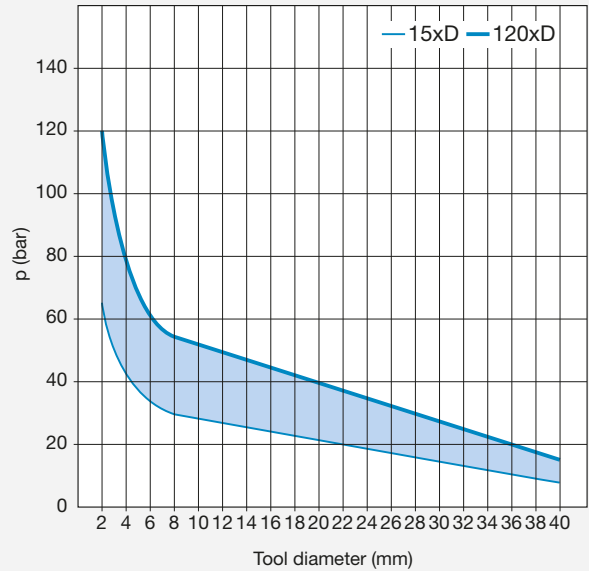




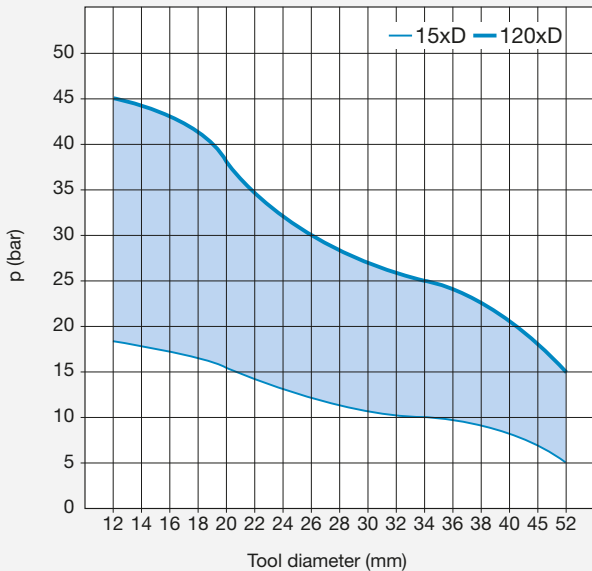
**EB 100 Pressure specifications**  
depending on tool length



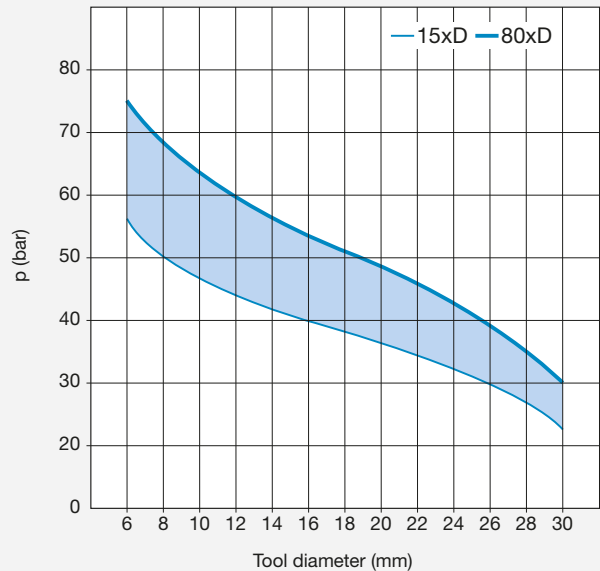
**EB 80 Pressure specifications**  
depending on tool length



**EB 800 Pressure specifications**  
depending on tool length



**ZB 80 Pressure specifications**  
depending on tool length



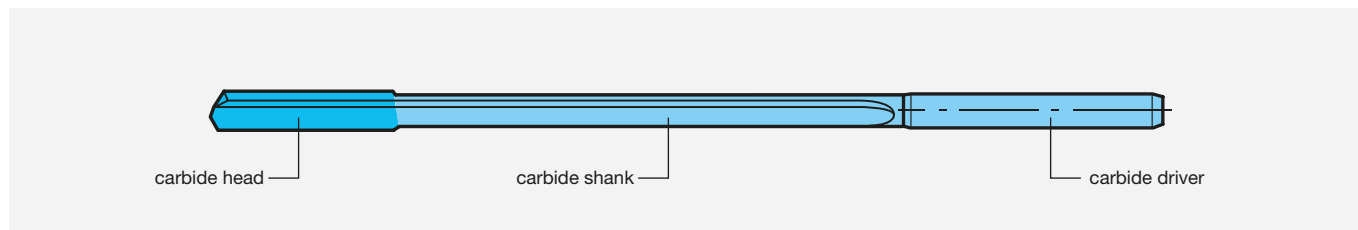


# Characteristics

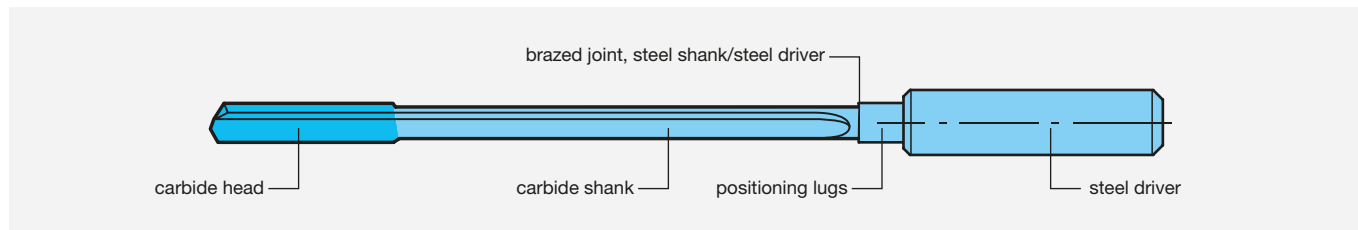
## Range of applications

	Diameter range																	
	0.9	1.0	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	14.0	16.0	18.0	20.0	25.0	30.0	35.0	40.0	45.0	50.0
EB 100 M	max. total length 615 mm																	
EB 100	max. total length 615 mm																	
EB 80	max. total length 3.600 mm																	
ZB 80	max. total length 1.000 mm																	
EB 800	max. total length 3.600 mm																	

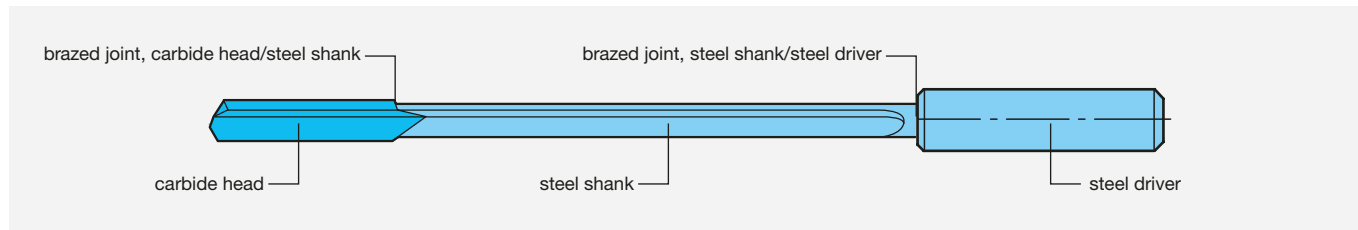
### EB 100 M



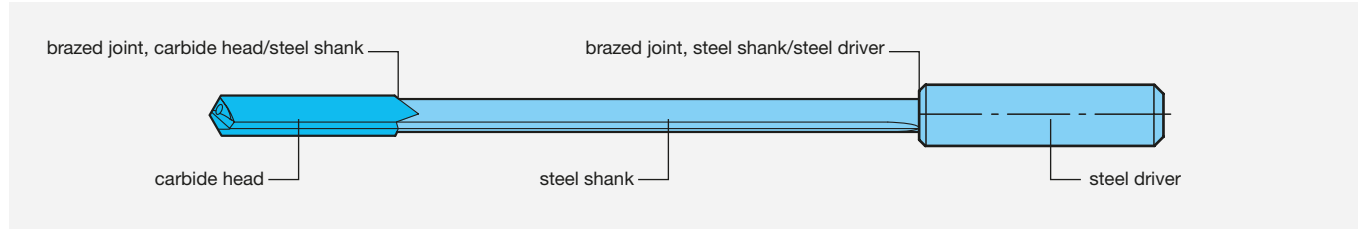
### EB 100



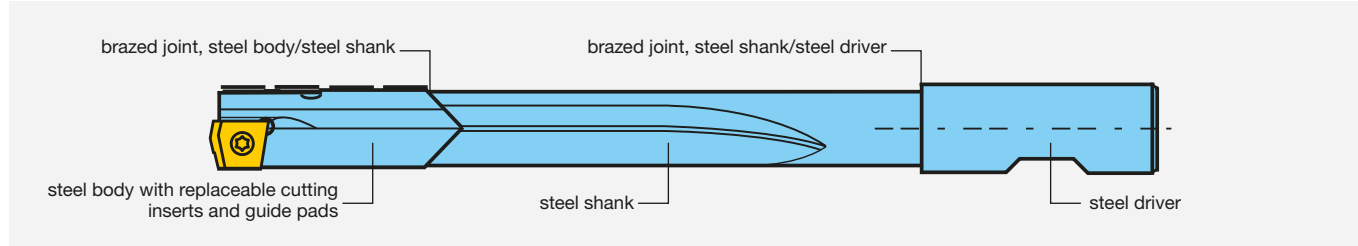
### EB 80



### ZB 80



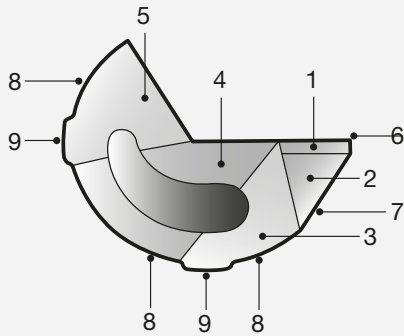
### EB 800



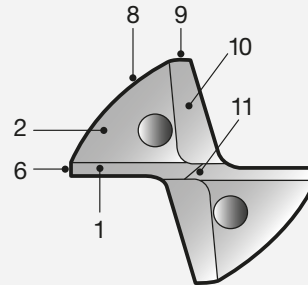


# Characteristics

Characteristics – point grind EB



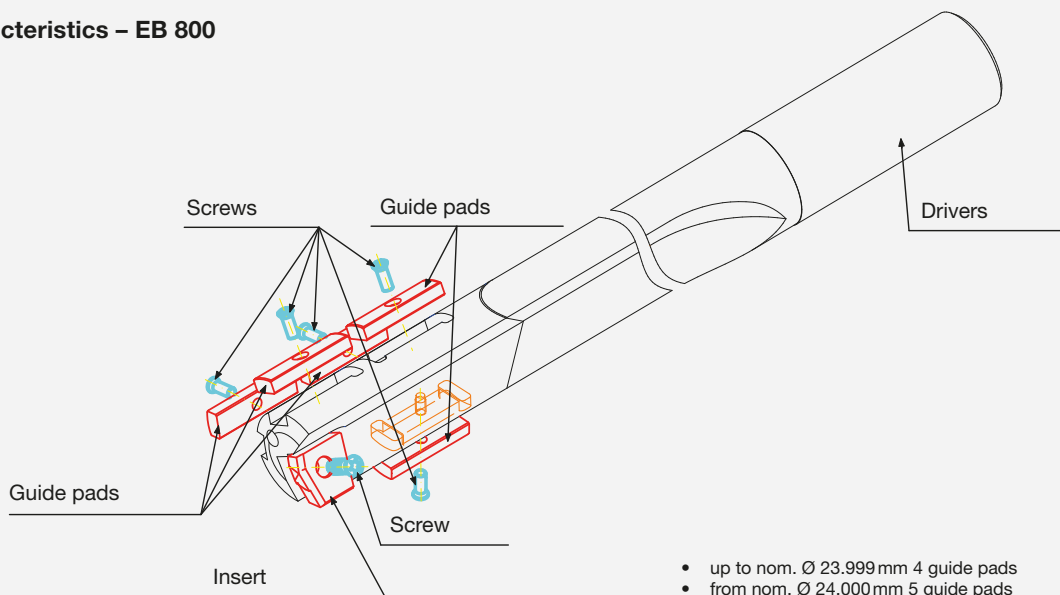
Characteristics – point grind ZB



**Explanation:**

- 1 – Outer cutting edge, 1st flank
- 2 – Outer cutting edge, 2nd flank
- 3 – Flank, tip
- 4 – Inner cutting edge
- 5 – Oil chamber
- 6 – Secondary cutting edge (circular grinding chamfer)
- 7 – Primary clearance (oil pocket)
- 8 – Body clearance diameter
- 9 – Supporting strips (head form)
- 10 – Web thinning
- 11 – Chisel edge

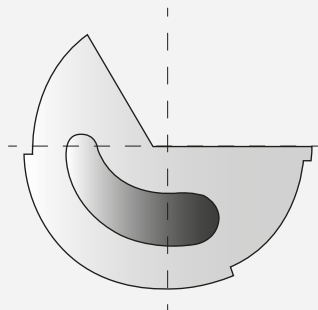
Characteristics – EB 800



- up to nom. Ø 23.999 mm 4 guide pads
- from nom. Ø 24.000 mm 5 guide pads



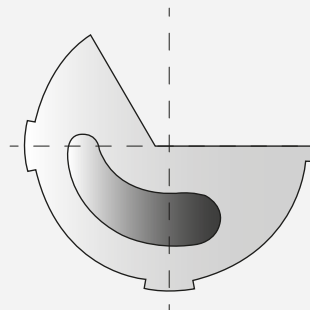
## Standard head forms



### Head form G

Standard head form. Suitable for most materials and drilling tasks. With this form, the tool diameter cannot be measured once it has been manufactured.

- suitable for most drilling tasks
- for all materials
- low deviation from concentricity
- reduced tendency to jam
- tight hole tolerances



### Head form C

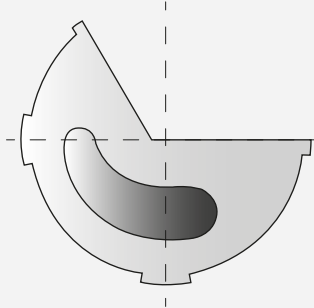
This head form is preferred where drilling tolerances are tight with regard to drill hole diameter and surface quality.

- for all materials
- steel, stainless steel, aluminium
- low deviation from concentricity
- reduced tendency to jam





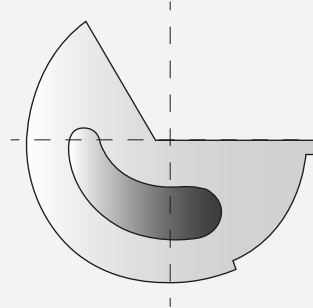
## Special head forms



### Head form A

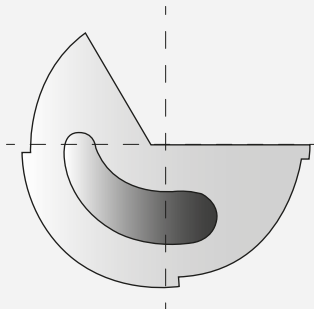
Head form for difficult drilling conditions when spot drilling and cross drilling. Machining of soft materials and/or where the lubrication performance of the cooling lubricant is poor. Used where tight drilling tolerances apply and as a guide part where extra long cutting heads are used.

- aluminium
- copper



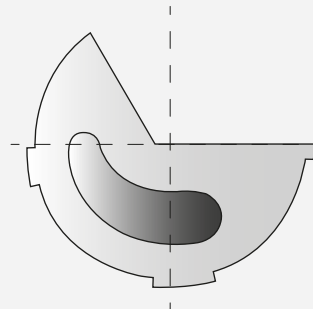
### Head form D

This head form is used almost exclusively for soft materials such as grey cast iron, graphite etc. – especially in connection with tight drilling tolerances.



### Head form E

Suitable for all materials, but for less stringent drilling tolerances.



### Head form F

Head form for softer materials, lower friction and stable guidance, such as with aluminium.

This is just a small selection of our special head forms. Further special head forms for your particular application are available on enquiry.



The range of drivers introduced below is available ex stock. However, it only represents a small selection of drivers from our complete range. We naturally also produce individual drivers of the highest precision to customer drawings.

Attention! EB 100 requires drivers with positioning lugs. Further information on request.

## Drivers for EB 80

### Drivers for deep drilling machines

**1**  
TBM-SEV

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
1.1	10	40	24	-
1.2	10	40	24	45
1.3	10	40	24	55
1.4	16	45	31.2	-
1.5	25	70	34	-
1.6	25	70	34	78

**5**  
TBM-SGI

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
5.1	10	60	20
5.2	16	80	28
5.3	25	100	50
5.4	10	100	20
5.5	10	110	24

**2**  
TBM-SV

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
2.1	16	50	47	-
2.2	16	50	47	55
2.3	16	50	47	70

**6**  
TBM-SKM

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
6.1	12.7	38
6.2	19.05	70
6.3	38.1	70

**3**  
TBM-SEH

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>
3.1	25	70	34	-
3.2	25	70	34	100
3.3	25	70	34	105

**7**  
TBM-TRG

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
7.1	16	112	73
7.2	20	126	82

**4**  
TBM-SFM

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
4.1	19,05	70
4.2	12,7	70
4.3	25,4	70
4.4	31,75	70
4.5	38,1	70

### Drivers to DIN 1835

form HE

**9**  
TBM-SEV

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
9.1	8	36
9.2	10	40
9.3	12	45
9.4	16	48
9.5	20	50
9.6	25	56
9.7	32	60
9.8	31.75	70
9.9	38.1	70
9.10	40	70

### Drivers to VDI-drafterf

**12**  
TBM-VDI

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
12.1	10	68	40
12.2	16	90	40
12.3	25	112	50

also be used for deep hole drilling machines

### Drivers to Speed-Bit-System

**13**  
TBM-SPB

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
13.1	16	40	14
13.2	25	50	25
13.3	35	60	20

also be used for deep hole drilling machines



Drivers for EB 80

**Drivers to DIN 6535**

**10** form HA

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
10.1	8	36
10.2	10	40
10.3	12	45
10.4	16	48
10.5	20	50
10.6	25	56
10.7	32	60
10.8	25	70
10.9	40	70

**11** form HE

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
11.1	8	36
11.2	10	40
11.3	12	45
11.4	16	48
11.5	20	50
11.6	25.4	70
11.7	25	56
11.8	32	60
11.9	40	70

**8** form HB

from code no. 8.6

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
8.1	8	36	-
8.2	10	40	-
8.3	12	45	-
8.4	16	48	-
8.5	20	50	-
8.6	25	56	17
8.7	32	60	19
8.8	40	70	19
8.9	50	80	23
8.10	63	90	23

**16** sim. form HA (shrinkable)

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
16.1	10	50
16.2	16	64
16.3	20	70
16.4	25	81
16.5	32	92

**17** sim. form HE

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
17.1	19.05	70
17.2	25.4	70
17.3	31.75	70
17.4	38.1	70

also be used for deep hole drilling machines

Drivers for EB 100

**Drivers with positioning lugs to DIN 6535**

**18** form HA

Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
4	4	28	40
6	6	36	51
10	10	40	55
12	12	45	60
16	16	48	63

**19** form HB

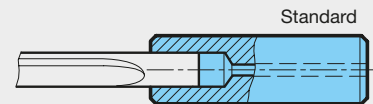
Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
4	4	28	40
6	6	36	51
10	10	40	55
12	12	45	60
16	16	48	63

**20** form HE

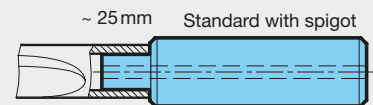
Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
4	4	28	40
6	6	36	51
10	10	40	55
12	12	45	60
16	16	48	63

**Driver variations to suit gun drill tubes**

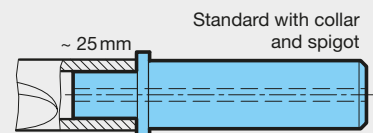
Solution for nom.-Ø < driver-Ø  
(difference must be appr. 6mm):  
tube shank installed in driver



Solution for nom.-Ø ≠ driver-Ø  
(close to parallel):  
tube shank installed over spigot



Solution for nom.-Ø > driver-Ø:  
tube shank installed over spigot,  
inside-Ø of tube shank > driver-Ø,  
tube shank fits against collar shoulder.





## Re-grinding and re-tipping

Even modern high-performance tools will wear at some point due to the enormous stresses they have to withstand. Guhring reproduces the tool performance thanks to professional re-grinding.

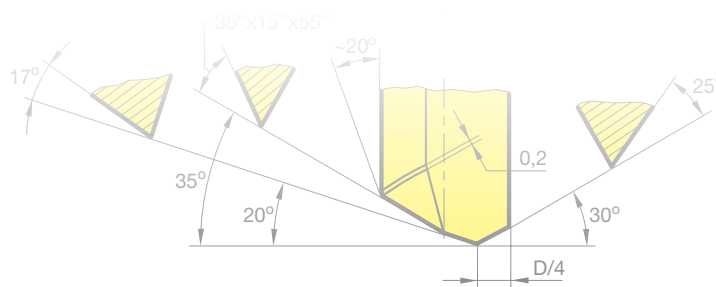
Thanks to the installation of identical machines and equipment in all re-grind centres a universal standard is ensured for gun drills of the highest quality.

Solid carbide deep hole drills or deep hole drills with a brazed head can be re-ground up to 10 times, depending on the head length and wear mark width.

The following points must be taken into account:

- The tool must be properly and cleanly re-ground, so that there are no traces of wear.
- The face of the tool must be smooth and shiny after re-grinding.
- At extra cost, the tools can also be coated after grinding.
- Deep hole drills with a brazed head can be fitted with a new one if the wear is severe or there is damage.
- Deep hole drills with positioning lugs are checked for concentricity after re-grinding and adjusted if necessary.
- Guideline values for the minimum head length when re-grinding, to ensure that the required quality of the drilled hole is achieved:



Diameter range	min. head length
Ø0.900 - Ø1.999	5 - 7 mm
Ø2.000 - Ø3.999	8 - 10 mm
Ø4.000 - Ø16.999	10 - 14 mm
Ø17.000 - Ø25.999	14 - 16 mm
Ø26.000 - Ø40.000	16 - 18 mm



	- 25°	+ 30°	0°	
	+ 20°	+ 17°	0°	D/4
	+ 35°	+ 15°	+ 55°	


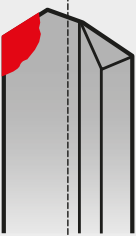
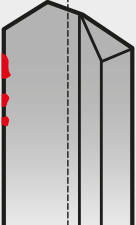


# Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>1. Tool breakage during spotting operation</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- blunt cutting edge</li> <li>- incorrect point geometry</li> <li>- excessive feed rate</li> <li>- spotting at rapid feed rate</li> <li>- pre-damaged tool (breakage etc.)</li> <li>- too high length/diameter relation (LxD)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-grinding</li> <li>- correct point geometry</li> <li>- reduce feed rate</li> <li>- select drill feed</li> <li>- regrind- if necessary new tool</li> <li>- use several tools /support</li> </ul>
	<b>Pilot hole</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too small diameter</li> <li>- too large diameter</li> <li>- too poor drill hole quality (worn tool)</li> <li>- incorrect drilling method</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different tool (bigger Ø)</li> <li>- different tool (smaller Ø)</li> <li>- use new tool</li> <li>- correct programme</li> </ul>
	<b>Drill bush</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- worn</li> <li>- broken</li> <li>- insufficient contact pressure /lifts off when spotting and chips get jammed</li> <li>- gap between bushes and workpiece /chips get entangled, chip jam</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- new drill bush</li> <li>- new drill bush</li> <li>- increase contact pressure</li> <li>- correct position drill bushes</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamping not correct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> </ul>
	<b>KSS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- coolant pressure too low, blockage</li> <li>- medium too contaminated --&gt; blockage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- increase coolant pressure</li> <li>- control filtering</li> </ul>
<b>2. Tool breaks on the shank (drivers)</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too high length/diameter relation (LxD)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- use several tools / support</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- axis position of hole incorrect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- control workpiece clamping</li> </ul>
	<b>Machine</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- machine to workpiece offset</li> <li>- drilling depth too deep (programming error)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- control offset and correct if necessary</li> <li>- control programming</li> </ul>

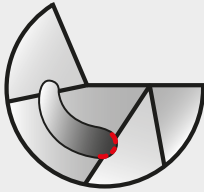
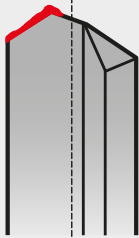
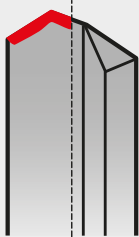


## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>3. Tube bent/displaced</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too high length / diameter relation (LxD)</li> <li>- excessive cutting forces (spec. torque)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- use several tools / support</li> <li>- reduce cutting data</li> </ul>
	<b>KSS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- coolant pressure too low, chip jam</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- increase coolant pressure</li> </ul>
<b>4. Tool breaks/ flakes off</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- overheating during grinding</li> <li>- side cutting edge (circular land) too blunt</li> <li>- tool not firmly clamped, oscillates axially</li> <li>- tool jams, flakes off during withdrawal</li> <li>- maximum tool life exceeded</li> <li>- machining performance too high</li> <li>- interrupted cut</li> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- correct parameters during grinding</li> <li>- control edge rounding on side cutting edge</li> <li>- optimise workpiece clamping</li> <li>- change cutting edge geometry or head form</li> <li>- shorten tool change intervals</li> <li>- reduce cutting data</li> <li>- reduce feed rates</li> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> </ul>
	<b>Pilot hole</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different tool (smaller Ø)</li> </ul>
	<b>Drill bush</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different drilling bush (smaller Ø)</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- insufficient clamping</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> </ul>
<b>5. Crumbling on round land</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- interrupted cut</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reduce feed rates</li> </ul>
	<b>Pilot hole</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different tool (smaller Ø)</li> </ul>
	<b>Drill bush</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> <li>- gap between bushes and workpiece too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different drilling bush (smaller Ø)</li> <li>- reduce gap (drilling bush should ideally be in contact)</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>- transverse holes non closed (coolant loss)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> <li>- seal transverse holes (Gühring sealing plugs)</li> </ul>
<b>KSS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant for abrasive material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> </ul>	

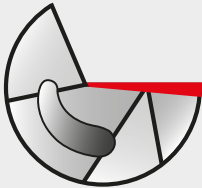
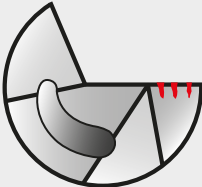
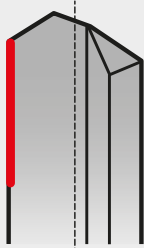


## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>6. Crumbling on coolant duct</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clearance angle too small</li> <li>- angle of oil space too small (insufficient oil flow)</li> <li>- material adhesions on face</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- increase clearance angle</li> <li>- increase/adjust angle of oil space</li> <li>- tool coating if necessary</li> </ul>
	<b>KSS</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion (material deposits)</li> <li>- impure coolant due to small chips or other contamination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> <li>- check filtering of the coolant, improve / refine if necessary</li> </ul>
<b>7. Build-up on cutting edges</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- cutting speed too low</li> <li>- edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges too large</li> <li>- bright cutting edges</li> <li>- unsuitable cutting material</li> <li>- unsuitable coating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- increase cutting speed</li> <li>- reduce edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges</li> <li>- tool coating if necessary</li> <li>- suitable cutting material</li> <li>- choose different type of coating</li> </ul>
	<b>KSS</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> </ul>
<b>8. Heavy crater wear</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- cutting speed too high</li> <li>- unsuitable chip shape</li> <li>- unsuitable cutting material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reduce cutting speed</li> <li>- adjust point geometry</li> <li>- choose suitable cutting material, tool coating if necessary</li> </ul>
	<b>KSS</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion</li> <li>- coolant pressure / flow too low</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> <li>- increase coolant pressure / flow</li> </ul>



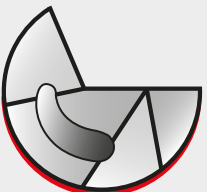
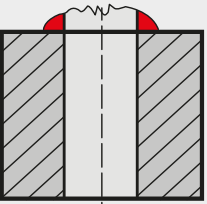
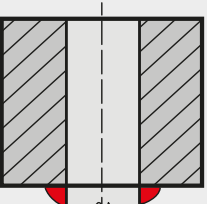
## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy	
<b>9. Wear at flank</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <b>KSS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- cutting speed too high</li> <li>- chip brakes too strongly at the face</li> <li>- feed rate too small</li> <li>- clearance angle too small</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reduce cutting speed</li> <li>- remove coating on face</li> <li>- increase the feed rate</li> <li>- increase clearance angle</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> </ul>
	<b>10. Comb cracks/chipping</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <b>KSS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- excessive cutting forces</li> <li>- interrupted cut</li> <li>- wrong type of carbide selected</li> <li>- excessive cutting forces</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion (too high temperatures due to insufficient lubrication)</li> </ul>
<b>11. Land wear</b>  		<b>Tool</b>  <b>Workpiece</b>  <b>KSS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- back taper too small</li> <li>- edge preparation/ rounding of cutting edges too large</li> <li>- unsuitable point geometry for oil space (flow rate too low)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant, improper oil (viscosity) or too thin emulsion</li> </ul>



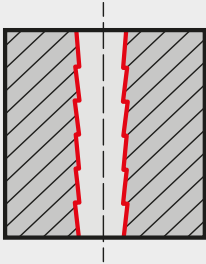
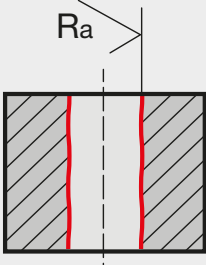
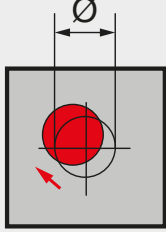


## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>12. Wear on head form</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- interrupted cut</li> <li>- wrong type of carbide selected</li> <li>- back taper too small</li> <li>- wrong coating selected</li> </ul> <b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient work-piece clamping</li> </ul> <b>KSS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsuitable coolant for abrasive material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>- reduce feed rates</li> <li>- correct carbide selection</li> <li>- enlarge back taper</li> <li>- correct coating selection</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- choose suitable coolant, increase oil content of the emulsion / use oil</li> </ul>
<b>13. Large drill burr</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- excessive feed rate during spotting</li> <li>- maximum tool life exceeded (tool is blunt)</li> <li>- edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges too large</li> <li>- clearance angle too small</li> </ul> <b>Pilot hole</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> </ul> <b>Drill bush</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too large diameter (excessive play)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reduce feed rate during spotting</li> <li>- shorten tool change intervals</li> <li>- reduce edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges</li> <li>- increase clearance angle</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different tool (smaller Ø)</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- different drilling bush (smaller Ø)</li> </ul>
<b>14. Large drill burr</b> 	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- excessive feed rate during drilling</li> <li>- maximum tool life exceeded (tool is blunt)</li> <li>- edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- reduce feed rate during drilling</li> <li>- shorten tool change intervals</li> <li>- reduce edge preparation / rounding of cutting edges</li> </ul>

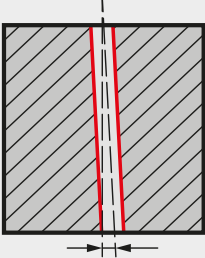
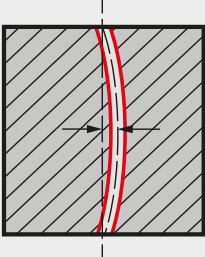


## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy		
<b>15. Tool drills in steps</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <b>Machine</b>  <b>KSS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- drill head does not sit axially centered on the drill pipe (eb 80/eb 800)</li> <li>- coaxiality between head and shaft is too large</li> <li>- axis offset between spindle mount and drill bushes or pilot hole too large</li> <li>- coolant pressure too high</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-braze the head / new tool</li> <li>- check coaxiality / use new tool</li> <li>- correct axis shifting, optimal is 0.02 mm offset</li> <li>- reduce coolant pressure</li> </ul>	
	<b>16. Unsatisfactory surface quality</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <b>Workpiece</b>  <b>KSS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- cutting edge broken</li> <li>- chamfer of side cutting edge (circular land) too large</li> <li>- weakly formed warping chamfer</li> <li>- too little pressure on the rear guide pads</li> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- wrong coating selected</li> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>- coolant type / emulsion not sufficient</li> <li>- coolant quantity not sufficient</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- regrind the tool</li> <li>- correct tool design</li> <li>- optimise warping chamfer</li> <li>- increase pressure by point geometry or by peeling chamfer/corner radius</li> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>- correct coating selection</li> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> <li>- use oil if possible</li> <li>- increase coolant quantity (volume/pressure)</li> </ul>
		<b>17. Centre offset</b>  	<b>Tool</b>  <b>Pilot hole</b>  <b>Drill bush</b>  <b>Workpiece</b>  <b>Machine</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- spotting on transverse area</li> <li>- wrong tool design</li> <li>- spotting on transverse area</li> <li>- worn drilling bush (inner Ø too large)</li> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li>- axis offset between spindle mount and drill bushes / pilot hole too large</li> </ul>

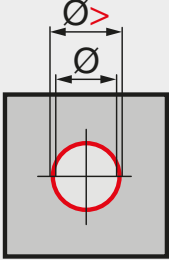
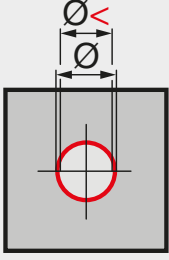



# Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>18. Large drilling path</b>  	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- blunt cutting edge</li> <li>- incorrect point geometry</li> <li>- wrong head form</li> <li>- excessive feed rate</li> <li>- insufficient guidance</li> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-grinding</li> <li>- correct point geometry</li> <li>- correct head form</li> <li>- reduce feed rate</li> <li>- use long head section</li> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> </ul>
	<b>Pilot hole</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- displacement of pilot hole</li> <li>- pilot hole non-circular</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- check pilot hole if necessary</li> <li>- different tool</li> <li>- adjust pilot tool</li> </ul>
	<b>Drill bush</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- unsatisfactory drill bushing / drill bushing to drill bushing holder not correct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- change drilling bush if necessary also drill bush holder</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient work-piece clamping</li> <li>- unfavourable drilling position / very thin walls</li> <li>- workpiece overheated (sharp rise in temperature)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> <li>- consider drilling position if necessary correct</li> <li>- reduce cutting data</li> </ul>
	<b>Machine</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- axis offset between spindle mount and drill bushes / pilot hole too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- correct axis shifting, optimal is 0.02 mm offset</li> </ul>
<b>19. Unsatisfactory straightness of hole</b>  	<b>Tool</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- blunt cutting edge</li> <li>- incorrect point geometry</li> <li>- wrong head form</li> <li>- excessive feed rate</li> <li>- insufficient guidance</li> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- wrong coating selected</li> <li>- too high length/diameter relation (LxD)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-grinding</li> <li>- correct point geometry</li> <li>- correct head form</li> <li>- reduce feed rate</li> <li>- use long head section</li> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>- correct coating selection</li> <li>- use several tools / support</li> </ul>
	<b>Workpiece</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- non-rigid conditions / insufficient work-piece clamping</li> <li>- unfavourable drilling position / very thin walls</li> <li>- workpiece overheated (sharp rise in temperature)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- clamp workpiece correctly</li> <li>- consider drilling position if necessary correct</li> <li>- reduce cutting data</li> </ul>
	<b>Machine</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- workpiece without anti-clockwise rotating</li> <li>- axis offset between spindle mount and drill bushes / pilot hole too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- if mechanically possible, drilling with anti-clockwise rotating</li> <li>- correct axis shifting, optimal is 0.02 mm offset</li> </ul>

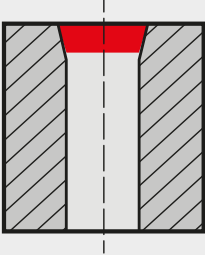
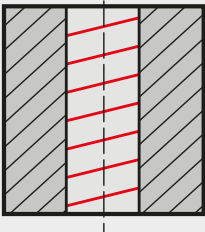
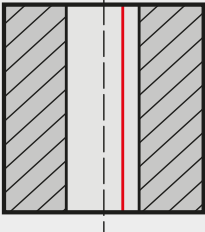


# Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy	
<b>20. Hole too large</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tool</li> <li>KSS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too much pressure on the side cutting edge</li> <li>- deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li>- coolant pressure too high</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- change point geometry/ reduce pressure on the side cutting edge (change D/4 to D/3)</li> <li>- check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li>- reduce coolant pressure</li> </ul>
<b>21. Hole too tight</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tool</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- too little pressure on the side cutting edge</li> <li>- wrong head form</li> <li>- tool reground too much (often) (back taper)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- change point geometry / increase pressure on side cutting edge (change D/3 to D/4)</li> <li>- correct head form (form "C")</li> <li>- use new tool</li> </ul>
<b>22. Chip jam/ tool is blocked</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tool</li> <li>KSS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ratio of cutting speed to feed rate does not fit</li> <li>- unsuitable point geometrie</li> <li>- flow chips</li> <li>- flow chips with coated tools</li> <li>- unsuitable point geometry for oil space (flow rate too low)</li> <li>- tool clamping leaking (coolant loss)</li> <li>- coolant quantity not sufficient</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- correct/adjust ratio of cutting speed to feed</li> <li>- adjust point geometry to favor chip breaking</li> <li>- if necessary program Hiccup/Pecking</li> <li>- remove coating on face</li> <li>- adjust oil space geometry angle / recess / groove / 2. area</li> <li>- optimise workpiece clamping</li> <li>- increase coolant quantity (volume / pressure))</li> </ul>



## Application hints/Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Remedy
<b>23. Large drilling width</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Tool</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Pilot hole</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Drill bush</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Workpiece</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - excessive feed rate during spotting</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - displacement of pilot hole / non-circular</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - unsatisfactory drill bushing / drill bushing to drill bushing holder not correct</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping, vibrations during spotting</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - reduce feed rate during spotting</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - check pilot hole if necessary use different tool</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - change drill bush if necessary also drill bush holder</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - clamp workpiece correctly</li> </ul>
<b>24. Spiralling</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Tool</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Workpiece</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - machining performance too high</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - blunt cutting edge</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - drill head does not sit axially centered on the drill pipe (EB80/EB800)</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - coaxiality between head and shaft is too large</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - wrong head form</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping, vibrations during spotting</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - reduce cutting data</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - regrind tool / if necessary change</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - re-braze the head / new tool</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - check coaxiality / use new tool</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - correct head form</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - clamp workpiece correctly / place vibration damper</li> </ul>
<b>25. Tool leaves retraction marks</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Tool</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Workpiece</li> <li><span style="color: red;">■</span> Machine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - feed rate too high when pulling out</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - cutting edges too sharp</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - deviation from concentricity too large</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - wrong head form</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - non-rigid conditions / insufficient workpiece clamping</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - axis offset between spindle mount and drill bushes / pilot hole too large</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - reduce feed rate</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - cutting edge rounding</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - check and correct concentricity if possible</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - correct head form</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - clamp workpiece correctly</li> <li><span style="color: yellow;">■</span> - correct axis shifting, optimal is 0.02 mm offset</li> </ul>



## Application recommendations

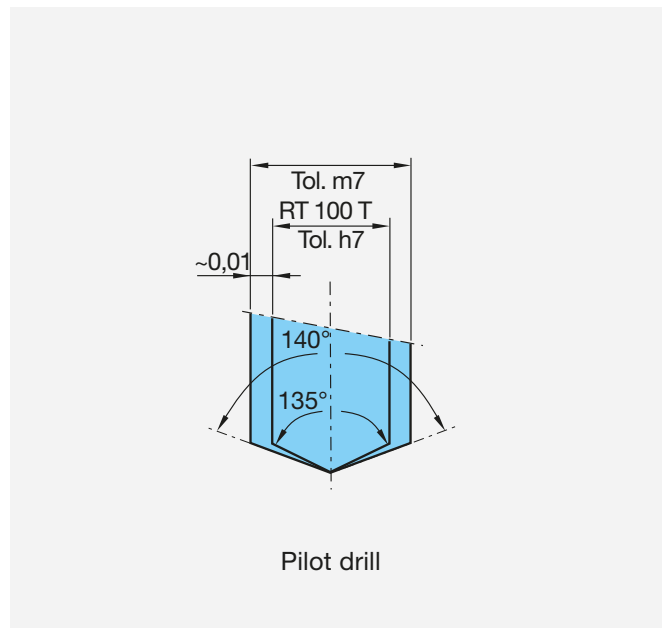
### The sequence of operations for deep hole drilling

- production of pilot hole ( $L = 1,5 \times D$  bis  $L = 3,0 \times D$ , tolerance G8)
- switching on coolant supply
- enter at revolutions of approx. 300 U/min, feed rate approx. 500 mm/min
- setting of revolutions and feed rate
- uninterrupted drilling to required drilling depth without wood pecking
- reducing revolutions to approx. 300 U/min
- withdrawal with max. 5,000 mm/min and rotating spindle

### Procedure

In order to achieve optimal machining results when producing deep holes especially spotting on radii or on an uneven surface structure, we recommend the following machining steps:

1. Initial milling of surface, i.e. with our centre cutting Ratio end mill RF 100 Diver. The surface must be machined at right angles to the entry angle of the drilling operation.
2. Producing of a cylindrical pilot hole, with a drilling depth of at least  $1.5 \times D$  to  $3 \times D$  (tolerance G8). For this operation we recommend our Ratio drills. Thanks to a  $140^\circ$  point angle and a m7 tolerance on diameter these Ratio drills are especially suitable for this machining task.
3. Setting of coolant pressure (see diagram „RT 100 T Pressure specifications“) and switching on coolant supply.
4. Entry in the pilot hole at a speed of approx. 300 U/min and with a feed rate of approx. 500 mm/min.
5. Setting of speed and feed rate.
6. Uninterrupted drilling to required drilling depth without wood pecking.
7. For through holes with plain - i.e.  $90^\circ$  - exit, reduce feed rate  $v_f$  to 50 % approx. 1 mm prior to break-through.  
For through holes with oblique exit, reduce the feed rate  $v_f$  to 40% approx. 1 mm prior to break-through.
8. For through holes, reduce the speed to approx. 300 rpm after the final depth has been reached, or for blind holes, withdraw 1 mm from the bottom of the hole and then reduce the speed to approx. 300 rpm.
9. Withdrawal with max. 5,000 mm/min and rotating spindle.



All gun drills must have support for the pilot hole. Gun drills must never operate at full speed without support in the machine shop.



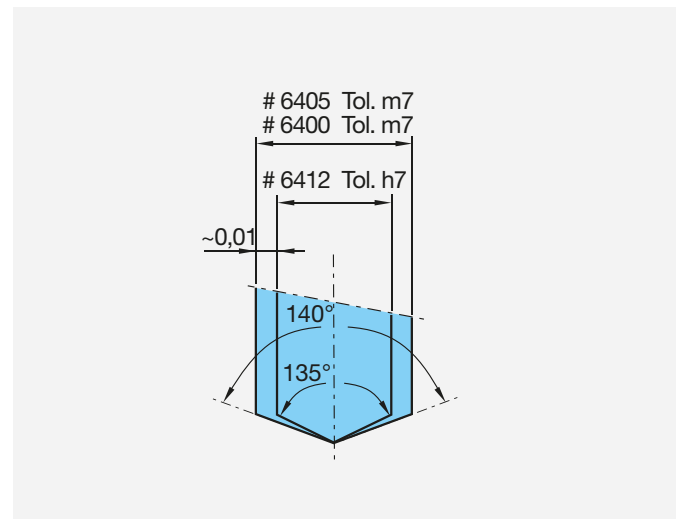
## Application recommendations

### Solid carbide micro-precision drills

#### Pilot drilling

For the application of solid carbide micro-precision drills  $15 \times D$  we recommend a pilot hole  $1 \times D$  up to  $2 \times D$  depth.

For this pilot hole, the solid carbide micro-precision drill  $4 \times D$  is optimally suitable. His point angle and his diameter tolerance are perfectly adapted.



#### Filter quality

When applying solid carbide micro-precision drills we recommend constant monitoring of the lubricant's filter quality due to the extremely small coolant duct diameters, for example with our check instrument CC 3000 (fig. right).

#### General hints:

Play-free spindles, alignment accurate tool holders.  
We recommend the use of hydraulic expansion chucks or shrink chucks.



#### Notes regarding cooling:

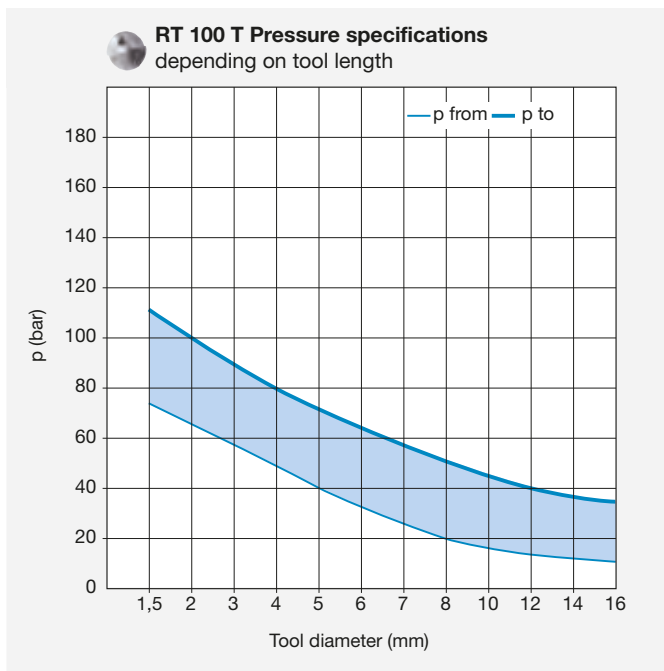
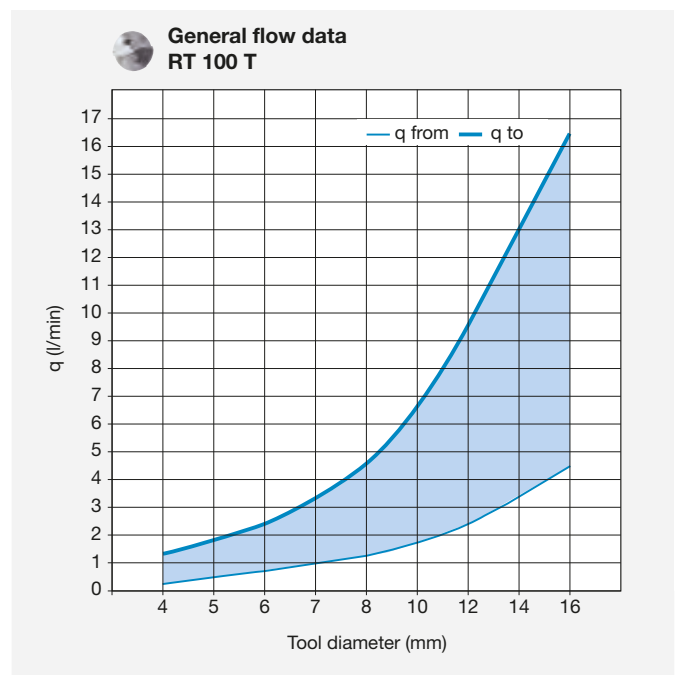
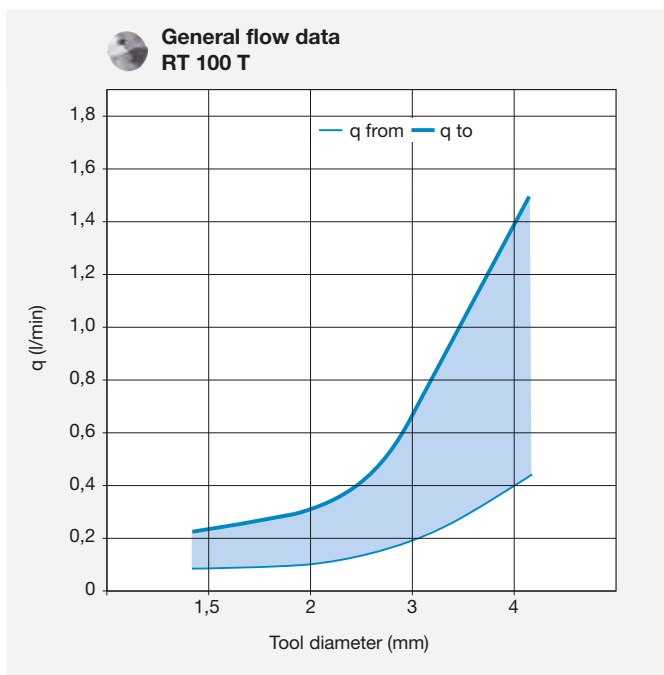
We recommend using an emulsion for cooling lubrication:  
lubricant pressure at least 40 bar.



# Coolant values

### Please note:

- All gun drills must be applied with internal cooling, either air, soluble oil or oil. Without internal cooling the chips cannot be evacuated.
- All gun drills can be applied with oil as the medium for internal cooling.  
In this case, however, a higher pressure is required than with emulsions in order to obtain the same amount of coolant.
- When MQL is applied with gun drills an increase in pressure may be necessary for smaller nominal diameters dependent on the pressure of the MQL system.
- If the cooling lubricant data is insufficient the cutting parameters may be reduced. Pressure boosting systems are also possible.
- With increased gun drill length a pressure increase has to be expected to transport the required coolant volume through the coolant ducts.









# Application recommendations

### Pilot holes for drill lengths greater than DIN 1869

Before using the extra long HSS/HSCO drills according to DIN 1869 and factory standard, we recommend drilling a pilot hole.

The following must be observed:

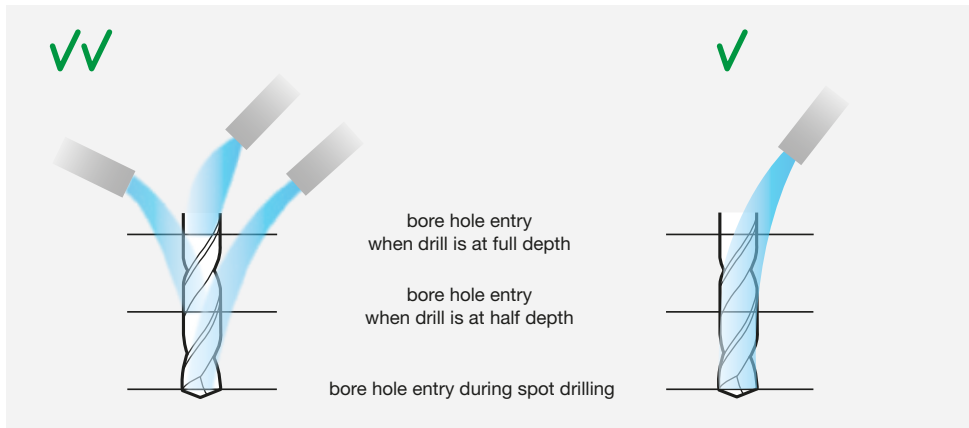
- The depth of the pilot hole should be 2-3xD.
- The point angle of the pilot drill should be at least as large or larger than the point angle of the deep hole drill.
- The diameter of the pilot drill should be equal to or up to 0.1 mm larger than the diameter of the deep hole drill.
- We recommend the use of an extra short twist drill according to DIN 1897 to drill the pilot hole, or alternatively a short twist drill according to DIN 338.

### Procedure

- The cooling lubricant supply must be adjusted in such a way that the entire cutting section of the deep hole drill is supplied with coolant.
- The approach to the component should be made with reduced rapid traverse, to avoid vibration of the deep hole drill.
- When introducing the deep hole drill into the pilot hole, we recommend reducing the rotational speed and feed speed by 50%.
- As soon as the deep hole drill has reached 2/3 of the pilot hole depth, the rotational speed should be increased to the full working speed.
- Depending on the machining situation (vertical/horizontal machining) and the material to be machined, the chip removal cycles should be selected to allow optimum chip removal and avoid chip jams.
- The chip removal cycles can be run at working rotational speed and with an increased feed rate, making sure that a part of the deep hole drill – at least 1xD – always remains in the hole to keep it guided. Afterwards it is possible to advance to a depth of 2 mm before the previously drilled depth with the increased feed rate and the working rotational speed. The next drilling cycle is then started with the working feed rate and the working rotational speed.
- After the full drilling depth has been reached, it is possible to withdraw from the hole at the working speed and increased feed rate, provided that the hole was drilled with chip removal cycles.  
If drilling was carried out without chip removal cycles, we recommend reducing the rotational speed to 25% of the working speed and slightly increasing the feed rate when withdrawing from the full drilling depth.

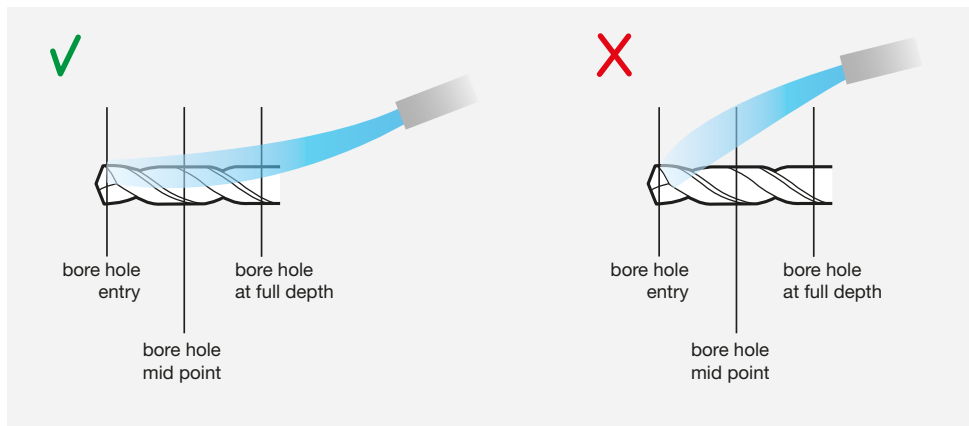


**Vertical machining**



Supplying the coolant via several nozzles is the ideal way to ensure constant cooling and lubrication.

**Horizontal machining**



If there is only one coolant nozzle, it is recommended to set the nozzle so that the drill still receives coolant when drilling to depth.



# The new material abbreviations (selection)

Mat. nos.	Abbreviation old	Abbreviation old	Mat. nos.	Abbreviation old	Abbreviation old	Mat. nos.	Abbreviation old	Abbreviation old	Mat. nos.	Abbreviation old	Abbreviation old
0.6010	GG10	EN-GJL-100	1.0728	60 S 20	-	1.4436	X5CrNiMo17 13 3	X3CrNiMo17-13-3	1.7043	-	38Cr4
0.6020	GG20	EN-GJL-200	1.0736	9 SMn 36	11SMn37	1.4438	X2CrNiMo18 16 4	X2CrNiMo18-15-4	1.7147	20 MnCr 5	20MnCr5
0.6025	GG25	EN-GJL-250	1.0737	9 SMnPb 36	11SMnPb37	1.4460	X4CrNiMo27 5 2	X3CrNiMoN27-5-2	1.7149	20 MnCrS 5	20MnCrS5
0.6035	GG35	EN-GJL-350	1.0756	35 SPb 20	35SPb20	1.4462	X2CrNiMoN225 3	X2CrNiMoN22-5-3	1.7176	55 Cr 3	55Cr3
0.7050	GGG50	EN-GJS-500-7	1.0757	45 SPb 20	46SPb20	1.4509	X6CrTiNb 18	X2CrTiNb18	1.7182	27 MnCrB 5 2	27MnCrB5-2
0.7070	GGG70	EN-GJS-700-2	1.0760	-	38SMn26	1.4510	X6CrTi 17	X3CrTi17	1.7185	33 MnCrB 5 2	33MnCrB5-2
0.8035	GTW35	EN-GJMW-350-4	1.0761	-	38SMnPb26	1.4511	X6CrNb 17	X3CrNb17	1.7189	39 MnCrB 6 2	39MnCrB6-2
0.8155	GTS55	EN-GJMB-550-4	1.0762	-	44SMn28	1.4512	X6CrTi 12	X2CrTi12	1.7213	25 CrMoS 4	25CrMoS4
0.8170	GTS70	EN-GJMB-700-2	1.0763	-	44SMnPb28	1.4520	X1CrTi 15	X2CrTi17	1.7218	25 CrMo 4	25CrMo4
1.0022	St 01Z	-	1.0873	-	DC06 [Fe P06]	1.4521	X2CrMoTi 18 2	X2CrMoTi18-2	1.7219	-	26CrMo4-2
1.0035	St 33	S185	1.1103	ESTe 255	S255NL	1.4522	X2CrMoNb 18 2	X2CrMoNb18-2	1.7220	34 CrMo 4	34CrMo4
1.0039	St 37 -2	S235JRH	1.1105	ESTe 315	S315NL1	1.4532	X7CrNiMoAl 15 7	X8CrNiMoAl15-7-2	1.7225	42 CrMo 4	42CrMo4
1.0044	St 44 -2	S275JR	1.1121	Ck 10	C10E	1.4541	X6CrNiTi18 10	X6CrNiTi18-10	1.7226	34 CrMoS 4	34CrMoS4
1.0050	St 50 -2	E295	1.1141	Ck15	C15E	1.4542	X5CrNiCuNb 17 4	X5CrNiCuNb16-4	1.7227	42 CrMoS 4	42CrMoS4
1.0060	St 60 -2	E335	1.1151	Ck 22	C22E	1.4550	X6CrNiNb 18 10	X6CrNiNb18-10	1.7228	50 CrMo 4	50CrMo4
1.0070	St 70 -2	E360	1.1158	Ck 25	C25E	1.4558	X2NiCrAlTi 32 20	X2NiCrAlTi32-20	1.7264	20 CrMo 5	20CrMo5
1.0114	St 37 -3U	S235J0	1.1170	28 Mn 6	28Mn6	1.4567	X3CrNiCu 18 9 X	X3CrNiCu18-9-4	1.7321	20 MoCr 4	20MoCr4
1.0226	St 02Z	DX51D	1.1178	Ck 30	C30E	1.4568	X7CrNiAl 17 7	X7CrNiAl17-7	1.7323	20 MoCrS 4	20MoCrS4
1.0242	StE 250 -2Z	S250GD	1.1181	Ck 35	C35E	1.4571	-	X6CrNiMoTi17-12-2	1.7333	22 CrMoS 3 5	22CrMoS3-5
1.0244	StE 280 -2Z	S280GD	1.1186	Ck 40	C40E	1.4577	X3CrNiMoTi 25 25	X3CrNiMoTi25-25	1.7335	13 CrMo 4 4	13CrMo4-5
1.0250	StE 320 -3Z	S320GD	1.1191	Ck 45	C45E	1.4592	X1CrMoTi 29 4	X2CrMoTi29-4	1.7362	12 CrMo 19 5	12CrMo19-5
1.0301	C 10	-	1.1203	Ck 55	C55E	1.4713	X10CrAl 7	X10CrAlSi7	1.7380	10 CrMo 9 10	10CrMo9-10
1.0302	C 10 Pb	-	1.1206	Ck 50	C50E	1.4724	X10CrAl 13	X10CrAlSi13	1.7383	-	11CrMo9-10
1.0306	St 06 Z	DX54D	1.1221	Ck 60	C60E	1.4742	X10CrAl 18	X10CrAlSi18	1.7779	-	20CrMoV13-5-5
1.0312	St 15	DC05 [Fe P05]	1.1241	Cm 50	C50R	1.4762	X10CrAl 24	X10CrAlSi25	1.8159	50 CrV 4	51CrV4
1.0319	RRStE 210.7	L210GA	1.1750	C 75 W	C75W	1.4821	X20CrNiSi 25 4	X20CrNiSi25-4	1.8504	34 CrAl 6	34CrAl6
1.0322	-	DX56D	1.2067	102 Cr 6	102Cr6	1.4828	X15CrNiSi 20 12	X15CrNiSi20-12	1.8519	31 CrMoV 9	31CrMoV9
1.0330	St 12 [St 2]	DC01 [Fe P01]	1.2080	-	X210Cr12	1.4833	X7CrNi 23 14	X7CrNi23-12	1.8550	34 CrAlNi 7	34CrAlNi7
1.0333	US13	-	1.2083	-	X42Cr13	1.4841	X15CrNiSi 25 20	X15CrNiSi25-21	1.8807	13 MnNiMoV 5 4	13MnNiMoV5-4
1.0338	St 14 [St 4]	DC04 [Fe P04]	1.2419	-	105WCr6	1.4845	X12CrNi 25 21	X12CrNi25-21	1.8812	18 MnMoV 5 2	18MnMoV5-2
1.0345	H I	P235GH	1.2767	-	X45NiCrMo4	1.4864	X12NiCrSi 36 16	X12NiCrSi35-16	1.8815	18 MnMoV 6 3	18MnMoV6-3
1.0347	RRSt 13 [RRSt 3]	DC03 [Fe P03]	1.3243	S6-5-2-5	S 6-5-2-5	1.4878	X12CrNiTi18 9	X10CrNiTi18-10	1.8821	StE 355 TM	P355M
1.0348	UH I	P195GH	1.3343	S6-5-2	S 6-5-2	1.4903	-	X10CrMoVNb9-1	1.8824	StE 420 TM	P420M
1.0350	St 03Z	DX52D	1.3344	S6-5-3	S 6-5-3	1.5026	55 Si 7	55Si7	1.8826	StE 460 TM	P460M
1.0355	St 05Z	DX53D	1.4000	X6Cr 13	X6Cr13	1.5131	50 MnSi 4	50MnSi4	1.8828	ESTe 420 TM	P420ML2
1.0356	TTSt 35 N	P215NL	1.4002	X6CrAl 13	X6CrAl13	1.5415	15 Mo 3	16Mo3	1.8831	ESTe 460 TM	P460ML2
1.0358	St 05 Z	-	1.4003	X2Cr 11	X2CrNi12	1.5530	21 MnB 5	20MnB5	1.8832	TStE 355 TM	P355ML1
1.0401	C 15	-	1.4005	-	X12CrS13	1.5531	30 MnB 5	30MnB5	1.8835	TStE 420 TM	P420ML1
1.0402	C 22	C22	1.4006	X10Cr 13	X12Cr13	1.5532	38 MnB 5	38MnB5	1.8837	TStE 460 TM	P460ML1
1.0403	C 15 Pb	-	1.4016	X6Cr 17	X6Cr17	1.5637	10 Ni 14	12Ni14	1.8879	StE ...	P690Q
1.0406	C 25	C25	1.4021	X20Cr 13	X20Cr13	1.5662	-	X11CrMo5+I	1.8880	WStE ...	P690QH
1.0419	St 52.0	L355	1.4028	X30Cr 13	X30Cr13	1.5680	-	X12Ni5	1.8881	TStE ...	P690QL1
1.0424	St 45.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4031	X38Cr 13	X38Cr13	1.5710	36 NiCr 6	36NiCr6	1.8882	10 MnTi 3	10MnTi3
1.0424	St 42.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4034	X46Cr 13	X46Cr13	1.5715	-	16NiCrS4	1.8888	ESTe ...	P690QL2
1.0425	H2	P265GH	1.4037	X65Cr13	X65Cr13	1.5752	14 NiCr 14	15NiCr13	1.8900	StE 380	S380N
1.0429	StE 290.7 TM	L290MB	1.4057	X20CrNi 17 2	X17CrNi16-2	1.6210	15 MnNi 6 3	15MnNi6-3	1.8901	StE 460	S460N
1.0457	StE 240.7	L245NB	1.4104	X12CrMoS 17	X14CrMoS17	1.6211	16 MnNi 6 3	16MnNi6-3	1.8902	StE 420	S420N
1.0459	RRStE 240.7	L245GA	1.4105	X4CrMoS 18	X6CrMoS17	1.6310	20 MnMoNi 5 5	20MnMoNi5-5	1.8903	TStE 460	S460NL
1.0461	StE 255	S255N	1.4109	X65CrMo 14	X70CrMo15	1.6311	20 MnMoNi 4 5	20MnMoNi4-5	1.8905	StE 460	P460N
1.0473	19 Mn 6	P355GH	1.4110	X55CrMo 14	X55CrMo14	1.6341	11 NiMoV 5 3	11NiMoV5-3	1.8907	StE 500	S500N
1.0481	17 Mn 4	P295GH	1.4112	X90CrMoV 18	X90CrMoV18	1.6368	15 NiCuMoNb 5	15NiCuMoNb5	1.8910	TStE 380	S380NL
1.0484	StE 290.7	L290NB	1.4113	X6CrMo 17 1	X6CrNiMo17-1	1.6511	36 CrNiMo 4	36CrNiMo4	1.8911	ESTe 380	S380NL1
1.0486	StE 285	P275N	1.4116	X45CrMoV 15	X50CrMoV15	1.6523	21 NiCrMo 2	21NiCrMo2-2	1.8912	TStE 420	S420NL
1.0501	C 35	C35	1.4120	X20CrMo 13	X20CrMo13	1.6526	21 NiCrMoS 2	21NiCrMoS2-2	1.8913	ESTe 420	S420NL1
1.0503	C 45	C45	1.4122	X35CrMo 17	X39CrMo17-1	1.6580	30 CrNiMo 8	30CrNiMo8	1.8915	TStE 460	P460NL1
1.0505	StE 315	P315N	1.4125	X105CrMo 17	X105CrMo17	1.6582	34 CrNiMo 6	34CrNiMo6	1.8917	WStE 500	S500NL
1.0511	C 40	C40	1.4301	X5CrNi 18 10	X5CrNi18-10	1.6587	17 CrNiMo 6	18CrNiMo7-6	1.8918	ESTe 460	P460NL2
1.0528	C 30	C30	1.4303	X5CrNi 18 12	X4CrNi18-12	1.7003	38 Cr 2	38Cr2	1.8919	ESTe 500	S500NL1
1.0529	StE 350 -3Z	S350GD	1.4305	X10CrNiS 18 9	X8CrNiS18-9	1.7006	46 Cr 2	46Cr2	1.8930	WStE 380	P380NH
1.0535	C 55	C55	1.4306	X2CrNi 19 11	X2CrNi19-11	1.7016	17 Cr 3	17Cr3	1.8932	WStE 420	P420NH
1.0539	StE 355N	S355NH	1.4310	X12CrNi 17 7	X10CrNi18-8	1.7023	38 CrS 2	38CrS2	1.8935	WStE 460	P460NH
1.0540	C 50	C50	1.4311	X2CrNiN 18 10	X2CrNiN18-10	1.7025	46 CrS 2	46CrS2	1.8937	TStE 500	P500NH
1.0547	St 52 -3U	S355J0H	1.4313	X4CrNi 13 4	X3CrNiMo13-4	1.7030	28 Cr 4	28Cr4	1.8972	StE 415.7	L415NB
1.0582	StE 360.7	L360NB	1.4318	X2CrNiN 18 7	X2CrNiN18-7	1.7033	34 Cr 4	34Cr4	1.8973	StE 415.7 TM	L415MB
1.0601	C 60	C60	1.4335	X1CrNi 25 21	X1CrNi25-21	1.7034	37 Cr 4	37Cr4	1.8975	StE 445.7 TM	L450MB
1.0710	15 S 10	-	1.4361	X1CrNiSi 18 15	X1CrNiSi18-15-4	1.7035	41 Cr 4	41Cr4	1.8977	StE 480.7 TM	L485MB
1.0715	9 SMn 28	11SMn30	1.4362	X2CrNiN 23 4	X2CrNiN23-4	1.7036	28 CrS 4	28CrS4	1.8978	StE 550.7 TM	L555MB
1.0718	9 SMnPb 28	11SMnPb30	1.4401	X5CrNiMo17 12 2	X5CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7037	34 CrS 4	34CrS4			
1.0721	10 S 20	10S20	1.4404	X2CrNiMo17 13 2	X2CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7038	37 CrS 4	37CrS4			
1.0722	10 S Pb 20	10SPb20	1.4410	X10CrNiMo 18 9	X2CrNiMoN25-7-4	1.7039	41 CrS 4	41CrS4			
1.0726	35 S 20	35S20	1.4418	X4CrNiMo 16 5	X4CrNiMo16-5-1	1.7131	16 MnCr 5	16MnCr5			
1.0727	45 S 20	46S20	1.4435	X2CrNiMo 18 14 3	X2CrNiMo18-14-3	1.7139	16 MnCrS 5	16MnCrS5			



# Conversion table inch - millimetre from size 97 to 1 inch

Size (Inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of inch (decimal)
-	0.10	0.0039	51	1.70	0.0670	4	5.31	0.2090	-	14.00	0.5512
97	0.15	0.0059		1.75	0.0689	3	5.41	0.213	9/16	14.29	0.5625
96	0.16	0.0063	50	1.78	0.0700		5.50	0.2165		14.50	0.5709
95	0.17	0.0067		1.80	0.0709	7/32	5.56	0.2188	37/64	14.68	0.5781
94	0.18	0.0071	49	1.85	0.0730	2	5.61	0.221	-	15.00	0.5906
93	0.19	0.0075		1.90	0.0748	1	5.79	0.228	19/32	15.08	0.5938
92	0.20	0.0079	48	1.93	0.0760	A	5.94	0.234	39/64	15.48	0.6094
91	0.21	0.0083		1.95	0.0768	15/64	5.95	0.2344		15.50	0.6102
90	0.22	0.0087	5/64	1.98	0.0781	-	6.00	0.2362	5/8	15.88	0.625
89	0.23	0.0091	47	1.99	0.0785	B	6.04	0.238	-	16.00	0.6299
88	0.24	0.0095	-	2.00	0.0787	C	6.15	0.242	41/64	16.27	0.6406
-	0.25	0.0098		2.05	0.0807	D	6.25	0.246		16.50	0.6496
87	0.25	0.0100	46	2.06	0.0810	1/4	6.35	0.25	21/32	16.67	0.6562
	0.26	0.0102	45	2.08	0.0820	E	6.35	0.25	-	17.00	0.6693
86	0.27	0.0105		2.15	0.0846		6.50	0.2559	43/64	17.07	0.6719
	0.27	0.0106	44	2.18	0.0860	F	6.53	0.257	11/16	17.46	0.6875
85	0.28	0.0110	43	2.26	0.0890	G	6.63	0.261		17.50	0.689
	0.29	0.0114	42	2.37	0.0935	17/64	6.75	0.2656	45/64	17.86	0.7031
84	0.29	0.0115	3/32	2.38	0.0938		6.75	0.2657	-	18.00	0.7087
-	0.30	0.0118	41	2.44	0.0960	H	6.76	0.266	23/32	18.26	0.7188
83	0.30	0.0120	40	2.50	0.0980	I	6.91	0.272		18.50	0.7283
82	0.32	0.0125	39	2.53	0.0995	-	7.00	0.2756	47/64	18.65	0.7344
	0.32	0.0126	38	2.58	0.1015	J	7.04	0.2772	-	19.00	0.748
81	0.33	0.0130	37	2.64	0.1040	K	7.14	0.281	3/4	19.05	0.75
80	0.34	0.0135	36	2.71	0.1065	9/32	7.14	0.2812	49/64	19.45	0.7656
79	0.37	0.0145	7/64	2.78	0.1094	L	7.37	0.29		19.50	0.7677
1/64	0.40	0.0156	35	2.79	0.11	M	7.49	0.2949	25/32	19.84	0.7812
78	0.41	0.0160	34	2.82	0.111		7.50	0.2953	-	20.00	0.7874
77	0.46	0.0180	33	2.87	0.113	19/64	7.54	0.2969	51/64	20.24	0.7969
-	0.50	0.0197		2.90	0.1142	N	7.67	0.3020		20.50	0.8071
76	0.51	0.0200	32	2.95	0.116		7.75	0.3051	13/16	20.64	0.8125
75	0.53	0.0210	-	3.00	0.1181	5/16	7.94	0.3125	-	21.00	0.8268
74	0.57	0.0225	31	3.05	0.12	-	8.00	0.315	53/64	21.03	0.8281
-	0.60	0.0236	1/8	3.18	0.125	O	8.03	0.316	27/32	21.43	0.8438
73	0.61	0.0240	30	3.26	0.1285	P	8.20	0.323		21.50	0.8465
72	0.64	0.0250		3.30	0.1299	21/64	8.33	0.3281	55/64	21.84	0.8594
71	0.66	0.0260	29	3.45	0.136	Q	8.43	0.332	-	22.00	0.8661
-	0.70	0.0276		3.50	0.1378		8.50	0.3346	7/8	22.23	0.875
70	0.71	0.0280	28	3.57	0.1405	R	8.61	0.339		22.50	0.8858
69	0.74	0.0292	9/64	3.57	0.1406	11/32	8.73	0.3438	57/64	22.62	0.8906
-	0.75	0.0295	27	3.66	0.144		8.75	0.3445	-	23.00	0.9055
68	0.79	0.0310	26	3.73	0.147	S	8.84	0.348	29/32	23.02	0.9062
1/32	0.79	0.0313		3.75	0.1476	-	9.00	0.3543	59/64	23.42	0.9219
-	0.80	0.0315	25	3.80	0.1495	T	9.09	0.358		23.50	0.9252
67	0.81	0.0320	24	3.86	0.152	23/64	9.13	0.3594	15/16	23.81	0.9375
66	0.84	0.0330	23	3.91	0.154	U	9.35	0.368	-	24.00	0.9449
65	0.89	0.0350	5/32	3.97	0.1562		9.50	0.374	61/64	24.21	0.9531
-	0.90	0.0354	22	3.99	0.157	3/8	9.53	0.375		24.50	0.9646
64	0.91	0.0360	-	4.00	0.1575	V	9.56	0.377	31/32	24.61	0.9688
63	0.94	0.0370	21	4.04	0.159	W	9.80	0.386	-	25.00	0.9843
62	0.97	0.0380	20	4.09	0.161	25/64	9.92	0.3906	63/64	25.00	0.9844
61	0.99	0.0390		4.20	0.1654	-	10.00	0.3937	1	25.40	1.00
-	1.00	0.0394	19	4.22	0.166	X	10.08	0.397			
60	1.02	0.0400	18	4.31	0.1695	Y	10.26	0.4040			
59	1.04	0.0410	11/64	4.37	0.1719	13/32	10.32	0.4062			
58	1.07	0.0420	17	4.39	0.173	Z	10.49	0.413			
57	1.09	0.0430	16	4.50	0.177		10.50	0.4134			
56	1.18	0.0465	15	4.57	0.18	27/64	10.72	0.4219			
3/64	1.19	0.0469	14	4.62	0.182	-	11.00	0.4331			
	1.20	0.0472	13	4.70	0.185	7/16	11.11	0.4375			
	1.25	0.0492	3/16	4.76	0.1875		11.50	0.4528			
	1.30	0.0512	12	4.80	0.189	29/64	11.51	0.4531			
55	1.32	0.0520	11	4.85	0.191	15/32	11.91	0.4688			
54	1.40	0.0550	10	4.91	0.1935	-	12.00	0.4724			
	1.45	0.0571	9	4.98	0.196	31/64	12.30	0.4844			
	1.50	0.0591	-	5.00	0.1968		12.50	0.4921			
53	1.51	0.0595	8	5.05	0.199	1/2	12.70	0.50			
	1.55	0.0610	7	5.11	0.2010	-	13.00	0.5118			
1/16	1.59	0.0625	13/64	5.16	0.2031	33/64	13.10	0.5156			
	1.60	0.0630	6	5.18	0.2040	17/32	13.49	0.5312			
52	1.61	0.0635	5	5.22	0.2055		13.50	0.5315			
	1.65	0.0650		5.25	0.2067	35/64	13.89	0.5469			

1 inch = 25.400 mm, see DIN 4890 (issue 2/75)



# Milling tools

**GÜHRING**

Page

88	<b>HPC and HSC - milling strategies</b>
88	Correct milling with the most efficient strategies
89	Foundations for economically efficient milling
90	Influence on process through tool engagement
92	HPC & HSC milling
94	<b>Plunging</b>
95	<b>Tool cooling</b>
96	<b>Application/Troubleshooting</b>
100	<b>Carbide straight shanks</b>
101	<b>Formulas</b>
102	<b>Milling cutter types and their primary fields of application</b>
104	<b>Materials</b>
105	<b>Comparison of hardness</b>



# Correct milling with the most efficient strategies

## HPC & HSC milling strategies

These milling strategies belong to the state-of-the-art and most effective application methods for current solid carbide milling tools. When applied, an enormously high metal removal rate ensures a considerable increase in productivity. Very high cutting parameters can be achieved even with less powerful machines or unstable machining conditions. With difficult-to-machine materials or unfavourable diameter-length-ratios of the tools a massive increase of process reliability can be achieved.



### HIGH PERFORMANCE CUTTING

max. metal removal rate/time → stable conditions; short de-clamping; high performance; good cooling



### HIGH SPEED CUTTING

at high speed/high feed rate → high dynamics; low cutting depth; low drive power

## Principles and objectives

### Maximum tool utilisation

- utilisation of entire cutting edge length
- full power delivery
- increased tool life
- balanced wear

### Modification of cutting distribution

- low cutting widths  $a_e$
- high cutting depths  $a_p$

### High process reliability

- low tool wrapping
- improved thermal conditions at tool cutting edge
- low mechanical stress

### Maximum metal removal rate

- saving time/machine costs








## Foundations for economically efficient milling

### Peripheral requirements

#### Applicable in every material group

- 
- easy to machine materials = increase in productivity
- difficult to machine materials = increase in process reliability

#### High-dynamic machining centres

- short acceleration distances
- higher speed range
- small to medium tool diameters

#### Heavy machines

- stable feed axes
- high spindle torque
- medium to large tool diameters

#### Unstable to stable workpiece clamping

- stable = vibration-free machining = maximum metal removal rate
- unstable = reduction of radial forces = increased process reliability

### Application parameters

#### Low cutting width $a_e$ to $0.33 \times D$

- low angle of engagement  $< 70^\circ$
- short t. of contact between cutting edge and component

#### Very high tooth feed $f_z$

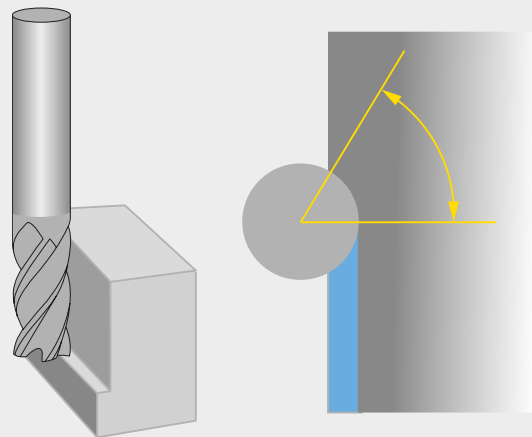
- reduced chip thickness allows considerably higher  $f_z$

#### Very high cutting speed $v_c$

- reduced heating up and prolonged cooling down allow very high  $v_c$  values

#### High cutting depth $a_p$

- improved leverage effect
- high metal removal rate
- increase in contact points between tool and component



Tool angle of engagement & tool contact time

### Metal removal rate

The metal removal rate specifies how high the actual chip removal is per minute. It is especially suitable for comparing different machining strategies.

$$a_p \text{ (mm)} \times a_e \text{ (mm)} \times v_f \text{ (m/min)} = Q \text{ (cm}^3\text{/min)}$$



# Influence on process through tool engagement

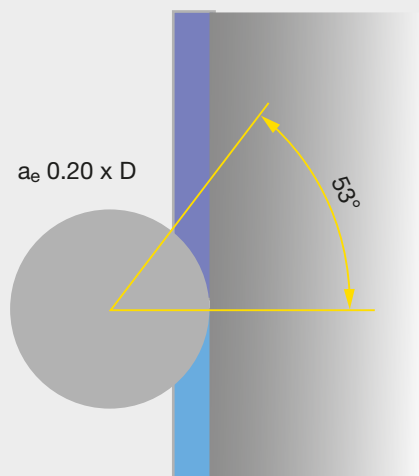
## Angle of engagement

The angle of engagement inscribes the cutting range of the tool from start of chip formation to exit from the material. With these parameters the stress impacting on the tool can be assessed. With straight milling paths the angle is constant, with concave milling paths it increases and with convex milling paths it decreases.

### Straight milling path

- constant angle of engagement
- constant tool stress

Example:  $a_e 0.20 \times D = 53^\circ$  engagement  
Engagement remains a constant  $53^\circ$



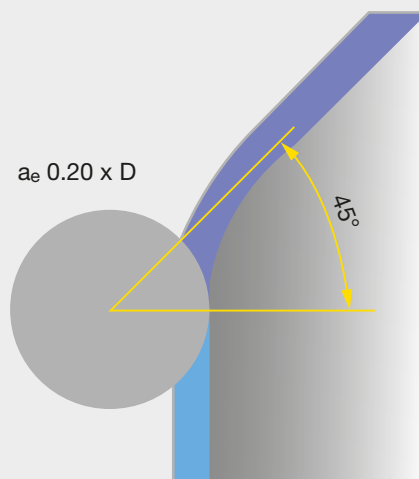
## Angle of engagement with convex contour radii

### Convex milling path

- decreasing angle of engagement
- reduced tool stress

Example:  $a_e 0.20 \times D = 53^\circ$  engagement  
Engagement reduces to  $45^\circ$

Measures:  $a_e$  may be increased  
 $f_z$  can be increased



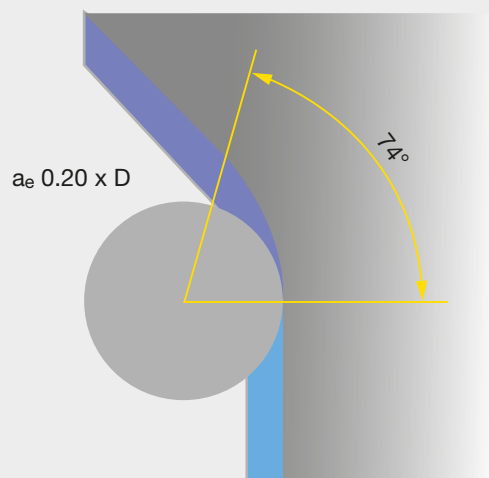
## Angle of engagement with concave contour radii

### Concave milling path

- increasing angle of engagement
- increased tool stress

Example:  $a_e 0.20 \times D = 53^\circ$  engagement  
Engagement increases to  $74^\circ$

Measures:  $a_e$  must be reduced  
 $f_z$  must be reduced in radius





## Influence on process through tool engagement

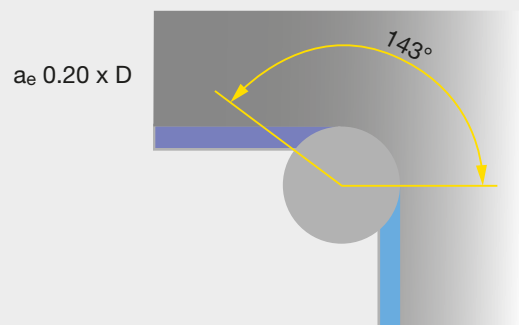
### Angle of engagement with 90° corner radii

#### Tool radius = Corner radius

- very unfavourable for tool dynamics
- change of stress direction
- abrupt increase in tool stress

Example: Increase of engag. angle from 53° to 143° (270°)

Measures:  $v_c$  and  $f_z$  must be heavily reduced

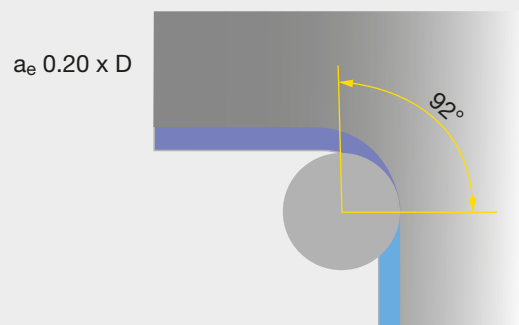


#### Tool radius < Corner radius

- machine can interpolate the path
- no "impact" on tool
- lower increase of tool stress

Example: Increase of engag. angle from 53° to 92° (174°)

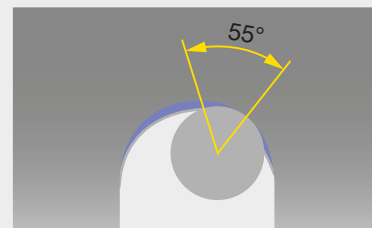
Measures:  $a_e$  must be reduced  
 $f_z$  must be heavily reduced in radius



### Ratio of flute width to tool diameter with trochoidal milling

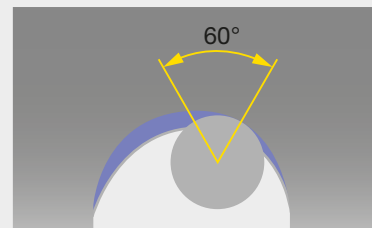
#### Flute width 1.7 – 2.0 x D

- cut in C-arc
- $a_e$  max. 0.10 x D (theor. 37°)
- Increase of angles of engagement by up to 50%



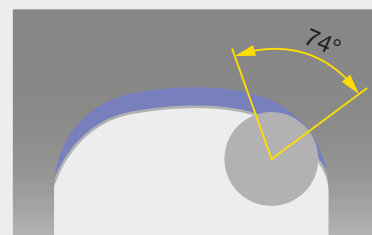
#### Flute width 2.1 – 3.0 x D

- cut in C-arc
- $a_e$  max. 0.15 x D (theor. 46°)
- increase of angles of engagement by up to 50%



#### Flute width ab 3.1 x D

- cut in D arc
- $a_e$  max. 0,20 x D (theor. 53°)
- increase of angles of engagement by up to 40%





Guide values for increasing the cutting values with cutting edge lengths up to 3 x D					
GTC HPC HSC Roughing and HSC finishing					
Material	Application	radial feed in % of Ø	vc factor *	fz factor *	Angle of engagement
	<b>Slotting</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>180°</b>
	HPC Roughing	33%	1,5	1,3	70°
	HPC Roughing	25%	1,6	1,5	60°
	HPC Roughing	20%	1,7	1,6	53°
	HPC Roughing	15%	1,8	1,9	46°
	HSC Roughing	10%	1,9	2,3	37°
	HSC Roughing	8%	2,0	2,5	31°
	HSC Roughing	5%	2,1	2,5	26°
	HSC Finishing	3%	2,0	1,2	20°
	HSC Finishing	2%	2,0	1,1	18°
	HSC Finishing	1%	2,0	1,0	11°
	HSC fine finishing	0,5	2,2	0,9	8°

\* base value for the calculation with vc and fz factors is the value specified in the Guhring Navigator for "slotting" in the respective material group.



**Base cutting values slotting – RF 100 tools – smooth cutting**

Material	Hardness	Application	vc	fz (mm/z) with nom. Ø									
				3	4	5	6	8	10	12	16	20	25
P1	≤ 850 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	180	0,015	0,020	0,025	0,030	0,040	0,060	0,072	0,096	0,120	0,150
P2	850-1200 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	160	0,014	0,019	0,024	0,029	0,038	0,055	0,066	0,088	0,110	0,138
P3	850-1400 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	135	0,014	0,018	0,023	0,027	0,036	0,050	0,060	0,080	0,100	0,125
M1	< 750 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	120	0,014	0,018	0,023	0,027	0,036	0,050	0,060	0,080	0,100	0,125
M2	750-850 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	80	0,012	0,016	0,020	0,024	0,032	0,045	0,054	0,072	0,090	0,113
M3	> 850 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	70	0,011	0,014	0,018	0,021	0,028	0,040	0,048	0,064	0,080	0,100
S-Ni	≤ 1300 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	30	0,008	0,011	0,014	0,017	0,022	0,032	0,038	0,051	0,064	0,080
S-Ti	≤ 1300 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	60	0,012	0,016	0,020	0,024	0,032	0,045	0,054	0,072	0,090	0,113
K1	≤ 240 HB	Slotting	160	0,017	0,022	0,028	0,033	0,044	0,065	0,078	0,104	0,130	0,163
K2	> 240 HB	Slotting	140	0,015	0,020	0,025	0,030	0,040	0,055	0,066	0,088	0,110	0,138
Wr. al. alloy	≤ 5% Si	Slotting	500	0,020	0,026	0,033	0,039	0,052	0,075	0,090	0,120	0,150	0,188
Cast al. alloy	> 5% Si	Slotting	230	0,017	0,022	0,028	0,033	0,044	0,060	0,072	0,096	0,120	0,150
Non-fer.metals	≤ 850 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Slotting	250	0,017	0,022	0,028	0,033	0,044	0,060	0,072	0,096	0,120	0,150

**Metal removal rate**  $a_p$  (mm) X  $a_e$  (mm) X  $v_f$  (m/min) =  $Q$  (cm<sup>3</sup>/min)

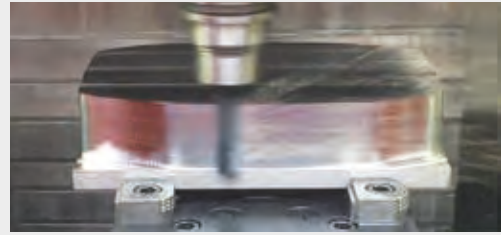
Example:	HPC roughing: 15% $a_e$ ; 2 x D $a_p$ ; C45
Tool:	RF 100 U Ø 12mm - 4 flutes
Feed:	radial feed $a_e$ 1.8 mm = 15% of D
Base value slotting	$v_c$ slotting = 180 m/min, $f_z$ slotting= 0.072 mm
Conversion:	$v_c$ factor = 1.8 → $v_c$ : 180 m/min x 1.8 = $v_c$ 324 m/min $f_z$ factor = 1.9 → $f_z$ : 0.072 mm x 1.9 = $f_z$ 0.137
Increased values:	$v_c$ : 324 m/min / $f_z$ : 0.137 mm n: 8594 U/min / $v_f$ : 4710 mm/min
Metal removal rate:	Q = 203 cm <sup>3</sup> /min



## HPC & HSC milling – fully optimised application examples

### Application example – material 16MnCr5

RF 100 Speed, #6761, Ø 16 mm,  
HPC clamping chuck + PINLock-safety  
 $v_c$  410 m/min       $f_z$  0.450 mm       $h_m$  0.123 mm  
 $a_e$  1.2 mm       $a_p$  45 mm       $v_f$  14690 mm/min  
**Q = 793 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**



### Application example – material Hardox 400®

RF 100 U, #3871, Ø 20 mm,  
Weldon clamping chuck  
 $v_c$  200 m/min       $f_z$  0.180 mm       $h_m$  0.049 mm  
 $a_e$  1.5 mm       $a_p$  55 mm       $v_f$  2290 mm/min  
**Q = 189 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**



## HPC & HSC milling – strategy comparison

### Application comparison – material 42CrMo4

#### Gühring

RF 100 Diver, #6736, Ø 12 – Z4,  
Weldon clamping chuck  
 $v_c$  300 m/min       $f_z$  0.120 mm  
 $n$  7960 U/min       $v_f$  3820 mm/min  
 $a_e$  1.5 mm       $a_p$  24 mm  
**Q = 138 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**

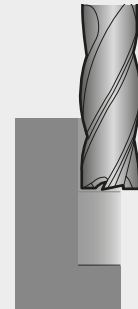


5 radial cuts per 1200 mm path  
Machining time = **1.34 min**

### Application comparison – material 42CrMo4

#### Competition

HPC milling cutter, Ø 16 – Z4  
Weldon clamping chuck  
 $v_c$  140 m/min       $f_z$  0.070 mm  
 $n$  2790 U/min       $v_f$  780 mm/min  
 $a_e$  7.5 mm       $a_p$  12 mm  
**Q = 70 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**



2 axial cuts per 1200 mm path  
Machining time = 3.05 min

### Application comparison – material 1.4301

#### Gühring

RF 100 SF, #3632, Ø 16 – Z6,  
Weldon clamping chuck  
 $v_c$  160 m/min       $f_z$  0.100 mm  
 $n$  3185 U/min       $v_f$  1910 mm/min  
 $a_e$  1.2 mm       $a_p$  30 mm  
**Q = 69 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**

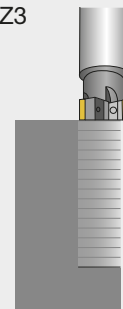


10 radial cuts per 900 mm path  
Machining time = **4.43 min**

### Application comparison – material 1.4301

#### Competition

Indexable inserted milling cutter Ø 25 – Z3  
 $v_c$  200 m/min       $f_z$  0.120 mm  
 $n$  2550 U/min       $v_f$  920 mm/min  
 $a_e$  12 mm       $a_p$  2 mm  
**Q = 22 cm<sup>3</sup>/min**



15 axial cuts per 900 mm path  
Machining time = 14.40 min



# Plunging strategies and guide values

## General plunging with standard face geometries



### Ramping

- ramping angle = 2° - 5° to max.  $a_p$  1 x D
- even load increase

$f_z$  75%



### Oscillating

- ramping angle = 1° - 4° to max.  $a_p$  1 x D
- results in load peaks

$f_z$  75%



### Helix

- feed = 0.05 – 0.1 x D per revolution
- smallest diameter to be produced = 1.7 x D

$f_z$  100%



### Grooving

- alternative when problems through excess. radial forces
- $a_e$  0.25 x D –  $a_p$  cutting edge length / clearance ground length

$f_z$  100%

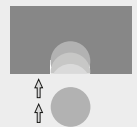
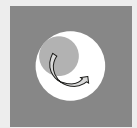
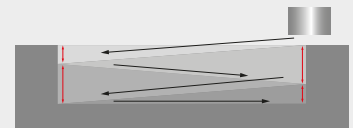
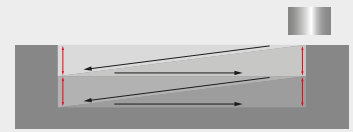


### Drilling / pilot drilling

- max. depth feed 0.5 x D then pecking

$f_z$  50%

Base  $f_z = f_z$  slotting



## Special plunging – tools with special plunging geometry



### RF 100 Diver - #6736 / #6737

- h10 cutting edge tolerance
- 36°/37°/38° helix
- reduced and nominal diameter
- good drilling characteristics
- very good milling characteristics

First choice: Milling and plunging



### Ramping

- ramping angle = 15° - 45° to max.  $a_p$  1 x D



### Oscillating

- ramping angle = 10°-20° bis max.  $a_p$  1 x D



### Helix

- feed = 0.10 -0.30 x D pro Umdrehung
- smallest diameter to be produced = 1.7 x D



### Grooving

- altern. when problems through excessive radial forces
- $a_e$  0.25 x D -  $a_p$  cutting edge length/ clearance grind



### Drilling / pilot drilling

- max. depth feed 1.0 x D then pecking



### Pilot milling cutter RF 100 P - #6716

- m8 cutting edge tolerance
- 30° helix
- a multitude of individual dimensions
- very good drilling characteristics
- sufficient milling characteristics

First choice: Drilling and pilot drilling

Cutting values “special plunging”  
to cutting value tables RF 100 Diver & RF 100 P



## General recommendation for tool cooling

<b>Steel</b>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid thermal shock</li> </ul>
<b>Cast iron</b>		Dry machining, compressed air, MQL:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dissipate machining temperature via chip</li> <li>• Supporting chip evacuation</li> </ul>
<b>Hardened</b>			
<b>Stainless</b>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cooling of tool cutting edge</li> <li>• Preventing built-up edge</li> <li>• Supporting chip evacuation</li> </ul>
<b>Special alloy</b>		Soluble oil, neat oil:	
<b>Non-ferrous metals</b>		Soluble oil, neat oil:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preventing built-up edge</li> <li>• Supporting chip evacuation</li> </ul>

### Exceptions for material ranges



When **coolant** is not available the cutting speed ( $v_c$ ) and/or the radial feed ( $a_e$ ) should be reduced. The resulting reduced temperature reduces the risk of thermal shock.

If there are **chip evacuation problems** the application of coolant should be taken into consideration, poor evacuation of chips can lead to massive tool wear and even tool breakage.

When **heat is being generated due to poor chip evacuation**, it should be checked if through coolant is available. By using a specifically directed “coolant jet”, coolant can be supplied where congested without hitting the cutting area. Alternatively, the application of coolant for the entire machining operation is recommended.

### Other notes

#### Finishing

The application of coolant is principally an advantage as a better surface finish can be achieved.

#### Very long tools

Coolant can result in a smoother process, as the lubricant has a vibration-reducing effect.

#### Alignment of coolant

- as accurate as possible in the cutting area from at least three directions
- no flushing back of small chips to the cutting area

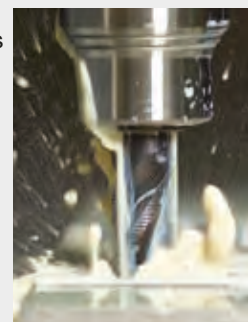


#### Solid carbide milling cutters with internal cooling

- optimal chip evacuation, very good cutting edge cooling, very effective against built-up edges
- to be recommended especially for larger tool diameters and tough materials

#### Peripheral cooling / Gührojet

Best external option: Optimal tool cooling and chip evacuation thanks to the direct route from coolant exit to cutting area



**GÜHROJET**



## General notes

All the cutting rate recommendations specified in this catalogue are standard values valid exclusively for new tools or tools re-ground to Gühring specifications. Pre-requisites are stable machines, optimal cooling, optimal tool clamping and

maximum concentricity of the tool and the machine spindle. Our recommended cutting rates must be reduced if the conditions deviate. The values may also be adjusted to influence surface quality, machining rate or tool life.

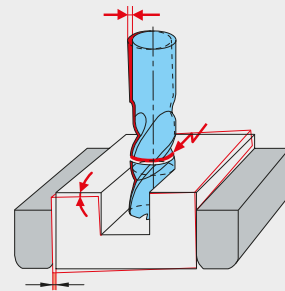
### 1. Workpiece clamping

Loss of tool life or tool breakage through unstable clamping

- improve workpiece clamping

**Alternative:**

- reduce feed
- reduce cutting width or depth
- modify milling strategy



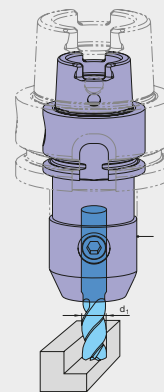
### 2. Tool clamping

Loss of tool life or tool breakage through unstable, worn or too small/long/thin tool holder

- apply new or larger tool holder or holder with increased clamping force and increased concentricity

**Alternative:**

- reduce cutting rates
- reduce clamping length
- apply tool with smaller diameter
- check clamping screws for wear



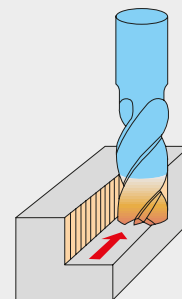
### 3. Surface quality

Excessive peak-to-valley height Ra/Rz at the tool surface through excessive feed and feed rates or vibrations

- improve workpiece clamping and tool clamping (see points 1 and 2)

**Alternative:**

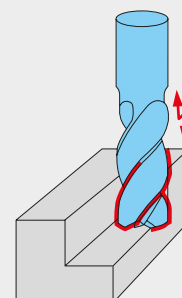
- reduce feed and feed rate
- increase cutting speed
- use/improve cooling



### 4. Vibrations

High tool wear, insufficient workpiece surface quality and insufficient dimensional accuracy through vibration

- improve workpiece and tool clamping (see points 1 and 2)
- increase tooth feed, because the chip centre thickness is too small
- modify speed
- modify milling strategy, i.e. select alternative cutting distribution
- change tool selection, i.e. reduce no. of teeth or spiral







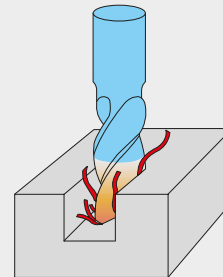
### 5. Chip congestion/cooling

Significant reduction in tool life, crumbling on cutting lips, edge build-up or conglutination of flutes through insufficient chip evacuation

- select milling cutters with internal cooling

#### Alternative:

- peripheral cooling via GM 300 chuck
- increase volume flow
- adjust coolant flow
- apply compressed air cooling (according to tool and material)
- reduce feed rate
- modify cutting distribution



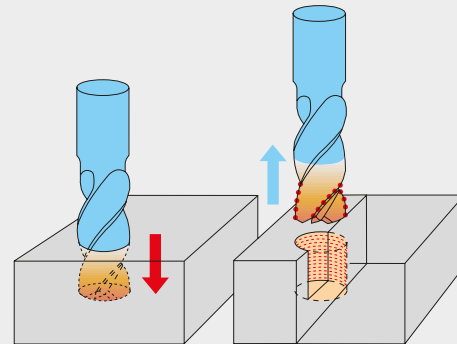
### 6. Pecking when drilling

Significant reduction in tool life as well as crumbling of cutting lips through insufficient chip evacuation and thermal stresses

- select milling cutter with internal cooling
- with drilling depths  $> 0.5 \times D$  pecking in stages

#### Alternative:

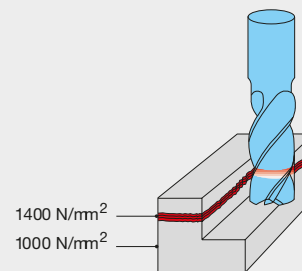
- peripheral cooling via GM 300 chuck
- increase volume flow
- adjust coolant flow
- reduce feed rate



### 7. Thermal influence on materials

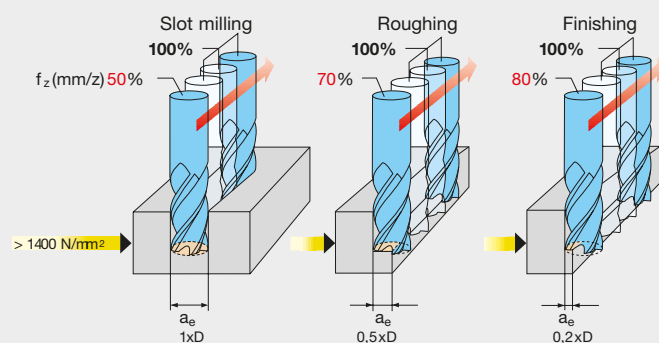
Through welding or torch cutting, the material characteristics at the parting line do not correspond with the specified material class

- reduce cutting rates
- select tool for materials with a higher tensile strength
- climb milling with solide carbide milling cutters



### 8. Entry in hardened materials

For entering materials over  $1400 \text{ N/mm}^2$  (44HRC), reduce the feed rate  $v_f$  (mm/min) in accordance with the illustration on the right

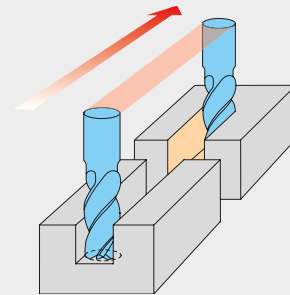




## 9. Loss in tool life with interrupted cutting

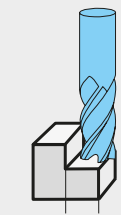
Significant loss in tool life through interrupted cutting (especially with milling angles of 90°)

- modify cutting distribution
- reduce feed rate for entry and exit
- reduce approach angle

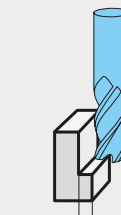


## 10. Feed rate adjustment: Modifying the cutting width

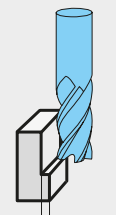
- when modifying the cutting width  $a_e$ , the feed rate must be reduced in accordance with the illustration on the right
- select cutting speed in accordance with cutting value tables
- for slotting and roughing with a feed of  $a_p > 1.5xD$ ,  $v_c$  and  $f_z$  should be reduced by 25%



$a_e = 1 \times D$   
 $f_z = 100 \%$



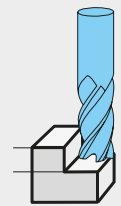
$a_e = 0,66 \times D$   
 $f_z = 115 \%$



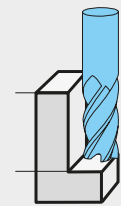
$a_e = 0,25 \times D$   
 $f_z = 150 \%$

## 11. Feed rate adjustment: Modifying the cutting depth

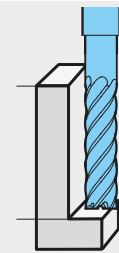
- when modifying the cutting depth  $a_p$ , the feed rate must be reduced in accordance with the illustration on the right
- cutting speed or revolutions remain unchanged up to cutting depths of  $2xD$ , must only be adapted over  $2xD$
- for longer tools revolutions and feed must be reduced in accordance with vibration



$a_p = 1 \times D$   
 $f_z = 100 \%$



$a_p = 2 \times D$   
 $f_z = 50 \%$



$a_p = 3 \times D$   
 $f_z = 25 \%$

## 12. Plunging strategies: for drilling

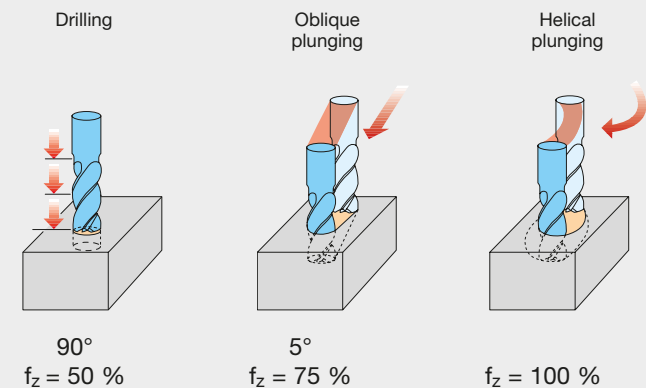
- reduce feed rate  $v_f$  (mm/min.)
  - additional pecking for drilling depths  $> 0.5 \times D$  or transition to radial machining
- Attention: Danger of breakage through abrupt load increase!

### Oblique plunging up to 5°:

- reduce feed rate  $v_f$  (mm/min.) in accordance with the illustration on the right

### Helical plunging:

- for helical plunging on a milling cycle, we recommend a feed of 0.1 to 0.2 per cycle
- reduce feed rate  $v_f$  (mm/min.) in accordance with the illustration on the right
- select preferred hole diameter  $1.7 \times D$





### 13. HSC milling with ball nosed copy milling cutters

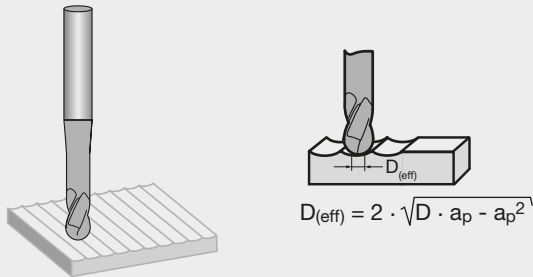
**HSC = High Speed Cutting:**

Milling operations with very low metal removal but with consideration of the effective tool diameter.

3D machining with ball or Torus milling.

- low cutting width ( $a_e$ )
- low cutting depth ( $a_p$ )
- high feed rate per tooth ( $f_z$ )
- very high cutting speed ( $v_c$ )

At cutting depths  $a_p < 0.2 \times D$  the actual engaged effective diameter  $D_{(eff)}$  must be used to calculate the speed. It is derived from the graphic below with the spindle not engaged. To increase the tool life, we recommend machining with a tilted spindle.



The ball-nosed milling cutter is perpendicular to the machining surface. In the centre of the tool is the cutting speed = 0. Tool life and surface quality are not optimal.

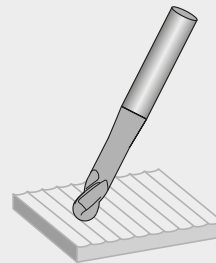
#### Function and Advantages

Calculation of the effective tool diameter

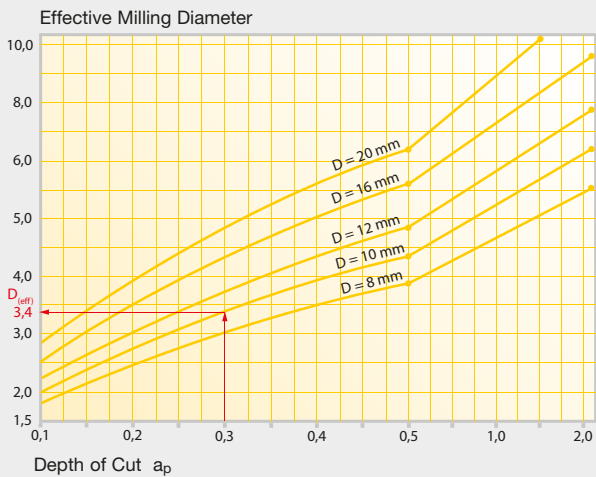
- adjusting speed to effective tool diameter
- Increasing the overall feed rate
- Improving the surface quality

Consideration of the pressure angle / width

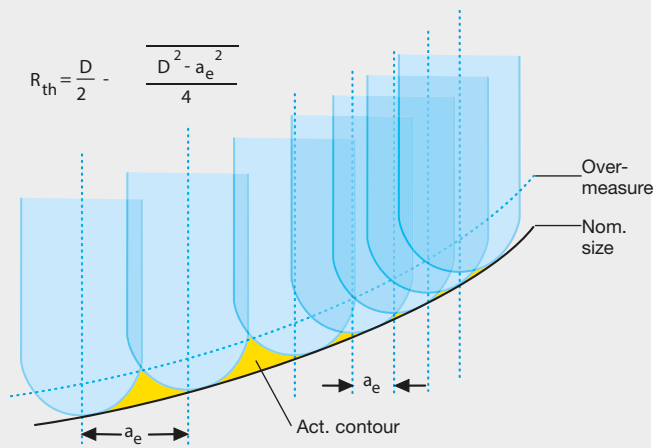
- adjusting the tooth feed to achieve the required surface quality



The ball-nosed milling cutter is oblique to the machining surface. The centre of the tool is not engaged. Tool life and surface quality are improved.

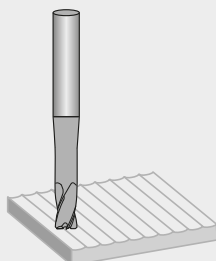


Example: For a full copy milling radius  $\varnothing 10$  mm and a depth of cut  $a_p$  of 0.3 mm results in an effective diameter  $D_{(eff)} = 3.4$  mm. This  $D_{(eff)}$  shall be used to calculate the cutting speed  $v_c$ .



The reduction of the cutting width,  $a_e$ , leads to an improvement of the surface quality of the workpiece (reduced peak-to-valley height).

### 14. HSC milling with corner radius - copy milling cutters / Torus milling



#### HSC milling & Torus milling

3D-machining with Torus milling cutters. Engagement of the tool predominantly on the corner radius. Improves the surface quality and the tool life. Of advantage when 3D-machining flat contour areas on 3-axis machines.



# Carbide straight shanks DIN 6535 for twist drills and end mills (extract)

## Form HA, plain

Dimensions in mm

	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
	h6	+2 0	h6	+2 0	h6	+2 0
	2	28	8	36	18	48
	3	28	10	40	20	50
	4	28	12	45	25	56
	5	28	14	45	32	60
	6	36	16	48		

## Form HB, with drive flat

Dimensions in mm

	d <sub>1</sub>	b <sub>1</sub>	e <sub>1</sub>	h <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>
	h6	+0.05 0	0 -1	h11	+2 0	+1 0
with one drive flat for d <sub>1</sub> = 6 and 20 mm	6	4.2	18	5.1	36	-
	8	5.5	18	6.9	36	-
	10	7	20	8.5	40	-
	12	8	22.5	10.4	45	-
	14	8	22.5	12.7	45	-
	16	10	24	14.2	48	-
with two drive flats for d <sub>1</sub> = 25 and 32 mm	18	10	24	16.2	48	-
	20	11	25	18.2	50	-
	25	12	32	23	56	17
	32	14	36	30	60	19

## High speed steel straight shanks, DIN 1835-1 (extract)

### Form A, plain

Dimensions in mm

	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>
	h8	+2 0	h8	+2 0	h8	+2 0
	3	28	10	40	32	60
	4	28	12	45	40	70
	5	28	16	48	50	60
	6	36	20	50	63	90
	8	36	25	56		

### Form B, with drive flat

Dimensions in mm

	d <sub>1</sub>	b <sub>1</sub>	e <sub>1</sub>	h <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	centre hole form R DIN 332 sect. 1
	h6	+0.05 0	0 -1	h13	+2 0	+1 0	
with one drive flat for d <sub>1</sub> = 6 ... 20 mm	6	4.2	18	4.8	36	-	1.6x2.5
	8	5.5	18	6.6	36	-	1.6x3.35
	10	7	20	8.4	40	-	1.6x3.35
	12	8	22.5	10.4	45	-	1.6x3.35
	16	10	24	14.2	48	-	2.0x4.25
	20	11	25	18.2	50	-	2.5x5.3
with two drive flats for d <sub>1</sub> = 25 ... 63 mm	25	12	32	23	56	17	2.5x5.3
	32	14	36	30	60	19	3.15x6.7
	40	14	40	38	70	19	3.15x6.7
	50	18	45	47.8	80	23	3.15x6.7
	63	18	50	60.8	90	23	3.15x6.7



Symbol	Description	metric	Formula
<b>z</b>	No. of teeth		
<b>D</b>	Milling cutter diameter	mm	
<b>a<sub>p</sub></b>	Depth of cut	mm	
<b>a<sub>e</sub></b>	Width of cut	mm	
<b>l<sub>f</sub></b>	Milling length	mm	
<b>n</b>	Revolution per min.	U/min	$n = \frac{v_c \cdot 1000}{\pi \cdot D}$
<b>v<sub>c</sub></b>	Cutting speed	m/min	$v_c = \frac{\pi \cdot D \cdot n}{1000}$
<b>v<sub>f</sub></b>	Feed per min.	mm	$v_f = n \cdot z \cdot f_z$
<b>f<sub>z</sub></b>	Feed per tooth	mm	$f_z = \frac{v_f}{n \cdot z}$
<b>f/U</b>	Feed per revolution	mm	$f/U = \frac{v_f}{n}$
<b>f/U</b>	Feed per revolution	mm	$f/U = f_z \cdot z$
<b>Q</b>	Chip volume	cm <sup>3</sup> /min	$Q = \frac{a_p \cdot a_e \cdot v_f}{1000}$
<b>T</b>	Milling time	min	$T = \frac{l_f}{v_f}$
<b>hm</b>	Average chip thickness	mm	$hm = f_z \cdot \sqrt{\frac{a_e}{D}}$
<b>D<sub>(eff)</sub></b>	Effective diameter	mm	$D_{(eff)} = 2 \cdot \sqrt{D \cdot a_p - a_p^2}$
	Effective diameter with approach angle	mm	$D_{(eff)} = D \cdot \sin \left[ \beta + \arccos \left( \frac{D - 2a_p}{D} \right) \right]$
<b>R<sub>th</sub></b>	Peak-to-valley height	mm	$R_{th} = \frac{D}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{D^2 - a_e^2}{4}}$
<b>Z<sub>b</sub></b>	Optimal step over for torus milling	mm	$Z_b = \frac{D - 2 \times R}{2}$



	<p><b>Type N</b> Quick spiral with 30° helical pitch, suitable for finish milling structural, case hardened and heat-treatable steels as well as short-chipping non-ferrous metals and materials up to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1200 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying high speed steel milling cutters</li> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying solid carbide milling cutters</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type NH</b> Quick spiral with high 45° helical pitch, suitable for super fine finishing high-alloyed materials and grey cast iron up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type NF</b> Flat knuckle-type teeth/quick spiral, produces short chips and improved smoother surface quality in comparison to type NR or NRf. Suitable for milling standard materials up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1200 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying high speed steel milling cutters</li> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying solid carbide milling cutters</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type NR</b> Standard knuckle-type teeth, produces short chips and good chip evacuation. Suitable for milling standard materials up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1000 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying high speed steel milling cutters</li> <li>• 1200 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying solid carbide milling cutters</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type NRf</b> Fine knuckle-type teeth, produces short chips and good chip evacuation. Better feed rates possible than with type NR. Suitable for milling materials with a high tensile strength up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1400 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying high speed steel milling cutters</li> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength applying solid carbide milling cutters</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type H</b> Quick spiral with high 55° helical pitch, suitable for super-fine finishing as well as HSC* machining of all hardened materials and chilled cast iron up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 62 HRC hardness</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type HR</b> Fine knuckle-type teeth, produces short chips with good chip evacuation. Suitable for milling hardened materials as well as grey and chilled cast iron with up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 56 HRC hardness</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type W</b> Quick spiral with 45° helical pitch, suitable for finish milling soft materials such as aluminium, Al-alloys and non-ferrous metals up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Type WR</b> Coarse knuckle-type teeth, produces short chips with good chip evacuation. Suitable for milling aluminium, non-ferrous metals as well as soft steels up to appr.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength.</li> </ul>



	<b>RF 100 U</b> (type N)	35°/38° helix. Suitable for slotting, roughing and finishing steel, high-alloyed steel and hardened steel up to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength (48 HRC)</li> </ul>
	<b>RF 100 U</b> (type NH) 3-fluted	41°/43°/45° helix. Suitable for slotting, roughing and finishing steel, high-alloyed steel and stainless steel up to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1400 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength (44 HRC)</li> </ul> 3-fluted suitable for extreme cutting depths
	<b>RF 100 U/HF</b> (type HF)	30°/32° helix and roughing and finishing geometry. Suitable for slotting and roughing with large cutting widths and depths in steel, high-alloyed steel and hardened steel up to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1600 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength (48 HRC)</li> </ul>
	<b>RF 100 F</b> (type NH)	40°/42° helix. Suitable for slotting, roughing and finishing as well as HPC-milling/imachining tough steels as well as other long-chipping materials up to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 850 N/mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength (25 HRC)</li> </ul>
	<b>RF 100 VA</b> (type N)	36°/38° helix. Suitable for slotting, roughing and finishing VA steels and stainless materials
	<b>RF 100 VA/NF</b> (type NF)	36°/38° helix and roughing and finishing geometry. Suitable for slotting and roughing VA steels and stainless materials
	<b>RF 100 A</b> (type W)	39°/40°/41° helix. Suitable for slotting, roughing and finishing aluminium and Al-alloys as well as long-chipping materials and non-ferrous metals
	<b>RF 100 A/WF</b> (type WF)	29°/30°/31° helix and roughing and finishing geometry. Suitable for slotting and roughing aluminium and Al-alloys
	<b>RF 100 H</b> (type H)	40°/42° helix and progressive core diameter. Suitable for roughing up to 1xD in materials up to 54 HRC, for finishing over the entire cutting edge length in materials over 63 HRC. With HPC strategy suitable for roughing materials > 63 HRC.
	<b>RF 100 Ti</b> (type N)	35°/38° helix with corner radius. Suitable for slotting and roughing of titanium alloys as well as difficult-to-cut alloys
	<b>RF 100 SF</b> (type NH)	44°/45°/46° helix. Suitable for HSC super fine finishing for semi-roughing with feed widths up to max. 0.3xD and HPC roughing over the entire cutting edge length for standard steels, cast iron, non-ferrous metals and high-alloyed materials



# The new material abbreviations (selection)

mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new	mat. nos.	abbreviation old	abbreviation new
0.6010	GG10	EN-GJL-100	1.0728	60 S 20	-	1.4436	X5CrNiMo 17 13 3	X3CrNiMo17-13-3	1.7043	-	38Cr4
0.6020	GG20	EN-GJL-200	1.0736	9 SMn 36	11SMn37	1.4438	X2CrNiMo 18 16 4	X2CrNiMo18-15-4	1.7147	20 MnCr 5	20MnCr5
0.6025	GG25	EN-GJL-250	1.0737	9 SMnPb 36	11SMnPb37	1.4460	X4CrNiMo 27 5 2	X3CrNiMoN27-5-2	1.7149	20 MnCrS 5	20MnCrS5
0.6035	GG35	EN-GJL-350	1.0756	35 SPb 20	35SPb20	1.4462	X2CrNiMoN2253	X2CrNiMoN22-5-3	1.7176	55 Cr 3	55Cr3
0.7050	GGG50	EN-GJS-500-7	1.0757	45 SPb 20	46SPb20	1.4509	X6CrTiNb 18	X2CrTiNb18	1.7182	27 MnCrB 5 2	27MnCrB5-2
0.7070	GGG70	EN-GJS-700-2	1.0760	-	38SMn26	1.4510	X6CrTi 17	X3CrTi17	1.7185	33 MnCrB 5 2	33MnCrB5-2
0.8035	GTW35	EN-GJMW-350-4	1.0761	-	38SMnPb26	1.4511	X6CrNb 17	X3CrNb17	1.7189	39 MnCrB 6 2	39MnCrB6-2
0.8155	GTS55	EN-GJMB-550-4	1.0762	-	44SMn28	1.4512	X6CrTi 12	X2CrTi12	1.7213	25 CrMoS 4	25CrMoS4
0.8170	GTS70	EN-GJMB-700-2	1.0763	-	44SMnPb28	1.4520	X1CrTi 15	X2CrTi17	1.7218	25 CrMo 4	25CrMo4
1.0022	St 01Z	-	1.0873	-	DC06 [Fe P06]	1.4521	X2CrMoTi 18 2	X2CrMoTi18-2	1.7219	-	26CrMo4-2
1.0035	St 33	S185	1.1103	ESTe 255	S255NL1	1.4522	X2CrMoNb 18 2	X2CrMoNb18-2	1.7220	34 CrMo 4	34CrMo4
1.0039	St 37 -2	S235JRH	1.1105	ESTe 315	S315NL1	1.4532	X7CrNiMoAl 15 7	X8CrNiMoAl15-7-2	1.7225	42 CrMo 4	42CrMo4
1.0044	St 44 -2	S275JR	1.1121	Ck 10	C10E	1.4541	X6CrNiTi18 10	X6CrNiTi18-10	1.7226	34 CrMoS 4	34CrMoS4
1.0050	St 50 -2	E295	1.1141	Ck15	C15E	1.4542	X5CrNiCuNb 17 4	X5CrNiCuNb16-4	1.7227	42 CrMoS 4	42CrMoS4
1.0060	St 60 -2	E335	1.1151	Ck 22	C22E	1.4550	X6CrNiNb 18 10	X6CrNiNb18-10	1.7228	50 CrMo 4	50CrMo4
1.0070	St 70 -2	E360	1.1158	Ck 25	C25E	1.4558	X2NiCrAlTi 32 20	X2NiCrAlTi32-20	1.7264	20 CrMo 5	20CrMo5
1.0114	St 37 -3U	S235J0	1.1170	28 Mn 6	28Mn6	1.4567	X3CrNiCu 18 9 X	X3CrNiCu18-9-4	1.7321	20 MoCr 4	20MoCr4
1.0226	St 02Z	DX51D	1.1178	Ck 30	C30E	1.4568	X7CrNiAl 17 7	X7CrNiAl17-7	1.7323	20 MoCrS 4	20MoCrS4
1.0242	StE 280 -2Z	S250GD	1.1181	Ck 35	C35E	1.4571	-	X6CrNiMoTi17-12-2	1.7333	22 CrMoS 3 5	22CrMoS3-5
1.0244	StE 280 -2Z	S280GD	1.1186	Ck 40	C40E	1.4577	X3CrNiMoTi 25 25	X3CrNiMoTi25-25	1.7335	13 CrMo 4 4	13CrMo4-5
1.0250	StE 320 -3Z	S320GD	1.1191	Ck 45	C45E	1.4592	X1CrMoTi 29 4	X2CrMoTi29-4	1.7362	12 CrMo 19 5	12CrMo19-5
1.0301	C 10	-	1.1203	Ck 55	C55E	1.4713	X10CrAl 7	X10CrAlSi7	1.7380	10 CrMo 9 10	10CrMo9-10
1.0302	C 10 Pb	-	1.1206	Ck 50	C50E	1.4724	X10CrAl 13	X10CrAlSi13	1.7383	-	11CrMo9-10
1.0306	St 06 Z	DX54D	1.1221	Ck 60	C60E	1.4742	X10CrAl 18	X10CrAlSi18	1.7779	-	20CrMoV13-5-5
1.0312	St 15	DC05 [Fe P05]	1.1241	Cm 50	C50R	1.4762	X10CrAl 24	X10CrAlSi25	1.8159	50 CrV 4	51CrV4
1.0319	RRStE 210.7	L210GA	1.1750	C 75 W	C75W	1.4821	X20CrNiSi 25 4	X20CrNiSi25-4	1.8504	34 CrAl 6	34CrAl6
1.0322	-	DX56D	1.2067	102 Cr 6	102Cr6	1.4828	X15CrNiSi 20 12	X15CrNiSi20-12	1.8519	31 CrMoV 9	31CrMoV9
1.0330	St 12 [St 2]	DC01 [Fe P01]	1.2080	-	X210Cr12	1.4833	X7CrNi 23 14	X7CrNi23-12	1.8550	34 CrAlNi 7	34CrAlNi7
1.0333	USt 13	-	1.2083	-	X42Cr13	1.4841	X15CrNiSi 25 20	X15CrNiSi25-21	1.8807	13 MnNiMoV 5 4	13MnNiMoV5-4
1.0338	St 14 [St 4]	DC04 [Fe P04]	1.2419	-	105WCr6	1.4845	X12CrNi 25 21	X12CrNi25-21	1.8812	18 MnMoV 5 2	18MnMoV5-2
1.0345	HI	P235GH	1.2767	-	X45NiCrMo4	1.4864	X12NiCrSi 36 16	X12NiCrSi35-16	1.8815	18 MnMoV 6 3	18MnMoV6-3
1.0347	RRSt 13 [RRSt 3]	DC03 [Fe P03]	1.3243	S6-5-2-5	S 6-5-2-5	1.8821	X12CrNiTi18 9	X10CrNiTi18-10	1.8821	StE 355 TM	P355M
1.0348	UH I	P195GH	1.3343	S6-5-2	S 6-5-2	1.4903	-	X10CrMoVNb9-1	1.8824	StE 420 TM	P420M
1.0350	St 03Z	DX52D	1.3344	S6-5-3	S 6-5-3	1.5026	55 Si 7	55Si7	1.8826	StE 460 TM	P460M
1.0355	St 05Z	DX53D	1.4000	X6Cr 13	X6Cr13	1.5131	50 MnSi 4	50MnSi4	1.8828	ESTe 420 TM	P420ML2
1.0356	TTSt 35 N	P215NL	1.4002	X6CrAl 13	X6CrAl13	1.5415	15 Mo 3	16Mo3	1.8831	ESTe 460 TM	P460ML2
1.0358	St 05 Z	-	1.4003	X2Cr 11	X2CrNi12	1.5530	21 MnB 5	20MnB5	1.8832	TStE 355 TM	P355ML1
1.0401	C 15	-	1.4005	-	X12CrS13	1.5531	30 MnB 5	30MnB5	1.8835	TStE 420 TM	P420ML1
1.0402	C 22	C22	1.4006	X10Cr 13	X12Cr13	1.5532	38 MnB 5	38MnB5	1.8837	TStE 460 TM	P460ML1
1.0403	C 15 Pb	-	1.4016	X6Cr 17	X6Cr17	1.5637	10 Ni 14	12Ni14	1.8879	StE ...	P690Q
1.0406	C 25	C25	1.4021	X20Cr 13	X20Cr13	1.5662	-	X11CrMo5+I	1.8880	WStE ...	P690QH
1.0419	St 52.0	L355	1.4028	X30Cr 13	X30Cr13	1.5680	-	X12Ni5	1.8881	TStE ...	P690QL1
1.0424	St 45.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4031	X38Cr 13	X38Cr13	1.5710	36 NiCr 6	36NiCr6	1.8882	10 MnTi 3	10MnTi3
1.0424	St 42.8 (ersetzt)	P265	1.4034	X46Cr 13	X46Cr13	1.5715	-	16NiCrS4	1.8888	ESTe ...	P690QL2
1.0425	H2	P265GH	1.4037	X65Cr13	X65Cr13	1.5752	14 NiCr 14	15NiCr13	1.8900	StE 380	S380N
1.0429	StE 290.7 TM	L290MB	1.4057	X20CrNi 17 2	X17CrNi16-2	1.6210	15 MnNi 6 3	15MnNi6-3	1.8901	StE 460	S460N
1.0457	StE 240.7	L245NB	1.4104	X12CrMoS 17	X14CrMoS17	1.6211	16 MnNi 6 3	16MnNi6-3	1.8902	StE 420	S420N
1.0459	RRStE 240.7	L245GA	1.4105	X4CrMoS 18	X6CrMoS17	1.6310	20 MnMoNi 5 5	20MnMoNi5-5	1.8903	TStE 460	S460NL
1.0461	StE 255	S255N	1.4109	X65CrMo 14	X70CrMo15	1.6311	20 MnMoNi 4 5	20MnMoNi4-5	1.8905	StE 460	P460N
1.0473	19 Mn 6	P355GH	1.4110	X55CrMo 14	X55CrMo14	1.6341	11 NiMoV 5 3	11NiMoV5-3	1.8907	StE 500	S500N
1.0481	17 Mn 4	P295GH	1.4112	X90CrMoV 18	X90CrMoV18	1.6368	15 NiCuMoNb 5	15NiCuMoNb5	1.8910	TStE 380	S380NL
1.0484	StE 290.7	L290NB	1.4113	X6CrMo 17 1	X10CrNi17-1	1.6511	36 CrNiMo 4	36CrNiMo4	1.8911	ESTe 380	S380NL1
1.0486	StE 285	P275N	1.4116	X45CrMoV 15	X50CrMoV15	1.6523	21 NiCrMo 2	21NiCrMo2-2	1.8912	TStE 420	S420NL
1.0501	C 35	C35	1.4120	X20CrMo 13	X20CrMo13	1.6526	21 NiCrMoS 2	21NiCrMoS2-2	1.8913	ESTe 420	S420NL1
1.0503	C 45	C45	1.4122	X35CrMo 17	X39CrMo17-1	1.6580	30 CrNiMo 8	30CrNiMo8	1.8915	TStE 460	P460NL1
1.0505	StE 315	P315N	1.4125	X105CrMo 17	X105CrMo17	1.6582	34 CrNiMo 6	34CrNiMo6	1.8917	WStE 500	S500NL
1.0511	C 40	C40	1.4301	X5CrNi 18 10	X5CrNi18-10	1.6587	17 CrNiMo 6	18CrNiMo7-6	1.8918	ESTe 460	P460NL2
1.0528	C 30	C30	1.4303	X5CrNi 18 12	X4CrNi18-12	1.7003	38 Cr 2	38Cr2	1.8919	ESTe 500	S500NL1
1.0529	StE 350 -3Z	S350GD	1.4305	X10CrNiS 18 9	X8CrNiS18-9	1.7006	46 Cr 2	46Cr2	1.8930	WStE 380	P380NH
1.0535	C 55	C55	1.4306	X2CrNi 19 11	X2CrNi19-11	1.7016	17 Cr 3	17Cr3	1.8932	WStE 420	P420NH
1.0539	StE 355N	S355NH	1.4310	X12CrNi 17 7	X10CrNi18-8	1.7023	38 CrS 2	38CrS2	1.8935	WStE 460	P460NH
1.0540	C 50	C50	1.4311	X2CrNiN 18 10	X2CrNiN18-10	1.7025	46 CrS 2	46CrS2	1.8937	TStE 500	P500NH
1.0547	St 52 -3U	S355J0H	1.4313	X4CrNi 13 4	X3CrNiMo13-4	1.7030	28 Cr 4	28Cr4	1.8972	StE 415.7	L415NB
1.0582	StE 360.7	L360NB	1.4318	X2CrNiN 18 7	X2CrNiN18-7	1.7033	34 Cr 4	34Cr4	1.8973	StE 415.7 TM	L415MB
1.0601	C 60	C60	1.4335	X1CrNi 25 21	X1CrNi25-21	1.7034	37 Cr 4	37Cr4	1.8975	StE 445.7 TM	L450MB
1.0710	15 S 10	-	1.4361	X1CrNiSi 18 15	X1CrNiSi18-15-4	1.7035	41 Cr 4	41Cr4	1.8977	StE 480.7 TM	L485MB
1.0715	9 SMn 28	11SMn30	1.4362	X2CrNiN 23 4	X2CrNiN23-4	1.7036	28 CrS 4	28CrS4	1.8978	StE 550.7 TM	L555MB
1.0718	9 SMnPb 28	11SMnPb30	1.4401	X5CrNiMo 17 12 2	X5CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7037	34 CrS 4	34CrS4			
1.0721	10 S 20	10S20	1.4404	X2CrNiMo 17 13 2	X2CrNiMo17-12-2	1.7038	37 CrS 4	37CrS4			
1.0722	10 S Pb 20	10SPb20	1.4410	X10CrNiMo 18 9	X2CrNiMoN25-7-4	1.7039	41 CrS 4	41CrS4			
1.0726	35 S 20	35S20	1.4418	X4CrNiMo 16 5 1	X4CrNiMo16-5-1	1.7131	16 MnCr 5	16MnCr5			
1.0727	45 S 20	46S20	1.4435	X2CrNiMo 18 14 3	X2CrNiMo18-14-3	1.7139	16 MnCrS 5	16MnCrS5			





Tens. strength (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	HRC	HB30	HV10
240		71	75
255		76	80
270		81	85
285		86	90
305		90	95
320		95	100
335		100	105
350		105	110
370		109	115
385		114	120
400		119	125
415		124	130
430		128	135
450		133	140
465		138	145
480		143	150
495		147	155
510		152	160
530		157	165
545		162	170
560		166	175
575		171	180
595		176	185
610		181	190
625		185	195
640		190	200
660		195	205
675		199	210
690		204	215
705		209	220
720		214	225
740		219	230
755		223	235
770		228	240
785		233	245
800	22	238	250
820	23	242	255
835	24	247	260
860	25	255	268
870	26	258	272
900	27	266	280
920	28	273	287
940	29	278	293
970	30	287	302
995	31	295	310
1020	32	301	317
1050	33	311	327
1080	34	319	336
1110	35	328	345
1140	36	337	355
1170	37	346	364

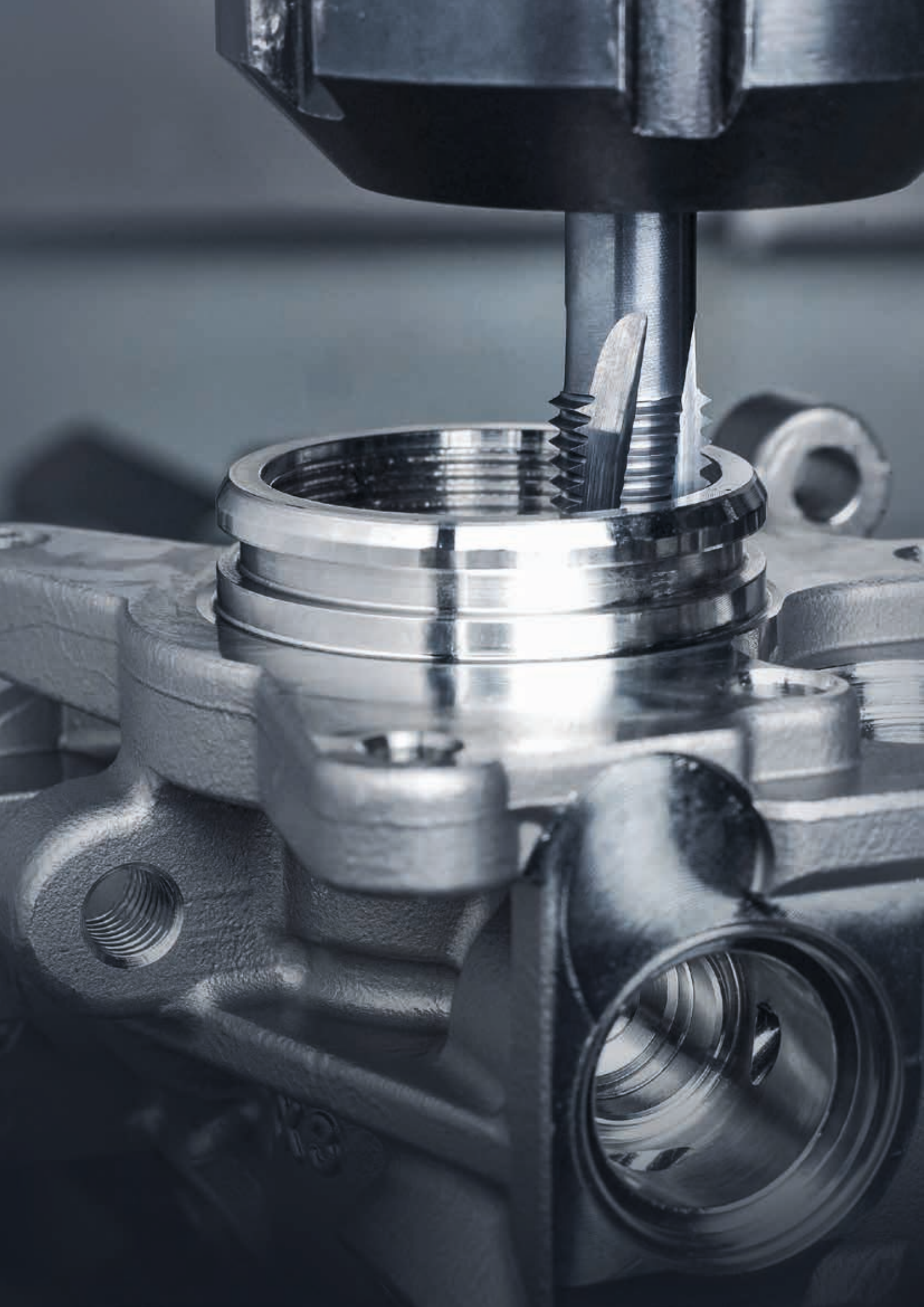
Tens. strength (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	HRC	HB30	HV10
1200	38	354	373
1230	39	363	382
1260	40	372	392
1300	41	383	403
1330	42	393	413
1360	43	402	423
1400	44	413	434
1440	45	424	446
1480	46	435	458
1530	47	449	473
1570	48	460	484
1620	49	472	497
1680	50	488	514
1730	51	501	527
1790	52	517	544
1845	53	532	560
1910	54	549	578
1980	55	567	596
2050	56	584	615
2140	57	607	639
2180	58	622	655
	59		675
	60		698
	61		720
	62		745
	63		773
	64		800
	65		829
	66		864
	67		900
	68		940



# Threading tools

**GÜHRING**

Page	
109	<b>Tapping size holes for thread cutting and thread forming</b>
112	<b>DIN characteristic features</b>
115	<b>Comparison of Standards</b>
116	<b>The characteristics of different thread types</b>
118	<b>General information for tapping</b>
118	Definitions and angles, centres and flute forms
119	Chamfer forms, selection and application
121	Tolerance fields
122	Taps for ISO metric threads
123	Application examples
124	Surface treatments and coatings for threading tools
126	Application recommendations for Guhring coatings
127	Troubleshooting
129	<b>General information thread forming</b>
129	Thread production by pressure deformation
130	“Profile“- Guhring’s new fluteless tap generation
131	Definitions, angles, centres, thread tolerances and fits
132	Tapping size hole diameter
133	Lubrication for thread forming
134	Troubleshooting
135	<b>General information for thread milling</b>
135	Advantages
136	The Guhring thread milling cutter types
137	Difference between taps/fluteless taps and thread milling cutters
138	Differentiating between two milling processes
139	Thread milling cutter modifications
140	Thread milling programming
142	Clamping chucks for thread milling
143	Practical application of thread milling cutters
144	Processing example
151	Application recommendations
152	Troubleshooting
153	Machining with thread milling cutters
154	Special thread milling cutters
155	Re-grinding and re-coating



## Tapping size holes for thread cutting

Std. ISO metric threads DIN 13					ISO metric fine threads DIN 13					UNC threads ASME B1.1									
nom. Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 6H*		nom. x Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 6H		nom. x Ø	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 6H		nom. Ø	threads	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 2B	
mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	inch		mm	min. mm	max. mm
M 1	0.25	<b>0.75</b>	0.729	0.785	M 2.5 x 0.35	<b>2.15</b>	2.121	2.221	M 22 x 1.50	<b>20.50</b>	20.376	20.676	Nr. 1 - 64	<b>1.55</b>	1.425	1.580			
M 1.1	0.25	<b>0.85</b>	0.829	0.885	M 3.0 x 0.35	<b>2.65</b>	2.621	2.721	M 22 x 2.00	<b>20.00</b>	19.835	20.210	Nr. 2 - 56	<b>1.85</b>	1.694	1.872			
M 1.2	0.25	<b>0.95</b>	0.929	0.985	M 3.5 x 0.35	<b>3.15</b>	3.121	3.221	M 24 x 1.00	<b>23.00</b>	22.917	23.153	Nr. 3 - 48	<b>2.10</b>	1.941	2.146			
M 1.4	0.30	<b>1.10</b>	1.075	1.142	M 4.0 x 0.50	<b>3.50</b>	3.459	3.599	M 24 x 1.50	<b>22.50</b>	22.376	22.676	Nr. 4 - 40	<b>2.35</b>	2.157	2.385			
M 1.6	0.35	<b>1.25</b>	1.221	1.321	M 4.5 x 0.50	<b>4.00</b>	3.959	4.099	M 24 x 2.00	<b>22.00</b>	21.835	22.210	Nr. 5 - 40	<b>2.65</b>	2.487	2.698			
M 1.8	0.35	<b>1.45</b>	1.421	1.521	M 5.0 x 0.50	<b>4.50</b>	4.459	4.599	M 25 x 1.00	<b>24.00</b>	23.917	24.153	Nr. 6 - 32	<b>2.85</b>	2.642	2.896			
M 2	0.40	<b>1.60</b>	1.567	1.679	M 5.5 x 0.50	<b>5.00</b>	4.959	5.099	M 25 x 1.50	<b>23.50</b>	23.376	23.676	Nr. 8 - 32	<b>3.50</b>	3.302	3.531			
M 2.2	0.45	<b>1.75</b>	1.713	1.838	M 6.0 x 0.75	<b>5.20</b>	5.188	5.378	M 25 x 2.00	<b>23.00</b>	22.835	23.210	Nr. 10 - 24	<b>3.90</b>	3.683	3.937			
M 2.5	0.45	<b>2.05</b>	2.013	2.138	M 7.0 x 0.75	<b>6.20</b>	6.188	6.378	M 27 x 1.00	<b>26.00</b>	25.917	26.153	Nr. 12 - 24	<b>4.50</b>	4.343	4.597			
M 3	0.50	<b>2.50</b>	2.459	2.599	M 8.0 x 0.50	<b>7.50</b>	7.459	7.599	M 27 x 1.50	<b>25.50</b>	25.376	25.676	1/4 - 20	<b>5.10</b>	4.978	5.258			
M 3.5	0.60	<b>2.90</b>	2.850	3.010	M 8.0 x 0.75	<b>7.20</b>	7.188	7.378	M 27 x 2.00	<b>25.00</b>	24.835	25.210	5/16 - 18	<b>6.60</b>	6.401	6.731			
M 4	0.70	<b>3.30</b>	3.242	3.422	M 8.0 x 1.00	<b>7.00</b>	6.917	7.153	M 28 x 1.00	<b>27.00</b>	26.917	27.153	3/8 - 16	<b>8.00</b>	7.798	8.153			
M 4.5	0.75	<b>3.70</b>	3.688	3.878	M 9.0 x 0.75	<b>8.20</b>	8.188	8.378	M 28 x 1.50	<b>26.50</b>	26.376	26.676	7/16 - 14	<b>9.40</b>	9.144	9.550			
M 5	0.80	<b>4.20</b>	4.134	4.334	M 9.0 x 1.00	<b>8.00</b>	7.917	8.153	M 28 x 2.00	<b>26.00</b>	25.835	26.210	1/2 - 13	<b>10.80</b>	10.592	11.024			
M 6	1.00	<b>5.00</b>	4.917	5.153	M 10 x 0.75	<b>9.20</b>	9.188	9.378	M 30 x 1.00	<b>29.00</b>	28.917	29.153	9/16 - 12	<b>12.20</b>	11.989	12.446			
M 7	1.00	<b>6.00</b>	5.917	6.153	M 10 x 1.00	<b>9.00</b>	8.917	9.153	M 30 x 1.50	<b>28.50</b>	28.376	28.676	5/8 - 11	<b>13.50</b>	13.386	13.868			
M 8	1.25	<b>6.80</b>	6.647	6.912	M 10 x 1.25	<b>8.80</b>	8.647	8.912	M 30 x 2.00	<b>28.00</b>	27.835	28.210	3/4 - 10	<b>16.50</b>	16.307	16.840			
M 9	1.25	<b>7.80</b>	7.647	7.912	M 11 x 0.75	<b>10.20</b>	10.188	10.378	M 30 x 3.00	<b>27.00</b>	26.752	27.252	7/8 - 9	<b>19.50</b>	19.177	19.761			
M 10	1.50	<b>8.50</b>	8.376	8.676	M 11 x 1.00	<b>10.00</b>	9.917	10.153	M 32 x 1.50	<b>30.50</b>	30.376	30.676	1 - 8	<b>22.25</b>	21.971	22.606			
M 11	1.50	<b>9.50</b>	9.376	9.676	M 12 x 1.00	<b>11.00</b>	10.917	11.153	M 32 x 2.00	<b>30.00</b>	29.835	30.210	1 1/8 - 7	<b>25.00</b>	24.638	25.349			
M 12	1.75	<b>10.20</b>	10.106	10.441	M 12 x 1.25	<b>10.80</b>	10.647	10.912	M 33 x 1.50	<b>31.50</b>	31.376	31.676	1 1/4 - 7	<b>28.00</b>	27.813	28.524			
M 14	2.00	<b>12.00</b>	11.835	12.210	M 12 x 1.50	<b>10.50</b>	10.376	10.676	M 33 x 2.00	<b>31.00</b>	30.835	31.210	1 3/8 - 6	<b>30.75</b>	30.353	31.115			
M 16	2.00	<b>14.00</b>	13.835	14.210	M 14 x 1.00	<b>13.00</b>	12.917	13.153	M 33 x 3.00	<b>30.00</b>	29.752	30.252	1 1/2 - 6	<b>34.00</b>	33.528	34.290			
M 18	2.50	<b>15.50</b>	15.294	15.744	M 14 x 1.25	<b>12.80</b>	12.647	12.912	M 35 x 1.50	<b>33.50</b>	33.376	33.676	1 3/4 - 5	<b>39.50</b>	38.938	39.802			
M 20	2.50	<b>17.50</b>	17.294	17.744	M 14 x 1.50	<b>12.50</b>	12.376	12.676	M 36 x 1.50	<b>34.50</b>	34.376	34.676	2 - 4.5	<b>45.00</b>	44.679	45.593			
M 22	2.50	<b>19.50</b>	19.294	19.744	M 15 x 1.00	<b>14.00</b>	13.917	14.153											
M 24	3.00	<b>21.00</b>	20.752	21.252	M 15 x 1.50	<b>13.50</b>	13.376	13.676											
M 27	3.00	<b>24.00</b>	23.752	24.252	M 16 x 1.00	<b>15.00</b>	14.917	15.153											
M 30	3.50	<b>26.50</b>	26.211	26.771	M 16 x 1.25	<b>14.80</b>	14.647	14.912											
M 33	3.50	<b>29.50</b>	29.211	29.771	M 16 x 1.50	<b>14.50</b>	14.376	14.676											
M 36	4.00	<b>32.00</b>	31.670	32.270	M 17 x 1.00	<b>16.00</b>	15.917	16.153											
M 39	4.00	<b>35.00</b>	34.670	35.270	M 17 x 1.50	<b>15.50</b>	15.376	15.676											
M 42	4.50	<b>37.50</b>	37.129	37.799	M 18 x 1.00	<b>17.00</b>	16.917	17.153											
M 45	4.50	<b>40.50</b>	40.129	40.799	M 18 x 1.50	<b>16.50</b>	16.376	16.676											
M 48	5.00	<b>43.00</b>	42.587	43.297	M 20 x 1.00	<b>19.00</b>	18.917	19.153											
M 52	5.00	<b>47.00</b>	46.587	47.297	M 20 x 1.50	<b>18.50</b>	18.376	18.676											
M 56	5.50	<b>50.50</b>	50.046	50.796	M 20 x 2.00	<b>18.00</b>	17.835	18.210											
					M 22 x 1.00	<b>21.00</b>	20.917	21.153											

\* M 1.1 up to M 1.4 tapping size hole of int. thread 5H

MJ threads DIN ISO 5855					UNC threads ISO 3161					UNF threads ISO 3161					
nom. Ø	x	pitch P	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 5H*		nom. Ø	threads	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 3B		nom. Ø	threads	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 3B	
mm	mm	mm	mm	min. mm	max. mm	per inch		mm	min. mm	max. mm	per inch		mm	min. mm	max. mm
MJ 3	x	0.50	<b>2.60</b>	2.513	2.653	Nr. 6 - 32	<b>2.85</b>	2.733	2.939	Nr. 6 - 40	<b>3.00</b>	2.888	3.053		
MJ 4	x	0.70	<b>3.40</b>	3.318	3.498	Nr. 8 - 32	<b>3.55</b>	3.393	3.599	Nr. 8 - 36	<b>3.60</b>	3.480	3.663		
MJ 5	x	0.80	<b>4.30</b>	4.221	4.421	Nr. 10 - 24	<b>4.00</b>	3.795	4.064	Nr. 10 - 32	<b>4.20</b>	4.054	4.255		
MJ 6	x	0.50	<b>5.55</b>	5.513	5.625	Nr. 12 - 24	<b>4.60</b>	4.455	4.704	Nr. 12 - 28	<b>4.75</b>	4.602	4.816		
MJ 6	x	0.75	<b>5.35</b>	5.269	5.419	1/4 - 20	<b>5.30</b>	5.113	5.387	1/4 - 28	<b>5.60</b>	5.466	5.662		
MJ 6	x	1.00	<b>5.10</b>	5.026	5.216	5/16 - 18	<b>6.75</b>	6.563	6.833	5/16 - 24	<b>7.00</b>	6.906	7.109		
MJ 8	x	0.50	<b>7.55</b>	7.513	7.625	3/8 - 16	<b>8.20</b>	7.978	8.255	3/8 - 24	<b>8.60</b>	8.494	8.679		
MJ 8	x	0.75	<b>7.35</b>	7.269	7.419	7/16 - 14	<b>9.60</b>	9.346	9.639	7/16 - 20	<b>10.00</b>	9.876	10.084		
MJ 8	x	1.00	<b>7.10</b>	7.026	7.216	1/2 - 13	<b>11.00</b>	10.798	11.095	1/2 - 20	<b>11.60</b>	11.463	11.661		
MJ 8	x	1.25	<b>6.90</b>	6.782	6.994	9/16 - 12	<b>12.40</b>	12.228	12.482	9/16 - 18	<b>13.00</b>	12.913	13.122		
MJ 10	x	1.00	<b>9.10</b>	9.026	9.216	5/8 - 11	<b>13.80</b>	13.627	13.904	5/8 - 18	<b>14.60</b>	14.501	14.702		
MJ 10	x	1.25	<b>8.90</b>	8.782	8.994										
MJ 10	x	1.50	<b>8.60</b>	8.539	8.775										
MJ 12	x	1.75	<b>10.40</b>	10.295	10.560										
MJ 16	x	2.00	<b>14.20</b>	14.051	14.351										

\* MJ3 x 0.50 up to MJ 5 x 0.80 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H



# Tapping size holes for thread cutting and thread forming

UNF threads ASME B1.1				BSW (Whitworth) threads BS84				(Whitworth) threads (DIN-ISO 228-1)				Steel armoured conduit threads to DIN 40430			
nom. threads Ø	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread 2B		nom. threads Ø	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread		nom. threads Ø	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread		nom. threads Ø	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread	
		min. mm	max. mm			min. mm	max. mm			min. mm	max. mm			min. mm	max. mm
Nr. 1 - 72	1.55	1.473	1.610	W 1/16 60	1.20	1.045	1.230	G 1/16 28	6.80	6.561	6.843	Pg 7 20	11.40	11.280	11.430
Nr. 2 - 64	1.85	1.755	1.910	W 3/32 48	1.80	1.704	1.912	G 1/8 28	8.80	8.566	8.848	Pg 9 18	14.00	13.860	14.010
Nr. 3 - 56	2.15	2.024	2.197	W 1/8 40	2.50	2.362	2.591	G 1/4 19	11.80	11.445	11.890	Pg 11 18	17.30	17.260	17.410
Nr. 4 - 48	2.40	2.271	2.459	W 5/32 32	3.20	2.952	3.214	G 3/8 19	15.25	14.950	15.395	Pg 13.5 18	19.00	19.060	19.210
Nr. 5 - 44	2.70	2.550	2.741	W 3/16 24	3.60	3.407	3.745	G 1/2 14	19.00	18.631	19.172	Pg 16 18	21.30	21.160	21.310
Nr. 6 - 40	2.95	2.819	3.023	W 7/32 24	4.50	4.201	4.539	G 5/8 14	21.00	20.587	21.128	Pg 21 16	26.90	26.780	27.030
Nr. 8 - 36	3.50	3.404	3.607	W 1/4 20	5.10	4.724	5.156	G 3/4 14	24.50	24.117	24.658	Pg 29 16	35.50	35.480	35.730
Nr. 10 - 32	4.10	3.962	4.166	W 5/16 18	6.50	6.130	6.590	G 7/8 14	28.25	27.877	28.418	Pg 36 16	45.50	45.480	45.730
Nr. 12 - 28	4.60	4.496	4.724	W 3/8 16	7.90	7.492	7.987	G 1 11	30.75	30.291	30.931	Pg 42 16	52.50	52.480	52.730
1/4 - 28	5.50	5.359	5.588	W 7/16 14	9.20	8.789	9.330	G 1 1/8 11	35.50	34.939	35.579	Pg 48 16	57.80	57.780	58.030
5/16 - 24	6.90	6.782	7.036	W 1/2 12	10.50	9.989	10.591	G 1 1/4 11	39.50	38.952	39.592				
3/8 - 24	8.50	8.382	8.636	W 9/16 12	12.00	11.577	12.179	G 1 1/2 11	45.25	44.845	45.485				
7/16 - 20	9.90	9.728	10.033	W 5/8 11	13.50	12.918	13.558	G 1 3/4 11	51.00	50.788	51.428				
1/2 - 20	11.50	11.328	11.608	W 3/4 10	16.25	15.797	16.483	G 2 11	57.00	56.656	57.296				
9/16 - 18	12.90	12.751	13.081	W 7/8 9	19.25	18.611	19.353								
5/8 - 18	14.50	14.351	14.681	W 1 8	22.00	21.334	22.147								
3/4 - 16	17.50	17.323	17.678	W 1 1/8 7	24.50	23.928	24.832								
7/8 - 14	20.40	20.269	20.650	W 1 1/4 7	27.75	27.103	28.007								
1 - 12	23.25	23.114	23.571	W 1 3/8 6	30.50	29.504	30.528								
1 1/8 - 12	26.50	26.289	26.746	W 1 1/2 6	33.50	32.679	33.703								
1 1/4 - 12	29.50	29.464	29.921	W 1 5/8 5	35.50	34.769	35.963								
1 3/8 - 12	32.75	32.639	33.096	W 1 3/4 5	39.00	37.944	39.138								
1 1/2 - 12	36.00	35.814	36.271	W 2 4.5	44.50	43.571	44.877								

## NPT ANSI B 2.1

### American tapered pipe thread 1:16

Version A (avoid if possible)		Version B		nom. threads Ø	tapp. size hole Ø cylindrical (A) d <sub>1</sub>	tapp. size hole Ø conical (B) D <sub>1</sub>	cutting depth ET mm	cutting depth BT (min) mm
		1/16 - 27	6.15	6.39	9.29	10.7		
		1/8 - 27	8.40	8.74	9.32	10.8		
		1/4 - 18	11.10	11.36	13.52	15.6		
		3/8 - 18	14.30	14.80	13.83	16.0		
		1/2 - 14	17.90	18.32	18.07	20.8		
		3/4 - 14	23.30	23.67	18.55	21.3		
		1 - 11.5	29.00	29.69	22.29	25.6		
		1 1/4 - 11.5	37.70	38.45	22.80	26.1		
		1 1/2 - 11.5	43.70	44.52	22.80	26.1		
		2 - 11.5	55.60	56.56	23.20	26.5		
		2 1/2 - 8	66.30	67.62	31.75	36.3		
		3 - 8	82.30	83.52	33.74	38.5		

Metric/metric fine EG-threads (EG M14 x 1.25) for wire thread inserts DIN 8140				
nom. threads Ø	x pitch P mm	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread	
			min. mm	max. mm
EG M 4	0.70	4.20	4.152	4.292
EG M 5	0.80	5.25	5.174	5.334
EG M 6	1.00	6.30	6.217	6.407
EG M 8	1.25	8.40	8.271	8.483
EG M10	1.50	10.50	10.324	10.560
EG M12	1.75	12.50	12.379	12.644
EG M14 x 1.25		14.40	14.271	14.483
EG M16	2.00	16.50	16.433	16.733

UNC (UNC-STI) EG-threads for wire thread inserts ASME B18.29.1				
nom. threads Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread	
			min. mm	max. mm
EG Nr. 6 - 32		3.80	3.678	3.879
EG Nr. 8 - 32		4.40	4.338	4.524
EG Nr. 10 - 24		5.20	5.055	5.283
EG Nr. 12 - 24		5.80	5.715	5.944
EG 1/4 - 20		6.70	6.624	6.868
EG 5/16 - 18		8.40	8.242	8.489
EG 3/8 - 16		10.00	9.868	10.127
EG 7/16 - 14		11.60	11.506	11.783
EG 1/2 - 13		13.30	13.122	13.393
EG 9/16 - 12		14.90	14.747	15.032
EG 5/8 - 11		16.50	16.375	16.673

UNF (UNF-STI) EG-threads for wire thread inserts ASME B18.29.1				
nom. threads Ø	threads per inch	tapping size hole Ø DIN 336 mm	core diameter of int. thread	
			min. mm	max. mm
EG Nr. 6 - 40		3.70	3.644	3.818
EG Nr. 8 - 36		4.40	4.321	4.498
EG Nr. 10 - 32		5.10	4.999	5.184
EG Nr. 12 - 28		5.70	5.682	5.809
EG 1/4 - 28		6.60	6.546	6.721
EG 5/16 - 24		8.25	8.166	8.352
EG 3/8 - 24		9.80	9.754	9.931
EG 7/16 - 20		11.50	11.389	11.585
EG 1/2 - 20		13.10	12.974	13.172
EG 9/16 - 18		14.70	14.592	14.798
EG 5/8 - 18		16.25	16.180	16.386



Recommended tapping size holes for thread forming

Std. ISO metric threads DIN 13							ISO metric fine threads DIN 13													
nom. Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*		nom. x Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*		nom. x Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 7H*	
mm		mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm		mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm	mm		mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm
M1	0.25	<b>0.90</b>	0.89	0.92	0.729	0.819	M 2.5 x 0.35	<b>2.35</b>	2.35	2.38	2.121	2.221	M 17 x 1.50	<b>16.30</b>	16.26	16.38	15.376	15.751		
M1.2	0.25	<b>1.10</b>	1.09	1.12	0.929	1.019	M 3 x 0.35	<b>2.85</b>	2.85	2.88	2.621	2.721	M 18 x 1.00	<b>17.55</b>	17.52	17.62	16.917	17.217		
M1.4	0.30	<b>1.28</b>	1.27	1.30	1.075	1.181	M 4 x 0.35	<b>3.85</b>	3.85	3.88	3.621	3.721	M 18 x 1.50	<b>17.30</b>	17.26	17.38	16.376	16.751		
M1.6	0.35	<b>1.46</b>	1.45	1.48	1.221	1.346	M 4 x 0.50	<b>3.80</b>	3.78	3.83	3.459	3.639	M 18 x 2.00	<b>17.10</b>	17.05	17.20	15.835	16.310		
M1.7	0.35	<b>1.56</b>	1.55	1.58	1.321	1.446	M 5 x 0.50	<b>4.80</b>	4.78	4.83	4.459	4.639	M 20 x 1.00	<b>19.55</b>	19.52	19.62	18.917	19.217		
M1.8	0.35	<b>1.66</b>	1.65	1.68	1.421	1.546	M 5.5 x 0.50	<b>5.30</b>	5.28	5.33	4.959	5.139	M 20 x 1.50	<b>19.30</b>	19.26	19.38	18.376	19.751		
M 2	0.40	<b>1.85</b>	1.84	1.88	1.567	1.679	M 6 x 0.75	<b>5.65</b>	5.62	5.70	5.188	5.424	M 24 x 1.00	<b>23.55</b>	23.52	23.62	22.917	23.217		
M 2.2	0.45	<b>2.00</b>	2.01	2.05	1.713	1.838	M 7 x 0.75	<b>6.65</b>	6.62	6.70	6.188	6.424	M 24 x 1.50	<b>23.30</b>	23.26	23.38	22.376	22.751		
M 2.5	0.45	<b>2.30</b>	2.28	2.32	2.013	2.138	M 8 x 0.75	<b>7.65</b>	7.62	7.70	7.188	7.424	M 24 x 2.00	<b>23.10</b>	23.05	23.20	21.835	22.310		
M 3	0.50	<b>2.80</b>	2.78	2.85	2.459	2.639	M 8 x 1.00	<b>7.55</b>	7.52	7.62	6.917	7.217	M 27 x 1.50	<b>26.30</b>	26.26	26.38	25.376	25.751		
M 3.5	0.60	<b>3.25</b>	3.23	3.30	2.850	3.050	M 9 x 0.75	<b>8.65</b>	8.62	8.70	8.188	8.424	M 30 x 1.50	<b>29.30</b>	29.26	29.38	28.376	28.751		
M 4	0.70	<b>3.70</b>	3.68	3.76	3.242	3.466	M 9 x 1.00	<b>8.55</b>	8.52	8.62	7.917	8.217	M 33 x 1.50	<b>32.30</b>	32.26	32.38	31.376	31.751		
M 4.5	0.75	<b>4.20</b>					M 10 x 0.75	<b>9.65</b>	9.62	9.70	9.188	9.424	M 36 x 1.50	<b>35.30</b>	35.26	35.38	34.376	34.751		
M 5	0.80	<b>4.65</b>	4.62	4.71	4.134	4.384	M 10 x 1.00	<b>9.55</b>	9.52	9.62	8.917	9.217	M 39 x 1.50	<b>38.30</b>	38.26	38.38	37.376	37.751		
M 6	1.00	<b>5.55</b>	5.52	5.62	4.917	5.217	M 10 x 1.25	<b>9.40</b>	9.36	9.47	8.647	8.982	M 42 x 1.50	<b>41.30</b>	41.26	41.38	42.376	42.751		
M 7	1.00	<b>6.55</b>	6.52	6.62	5.917	6.217	M 11 x 0.75	<b>10.65</b>	10.62	10.70	10.188	10.424								
M 8	1.25	<b>7.40</b>	7.36	7.47	6.647	6.982	M 11 x 1.00	<b>10.55</b>	10.52	10.62	9.917	10.217								
M 9	1.25	<b>8.40</b>	8.36	8.47	7.647	7.982	M 12 x 1.00	<b>11.55</b>	11.52	11.62	10.917	11.217								
M 10	1.50	<b>9.30</b>	9.26	9.38	8.376	8.751	M 12 x 1.25	<b>11.40</b>	11.36	11.47	10.647	10.982								
M 11	1.50	<b>10.30</b>	10.26	10.38	9.376	9.751	M 12 x 1.50	<b>11.30</b>	11.26	11.38	10.376	10.751								
M 12	1.75	<b>11.20</b>	11.15	11.29	10.106	10.531	M 14 x 1.00	<b>13.55</b>	13.52	13.62	12.917	13.217								
M 14	2.00	<b>13.10</b>	13.05	13.20	11.835	12.310	M 14 x 1.25	<b>13.40</b>	13.36	13.47	12.647	12.982								
M 16	2.00	<b>15.10</b>	15.05	15.20	13.835	14.310	M 14 x 1.50	<b>13.30</b>	13.26	13.38	12.376	12.751								
M 18	2.50	<b>16.90</b>	16.83	17.02	15.294	15.854	M 15 x 1.00	<b>14.55</b>	14.52	14.62	13.917	14.217								
M 20	2.50	<b>18.90</b>	18.83	19.02	17.294	17.854	M 15 x 1.50	<b>14.30</b>	14.26	14.38	13.376	13.751								
M 22	2.50	<b>20.90</b>	20.83	21.02	19.294	19.854	M 16 x 1.00	<b>15.55</b>	15.52	15.62	14.917	15.217								
M 24	3.00	<b>22.70</b>	22.62	22.80	20.752	21.382	M 16 x 1.50	<b>15.30</b>	15.26	15.38	14.376	14.751								
M 27	3.00	<b>25.70</b>	25.62	25.80	23.752	24.382	M 17 x 1.00	<b>16.55</b>	16.52	16.62	15.917	16.217								
M 30	3.50	<b>28.50</b>	28.40	28.60	26.211	26.921														
M 33	3.50	<b>31.50</b>	31.40	31.60	29.211	29.921														
M 36	4.00	<b>34.30</b>	34.17	34.40	31.670	32.420														
M 39	4.00	<b>37.30</b>	37.17	37.40	34.670	35.420														
M 42	4.50	<b>40.10</b>	39.95	40.20	37.129	37.979														

\* M 2.5 x 0.35 up to M 4 x 0.35 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H

\* M 2 up to M 2.5 tapping size hole of int. thread 6H

Tapping size hole diameter tolerance zone for thread forming (to DIN 13, section 50)

Due to the tensile strength it is not necessary to adhere to the tapping size hole diameter tolerance class 6H; tolerance class 7H satisfies the requirement that the flank coverage of external and internal threads should not fall below 0.32 x P. In addition, formed threads generally possess a higher tensile strength in comparison to cut threads thanks to an uninterrupted grain flow and subsequent work hardening.

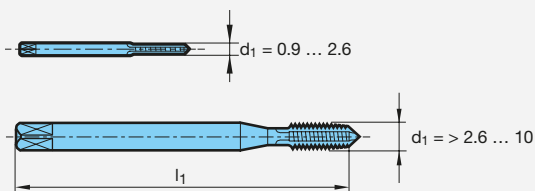
UNC-threads ASME B1.1							UNF-threads ASME B1.1							(Whitworth-) pipe thread G DIN EN ISO 228-1						
nom. Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 2B		nom. Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread 2B		nom. Ø	pitch	tapp. size hole Ø	tapp. size hole Ø		core Ø of int. thread	
	per inch	mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm		per inch	mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm	inch	per inch	mm	min. mm	max. mm	min. mm	max. mm
Nr. 1	- 64	<b>1.68</b>	1.67	1.70	1.425	1.580	Nr. 1	- 72	<b>1.70</b>	1.69	1.72	1.473	1.610	G 1/16	28	<b>7.30</b>	7.28	7.35	6.561	6.843
Nr. 2	- 56	<b>1.98</b>	1.97	2.01	1.694	1.872	Nr. 2	- 64	<b>2.00</b>	1.99	2.03	1.755	1.910	G 1/8	28	<b>9.30</b>	9.28	9.35	8.566	8.848
Nr. 3	- 48	<b>2.28</b>	2.27	2.32	1.941	2.146	Nr. 3	- 56	<b>2.30</b>	2.29	2.34	2.024	2.197	G 1/4	19	<b>12.50</b>	12.48	12.55	11.445	11.890
Nr. 4	- 40	<b>2.55</b>	2.54	2.59	2.157	2.385	Nr. 4	- 48	<b>2.60</b>	2.59	2.63	2.271	2.459	G 3/8	19	<b>16.00</b>	15.98	16.05	14.950	15.395
Nr. 5	- 40	<b>2.90</b>	2.89	2.94	2.487	2.698	Nr. 5	- 44	<b>2.90</b>	2.89	2.93	2.550	2.741	G 1/2	14	<b>20.00</b>	19.98	20.12	18.631	19.172
Nr. 6	- 32	<b>3.15</b>	3.14	3.19	2.642	2.896	Nr. 6	- 40	<b>3.20</b>	3.19	3.24	2.819	3.023	G 5/8	14	<b>22.00</b>	21.98	22.12	20.587	21.128
Nr. 8	- 32	<b>3.80</b>	3.78	3.82	3.302	3.531	Nr. 8	- 36	<b>3.85</b>	3.83	3.88	3.404	3.607	G 3/4	14	<b>25.50</b>	25.48	25.62	24.117	24.658
Nr. 10	- 24	<b>4.35</b>	4.33	4.39	3.683	3.937	Nr. 10	- 32	<b>4.45</b>	4.43	4.49	3.962	4.166	G 7/8	14	<b>29.25</b>	29.23	29.37	27.877	28.418
Nr. 12	- 24	<b>5.00</b>	4.97	5.03	4.343	4.597	Nr. 12	- 28	<b>5.10</b>	5.07	5.13	4.496	4.724	G 1	11	<b>32.00</b>	31.98	32.15	30.291	30.931
1/4	- 20	<b>5.75</b>	5.72	5.80	4.978	5.258	1/4	- 28	<b>5.95</b>	5.92	5.99	5.359	5.588	G 1 1/4	11	<b>40.75</b>	40.70	40.85	38.952	39.592
5/16	- 18	<b>7.30</b>	7.26	7.37	6.401	6.731	5/16	- 24	<b>7.45</b>	7.42	7.50	6.782	7.036							
3/8	- 16	<b>8.80</b>	8.77	8.88	7.798	8.153	3/8	- 24	<b>9.05</b>	9.02	9.10	8.382	8.682							
7/16	- 14	<b>10.30</b>	10.27	10.37	9.144	9.550	7/16	- 20	<b>10.55</b>	10.48	10.58	9.728	10.033							
1/2	- 13	<b>11.80</b>	11.77	11.88	10.592	11.024	1/2	- 20	<b>12.10</b>	12.08	12.18	11.328	11.608							
9/16	- 12	<b>13.30</b>	13.28	13.39	11.989	12.446	9/16	- 18	<b>13.65</b>	13.61	13.72	12.751	13.081							
5/8	- 11	<b>14.80</b>	14.78	14.90	13.386	13.868	5/8	- 18	<b>15.25</b>	15.21	15.32	14.351	14.681							
3/4	- 10	<b>17.90</b>	17.85	17.97	16.307	16.840	3/4	- 16	<b>18.35</b>	18.30	18.41	17.323	17.678							
7/8	- 9	<b>21.00</b>	20.95	21.10	19.177	19.761	7/8	- 14	<b>21.40</b>	21.35	21.49	20.269	20.650							
1	- 8	<b>24.00</b>	23.95	24.12	21.971	22.606	1	- 12	<b>24.45</b>	24.40	24.54	23.114	23.571							



# Characteristic features of the individual standards

## DIN 371

in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1



Standard for machine taps with reinforced shank for standard ISO metric threads and ISO metric fine threads. Long design. Shank design in accordance with diameter ranges shown above (mm).

## DIN 376

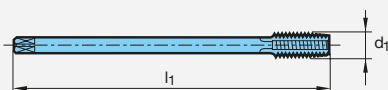
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1



Standard for machine taps with reduced shank for standard ISO metric threads. Long design. Diameter range  $d_1 = 1.6 \dots 68 \text{ mm}$  ( $\leq \text{Ø M3}$ , shank without square)

## DIN 374

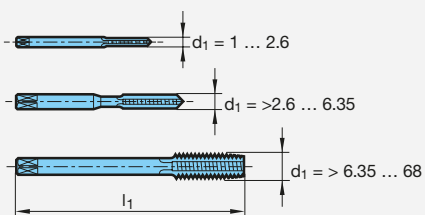
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1



Standard for machine taps with reduced shank for ISO metric fine threads. Long design. Diameter range  $d_1 = 3 \dots 52 \text{ mm}$

## DIN 352

in the master standard  
DIN 2184-2



Standard for hand and machine taps for standard ISO metric threads. Short design. Shank design in accordance with diameter ranges shown opposite (mm).

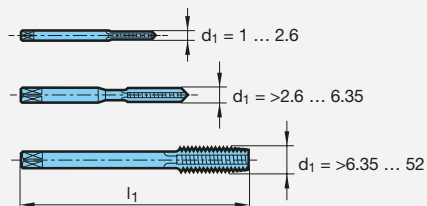




## Characteristic features of the individual standards

### DIN 2181

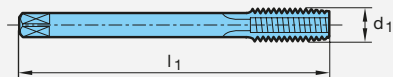
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-2



Standard for hand and machine taps for standard ISO metric threads. Short design. Shank design in accordance with diameter ranges shown opposite (mm).

### DIN 5156

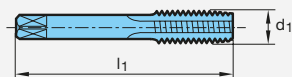
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1



Standard for machine taps for BSP threads to DIN ISO 228 and for BSW threads to DIN 2999. Long design.  
Diameter ranges:  
BSP threads G 1/16" ... G 4"  
BSW threads W 1/16" ... W 4"

### DIN 5157

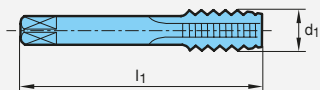
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-2



Standard for machine taps for BSP threads to DIN ISO 228 and for BSW threads to DIN EN 10 226-1. Short design.  
Diameter ranges:  
BSP threads G 1/16" ... G 4"  
BSW threads W 1/16" ... W 4"

### DIN 40 432

in the master standard  
DIN 2184-2

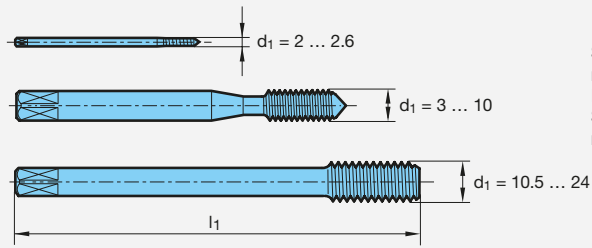


Standard for machine taps for steel armoured conduit threads to DIN 40 430. Short design.  
Diameter range:  
Pg 7 (12.5 mm) ... Pg 48 (59.3 mm)  
Will be replaced by DIN 374 ISO 3 6G.



## DIN 2174

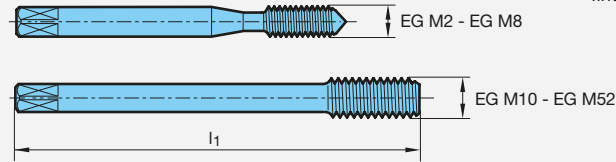
in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1



Standard for fluteless taps for standard ISO metric threads and ISO metric fine threads. Long design. Shank design in accordance with diameter ranges shown opposite (mm).

## DIN 40 435

in the master standard  
DIN 2184-1

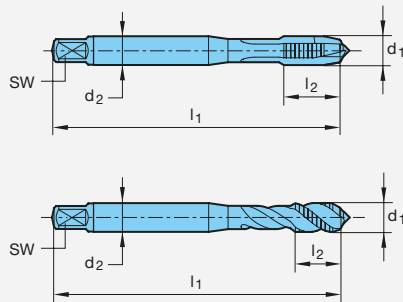


Standard for machine taps for tapped holes (EG) for wire thread inserts as in DIN 8140 for ISO metric threads. Standard thread tapped holes EG M2 to EG M52 and fine thread tapped holes EG M8 x1 to EG M48 x 3



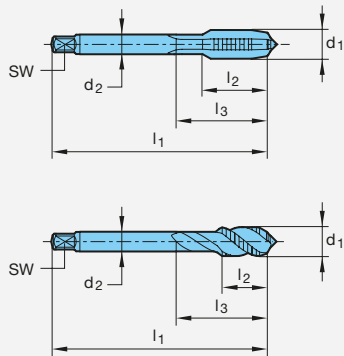
# DIN - International Standards

DIN 2184-1  
DIN 2184-2

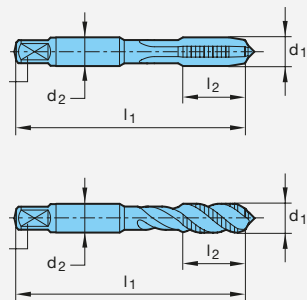


JIS B 4430

Japan Industrial Standard

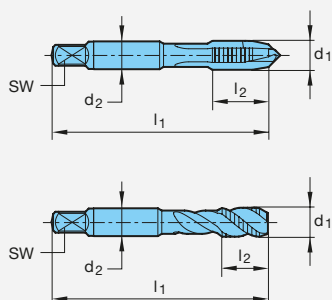


ISO 529



ASME B94.9

The American Society of  
Mechanical Engineers





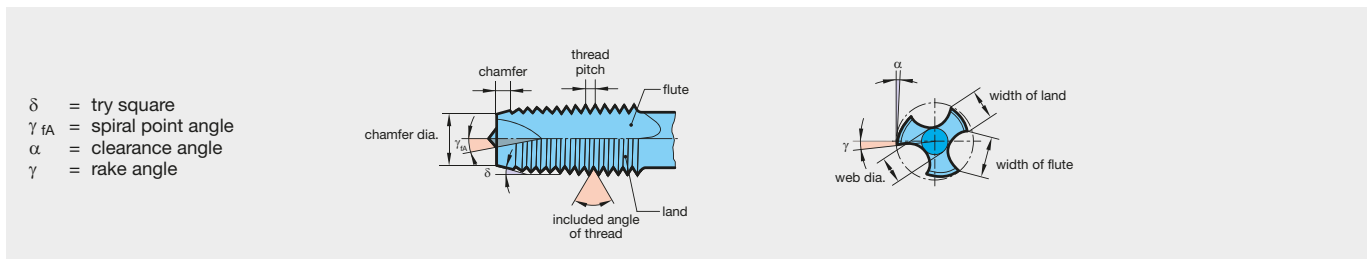
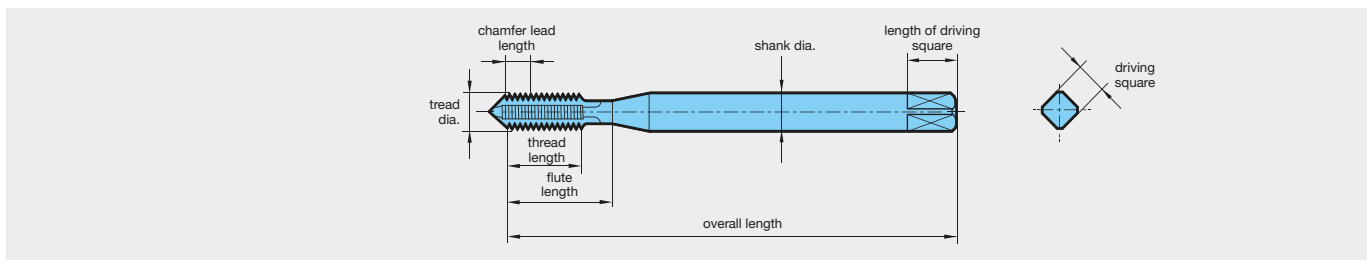
geometry drawing	Standard	application	geometry drawing	Standard	application
<p>M ISO-metric thread</p>	DIN 13-1	General standard thread	<p>MF ISO-metric fine thread</p>	DIN 13-2 to DIN 13-11	General fine thread
<p>UNC Unified National Coarse Thread</p>	ASME B1.1	General UN standard thread	<p>UNF Unified National Fine Thread</p>	ASME B1.1	General UN Fine Thread
<p>UNEF Unified National Extra Fine Thread</p>	ASME B1.1	General UN Extra Fine Thread	<p>UNS Unified Special Thread</p>	ASME B1.1	General UN Special Thread
<p>G Cylindrical Pipe Thread without thread sealing connections</p>	DIN EN ISO 228-1	Threads for pipes, pipe connections and fittings	<p>PG steel conduit thread</p>	DIN 40430	cylindrical round thread electrical engineering
<p>TR ISO-metric trapezoidal thread</p>	DIN 103	General, draw collets, rolling stock	<p>S metric saw thread</p>	DIN 513	when absorbing uni-directional forces
<p>W Cylindrical Whitworth Thread</p>	DIN 477	Side connector and accessories for gas bottle valves	<p>W Whitworth Taper Thread</p>	DIN 477	Threaded connection in gas cylinder bottles for valves
<p>NPT American Standard Pipe Threads tapered for sealing</p>	ANSI/ASME B1.20.1	pipe threads and fittings	<p>NPTF American Standard Pipe Thread tapered for dry sealing</p>	ANSI B1.20.3	pipe threads and fittings



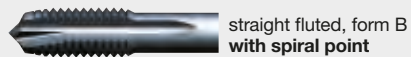
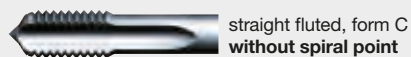
geometry drawing	Standard	application
BSW cylindrical Whitworth thread		
	B.S. 84 British Standard	Threads for pipes, pipe connections and fittings
BSP pipe thread cylindrical (identical to G)		
	B.S. 93 British Standard	Threads for pipes, pipe connections and fittings
R Whitworth pie thread tapered external thread		
	DIN EN 10226-1 (based on ISO 7-1) replacement for DIN 2999-1	External thread for pipe threads and fittings (for in the thread sealing connections)
Rc Whitworth pipe thread tapered internal thread		
	DIN ISO 10226-2 (hardly used in Europe, replaceable with pipe threads to ISO 7-1)	Internal thread for pipe threads and fittings (for in the thread sealing connections)
MJ thread metric thread		
	DIN ISO 5855-1	For the aerospace industry
Vg valve thread		
	DIN 7756	Valves for car tyres manifold block
MFS		
	DIN 8141	Interference fits in Aluminium-cast alloys

geometry drawing	Standard	application
BSF Whitworth fine thread cylindrical		
	B.S. 84 British Standard Fine	Threads for pipes, pipe connections and fittings
BSPT pipe thread tapered (identical to Rc)		
	B.S. 93 British Standard	Internal thread for pipe threads and fittings
Rp Whitworth pipe thread cylindrical internal thread		
	DIN EN 10226-1 (based on ISO 7-1) Replacement for DIN 2999-1	Internal thread for pipe threads and fittings (for in the thread sealing connections)
RD cylindrical round thread		
	DIN 405	General, load hook, mining, food industry
UNJ inch thread		
	ISO 3161	For the aerospace industry
MSG lock nut thread		
	Gühring standard	Self-locking thread transmission housing etc.

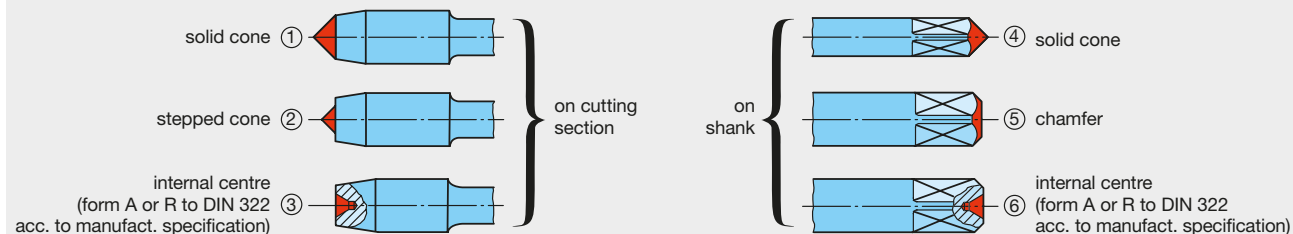
- external thread
- internal thread
- play



## Flute forms



## Types of centres (standard, to DIN 2197/DIN 2175)



Thread dia. range mm	Centre on cutting section		Centre on shank
	with chamfer forms A, C, D, E	with chamfer form B	
≤ 4.2	①	①	④⑤⑥
> 4.2 ... 5.6	①②	①	④⑤⑥
> 5.6 ... 10.0	①②③	①②③	④⑤⑥
> 10.0	③	③	⑥

## Coolant duct geometries

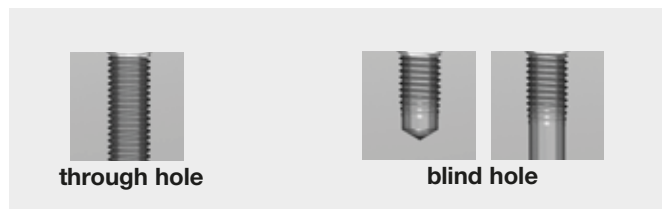




When cutting internal threads, all the machining is carried out by the cutting teeth of the chamfer. Therefore, a decision on the best type of chamfer form has to be carefully made as both tool life and quality of thread are thereby greatly affected.

Generally speaking, the form and length of chamfer depend on the type of hole to be tapped. The tapping of through holes does not normally give rise to any difficulties whereas the production of blind holes can create certain problems associated with the need to evacuate swarf in the reverse direction to the feed, i.e. up to the flutes of the tap and then cut off such swarf when the tap is reversed out of the hole.

The length of chamfer is determined by taking into account various conflicting factors. To avoid overloading, premature bluntness and oversize threads the number of chamfer cutting threads must not be kept too low. A too long chamfer lead, however, increases the torque and thus the danger of breakage. The spiral point with form B ensures a chip removal always in the direction of feed.



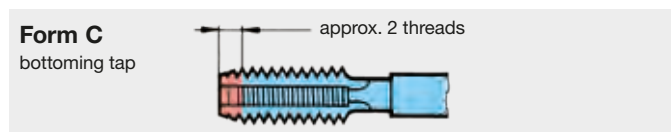
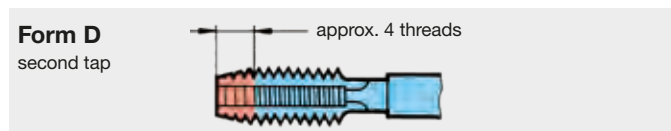
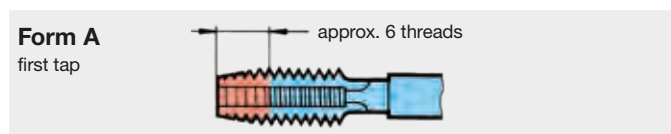
### Chamfer forms to DIN 2197

Form A	<p>6...8 threads</p>	<p>long, 6 - 8 threads for short through holes</p>
Form B	<p>3.5...5.5 threads</p>	<p>medium, 3.5 - 5.5 threads, with spiral point, for all through holes and deep tapping holes in medium and long-chipping materials</p>
Form C	<p>2...3 threads</p>	<p>short, 2 - 3 threads for blind holes and generally for aluminium, grey cast iron and brass</p>
Form D	<p>3.5...5 threads</p>	<p>medium, 3.5 - 5 threads for short through holes</p>
Form E	<p>1.5...2 threads</p>	<p>extremely short, 1.5-2 threads, for blind holes with extremely short thread runout.</p>
Form F	<p>1...1.5 threads</p>	<p>extremely short, 1-1.5 threads, for blind holes with extremely short thread runout. Avoid use if possible.</p>

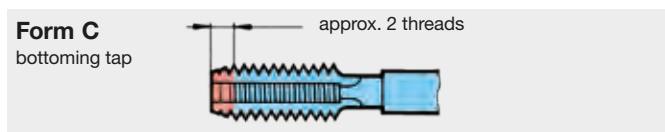
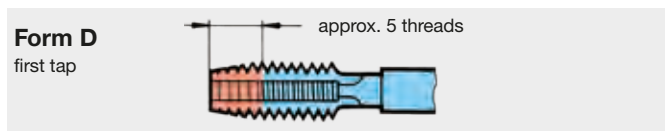
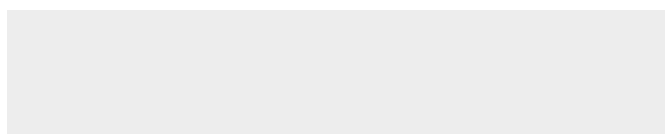


# Chamfer forms, selection and application

## Chamfer lead length for sets of 3 taps



## Chamfer lead length for sets of 2 taps



### Application recommendations

While in the first instance, the type of tapped hole required determines the chamfer, generally the tap geometry - i.e. form, number and direction of flutes, cutting angle, etc. - depend on the material to be machined and on the application. Basically, taps up to M16 for tapping ISO metric threads or for the engineering industry in general, have 3 flutes, and above this size 4 or more flutes.

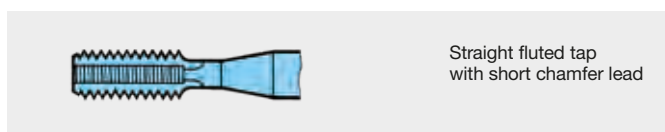
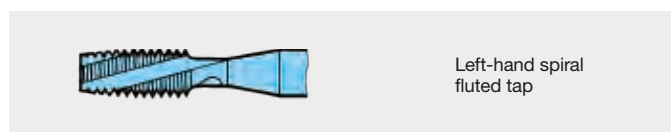
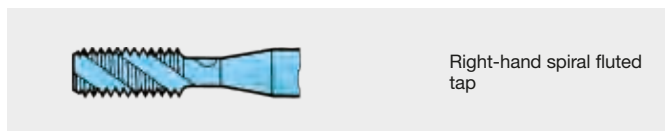
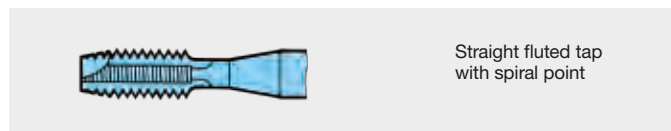
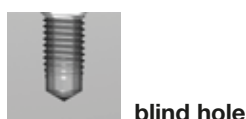
Taps with left-hand flutes and taps with spiral points remove the chips in the cutting direction or direction of feed and are therefore especially suitable for tapping through holes. Taps with straight flutes and long chamfer lead (form D) also give good results.

As far as blind holes are concerned we recommend taps with right-hand spiral flutes or straight fluted taps with a short chamfer lead length. Tools with right-hand spiral flutes have the chip flow in the backward direction, i.e. up the flutes. The

chamfer lead length is designed in such a way so that during the return movement chips do not jam and are reliably sheared off.

The tapping of aluminium, grey cast iron and brass requires taps with a short chamfer lead length, regardless of whether through or blind holes are required. In these materials a long chamfer lead length would act as a core drill with chip breaker grooves and would only drill the tapping size hole to the major diameter instead of cutting a thread.

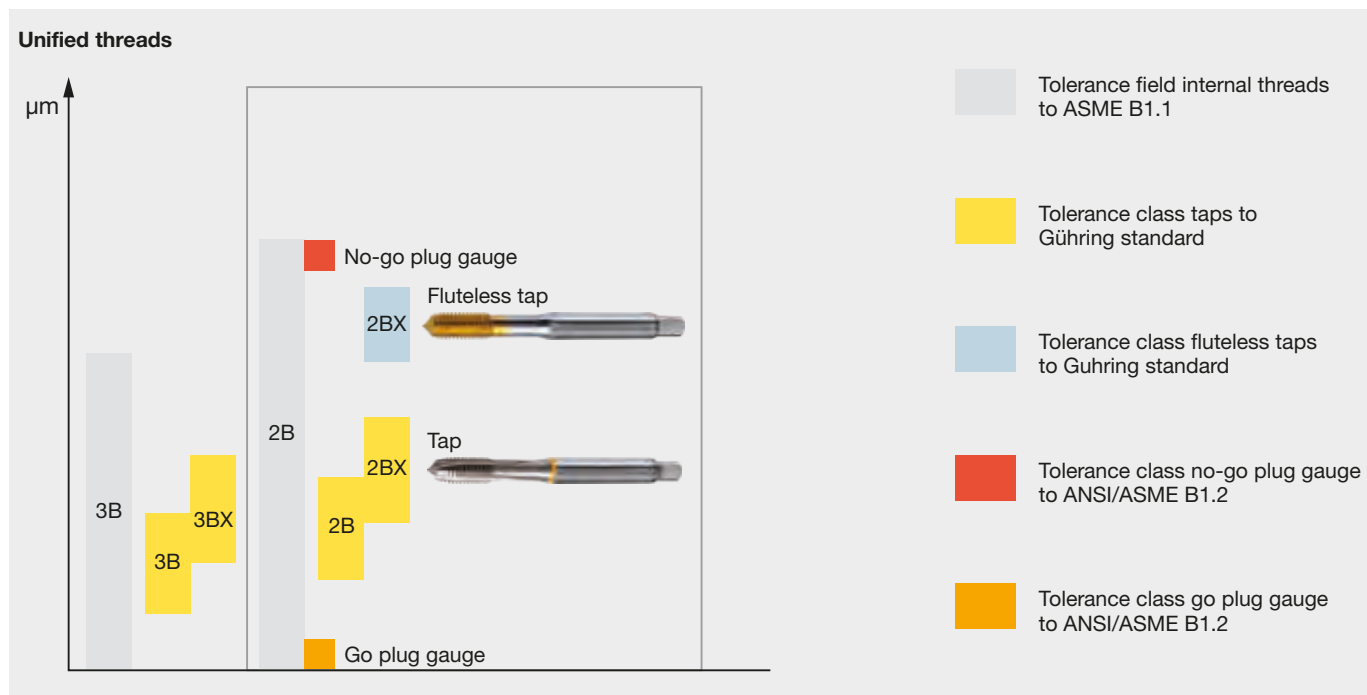
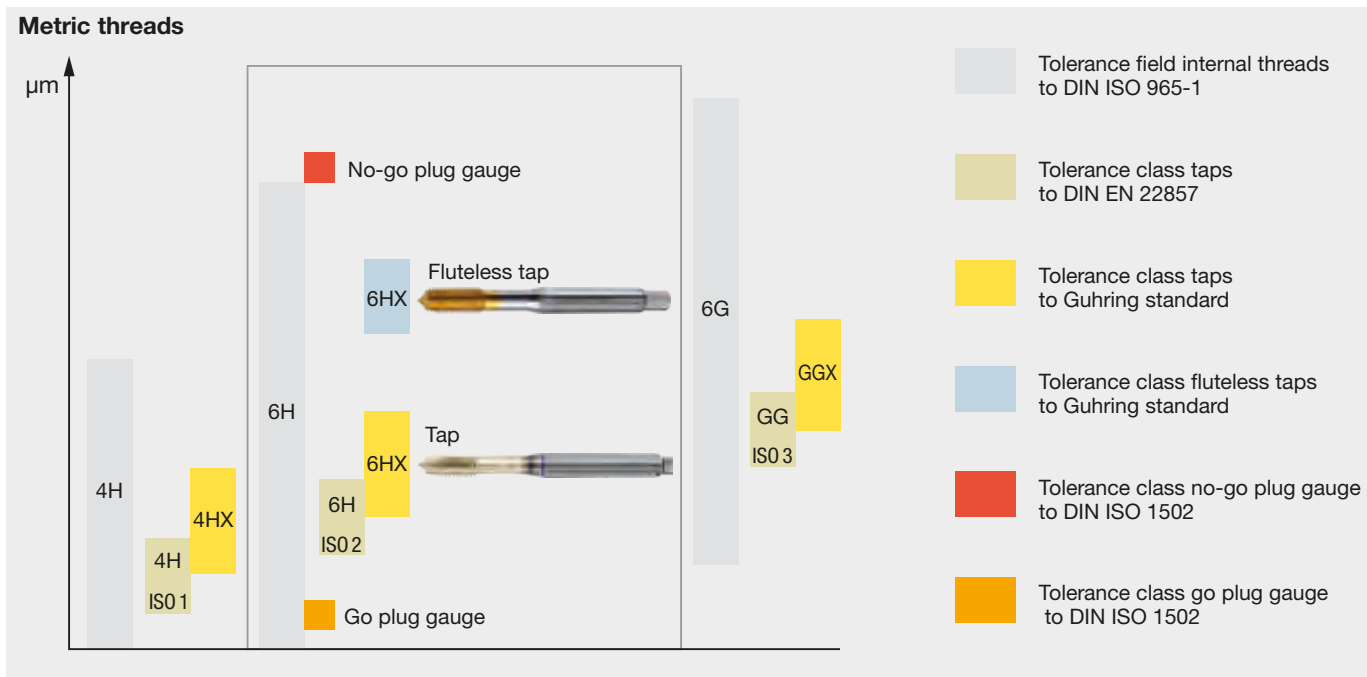
Straight fluted taps without spiral point are general purpose tools and have the disadvantage of not showing optimum results in particular materials. It's well worth the effort to take the trouble of ascertaining the most suitable tool for any given metal-cutting task.







# Tolerance fields to DIN EN 22857





# Taps for ISO metric threads DIN EN 22857 (extract)

## Thread clearances and fits

Fits between internal and external threads are separated by a diagonal stroke, as for example 6H/6g (internal/external thread). The fit has to be selected in conjunction with the appropriate thread connection.

The tolerance zones of the tolerance classes fine, medium and coarse are allocated to three screw-in lengths short (S), normal (N) and long (L). Generally, the following rules apply for selecting a tolerance class:

### Fine tolerance zone (S):

For precision threads, when only a small variation in the fit is permitted.

### Medium tolerance zone (N):

General application

### Coarse tolerance zone (L):

There are no special precision requirements and in cases where production difficulties may occur, e.g. thread production in hot-rolled rods, deep blind holes or plastic components.

## Screw-in lengths

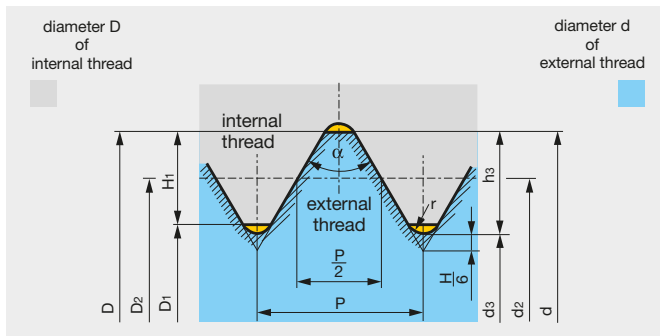
The quality of thread connection is also affected by the screw-in length. The ISO tolerance system was, especially as regards the pitch diameter, divided into three groups, i.e.

- S (Short) = short screw-in length
- N (Normal) = normal screw-in length
- L (Long) = long screw-in length

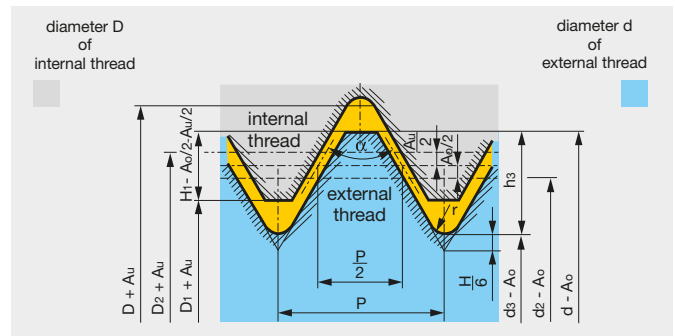
The following fit should be selected for normal screw-in length N:

To ensure a tighter fit of thread connections, we recommend for short screw-in lengths a narrower fit. As far as long screw-in lengths are concerned, fits with a larger tolerance must be used to compensate for pitch deviations.

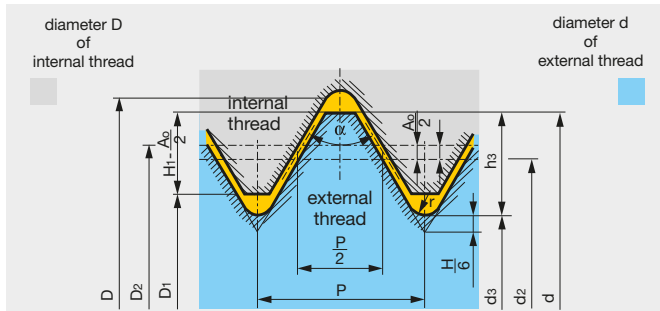
## Thread fits with different flank clearance



Zero profile of thread fit without flank clearance (H/h-fit).



Thread fit with wide flank clearance (G/g-fit or G/e-fit) in external and internal thread.



Thread fit with narrow flank (H/g- or H/e-fit) by basic deviation of external thread.

### Explanation of symbols

- D = Ø nom. of internal thread
- D<sub>1</sub> = Tapping size hole Ø of internal thread
- D<sub>2</sub> = Basic pitch Ø of internal thread
- d = Ø nom. of external thread
- d<sub>2</sub> = Basic pitch Ø of external thread
- d<sub>3</sub> = Tapping size hole Ø of external thread
- P = Pitch
- α = Included angle of thread
- H = Height of peak to peak thread profile
- A<sub>0</sub> = Upper tolerance limit
- A<sub>u</sub> = Lower tolerance limit

## Hard machining taps for hardened steel (45 - 55 HRC)

For tapping operations in materials with a tensile strength in excess of 1200 N/mm<sup>2</sup> we have developed a HSS-E-PM tap with TiCN coating.

The special design makes the process reliable production of threads in hard materials possible and provides excellent tool life.

Suitable for applications in the mold and die industry as well as for various machine or automotive components following heat treatment.

Recommended cutting speed  $v_c = 2 - 8$  m/min dependent on the hardness of the component.



## Process reliable thread production thanks to short chips

In order to achieve absolute process reliability and a long tool life in series production of high tensile strength steels (850-1250 N/mm<sup>2</sup>), as for example a crankshaft, short chips are essential. This is only possible in combination with bright flutes / corrections. For this, Guhring provides the ideal solution in the standard range with Guhring nos. 1188, 1194 and 1200.



## Universal taps with coolant ducts for short-chipping materials (GG, Al, steel)

Usually, with a tap the chips are evacuated from a blind hole via the spiral flutes. Cast iron, AISi-alloys, brass and copper alloys are short-chipping materials. Straight-fluted taps are applied for such materials. With taps with coolant ducts, the coolant evacuates the short chips from the blind hole.

Our new straight-fluted M taps (Guhring no. 4448) and MF taps (Guhring no. 4472) with coolant ducts are especially suitable for short-chipping materials.

Evacuating long chips from steel components via the spiral flutes is an increasing problem. Consequently, the aim is to produce short chips with straight-fluted taps and evacuate them from the blind hole with the cooling lubricant.

The tap with IC in the machine spindle achieves an improved tool life and surface quality of the thread.

Typical applications are the machining of gearboxes, cylinder blocks and heads, crankshafts, pump housings, hydraulic components etc.





## Bright surface finish



Our high speed steel or own carbide production tools offer good basic characteristics for the machining of various materials.

## Steam tempered surface finish



When steam tempering, the border zones of steel surfaces are chemically modified in the  $\mu\text{m}$  range, thereby developing a crystalline iron oxide coating (3-10  $\mu\text{m}$ ). These surfaces improve the reactional behaviour of the tools. Thanks to this surface transition the lubricant / coolant adheres better to the tool. This procedure is normally applied for the machining of carbon steel that tends to develop built up edges and cold welding at low cutting speeds. An additional nitriding of bright tools ensures an increased hardness of the surface thanks to the incorporation of nitrogen which also makes abrasive applications possible.

## TiN-coating



Max. application temperature: < 600° C  
Colour: Yellow gold  
Hardness: 2300 HV0.05

The TiN-coating, introduced by Gühring in the early 1980's displays, especially in thread production, good performance characteristics, in this area it is applied as proven broad band coating.

## TiCN-coating



Max. application temperature: < 600° C  
Colour: Grey violet  
Hardness: 3000 HV0.05

An additional incorporation of carbon increases the toughness and hardness of TiCN and possesses a lower friction coefficient than the TiN-coating. Thanks to its wear-resistance it is especially suitable for abrasive applications.

**TiAlN-coating**

Max. application temperature: < 800° C  
 Colour: Violet  
 Hardness: 3300 HV0.05

The classic TiAlN-coating provides higher hardness values and at the same time a better thermal resistance in comparison to the TiN and TiCN-coating, in addition it is very well suited for applications in cast iron and for the general machining of steel.

**SIRIUS-coating**

Max. application temperature: < 900° C  
 Colour: Pale gold  
 Hardness: 3400 HV0.05

Sirius is a multi-layer coating. Due to its TiAlN component it displays a higher wear resistance and at the same time a lower tendency to built up edges. It is especially suitable for the machining of through hole threads in stainless steel.

**Carbo-coating**

Max. application temperature: < 500° C  
 Colour: Grey black  
 Hardness: 5000 HV0.05

The carbon (CARBO) coating (ta-C) opens a broad field of application the range of non-ferrous metals. Carbo can be applied for tapping, fluteless tapping and for the machining of aluminium cast iron (<12% Si) and aluminium wrought alloys, copper, brass and bronze.

**AlCrN-coating**

Max. application temperature: < 1100° C  
 Colour: Grey blue  
 Hardness: 3200 HV0.05

AlCrN can be an alternative to the TiN-/TiCN-coating in the fluteless tapping of steels sector. The Ti free coating excels thanks to its excellent wear resistance and high oxidation hardness resistance.

	Tapping			Thread milling		Fluteless tapping		
	Carbide		HSS	Carbide		Carbide		HSS
	conventional	MQL		conventional	MQL	conventional	MQL	
<b>C-steels</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
<b>Free-cutting steels</b>	-	-	TiAlN	-	-	TiN	TiN	TiN
<b>Mn-steels</b>	-	-	TiN	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Steel, low-alloyed</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	TiAlN	-	-	TiN	TiN	TiN
	-	-	TiN	-	-	-	-	AlCrN
<b>Steel, alloyed</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	TiAlN	-	-	TiN	TiN	TiN
	-	-	TiN	-	-	-	-	AlCrN
<b>Steel, hardened &lt; 55 HRC</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiAlN	TiAlN	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Steel, hardened 55-65 HRC</b>	TiCN	-	-	TiAlN	TiAlN	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Steel, stainless and acid resistant</b>	-	-	Sirius <sup>1</sup> /TiAlN <sup>2</sup>	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	TiN	-	-	TiN	-	TiN
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cast iron</b>	TiAlN	TiAlN	TiAlN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	TiCN	-	TiCN	-	-	TiN	TiN	TiN
	-	-	TiN	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Aluminium wrought alloys</b>	bright	bright	bright	bright	bright	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo
	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Aluminium cast alloys (&lt; 12% silicon)</b>	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	-	bright	bright	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Aluminium cast alloys (≥ 12% silicon)</b>	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	-	-	-
	Cristall	-	-	Cristall	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Nickel based alloys (i.e. Inconel)</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	TiAlN	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Titanium / titanium alloys</b>	-	-	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN	TiCN
	-	-	TiAlN	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Copper / bronze / brass</b>	bright	bright	bright	bright	-	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo
	Carbo	Carbo	Carbo	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cobalt chrome alloys</b>	bright	-	bright	TiCN	TiCN	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Precious metals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Ceramic</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Plastics, non-reinforced</b>	bright	-	bright	bright	bright	-	-	-
<b>Plastics, fibre-reinforced</b>	TiCN	TiCN	-	TiCN	TiCN	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



1... for through holes 2... for blind holes

**Note:**

The overview shows the general application recommendations for Guhring coatings. Prioritisation is from top to bottom.



# Application problems with new taps

Problem	Possible causes	Solution
<p><b>1. Thread surface not according to requirements</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ cutting edge geometry not suitable for the application</li> <li>■ cutting speed too high</li> <li>■ insufficient coolant (concentration and supply)</li> <li>■ chip congestion</li> <li>■ tapping size hole too small</li> <li>■ with tough, hard materials loading on tool too much or pitch too steep</li> <li>■ built-up edge</li> <li>■ cold welding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ apply "correct" tap for the material to be machined</li> <li>■ reduce cutting speed optimise lubrication</li> <li>■ ensure suitable coolant and sufficient volume</li> <li>■ apply suitable tap type</li> <li>■ observe tapping size hole diameter specifications to DIN 336 or respective standards. Observe table for fluteless taps</li> <li>■ apply hand tap sets</li> <li>■ apply coated tap</li> <li>■ improve coolant supply</li> </ul>
<p><b>2. Tool life insufficient</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ surface hardening of tapping size hole</li> <li>■ reasons listed under: "thread surface not according to requirements"</li> <li>■ chip congestion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ check drill (cutting edge) for wear heat or surface treatment following thread production</li> <li>■ reasons listed under: thread surface "not according to requirements"</li> <li>■ apply correct tap</li> </ul>
<p><b>3. Tool breakage during advance or return</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ tapping size hole too small</li> <li>■ teeth of chamfer lead overloaded</li> <li>■ tap hits bottom of tapping size hole</li> <li>■ lack of or incorrect chamfer of tapping size hole positional or angle error of tapping size hole</li> <li>■ tool hardness not suitable for the application cutting edge geometry not suitable for the application</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ observe tapping size hole dia. acc. to DIN 336 or respective standards</li> <li>■ longer chamfer lead (blind or through hole) increase no. of teeth of chamfer lead by increasing no. of flutes apply tap sets</li> <li>■ check hole depth apply tension/compression tap chuck</li> <li>■ correct chamfer angle of tapping size hole ensure correct tool clamping apply floating tap holder check core drill</li> <li>■ apply suitable tap for the individual application</li> </ul>



## Errors and difficulties with reground taps

Problem	Possible causes	Solution
1. Thread produced is too large	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>burrs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>remove burrs</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cutting edge geometry (chamfer lead, rake-, chamfer-, spiral point angle) not retained</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>observe technical specifications when regrinding</li> <li>observe regrinding instruction</li> </ul>
2. Thread produced is too small	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>worn section has not been reground correctly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regrind again or apply new tool</li> <li>observe max. regrinding limits</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tap too small due to no. of regrinds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>max. regrinding limit reached</li> <li>apply new tap</li> </ul>
3. Thread produced not according to requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>burrs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>remove burrs</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cutting edge geometry (chamfer lead, rake-, chamfer-, spiral point angle) not retained</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>observe technical specifications when regrinding</li> <li>observe regrinding instruction</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>peak-to-valley height of the reground tap too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regrind again or apply new tool</li> <li>observe max. regrinding limits</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cold welding at the flanks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>remove cold welding marks</li> </ul>
4. Tool life insufficient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cutting edge geometry (chamfer lead, rake-, chamfer-, spiral point angle) not retained</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>check quality of grinding wheel</li> <li>check coolant supply</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>loss of tap hardness due to heat development during the regrinding process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>check quality of grinding wheel</li> <li>check coolant supply</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>loss of coating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>recoat</li> <li>check coating of the material to be machined</li> </ul>



## Thread production by pressure deformation

Fluteless taps are used for the forming of internal threads without chip removal. In contrast to conventional tapping where material is cut from the workpiece, thread forming is a pressure deformation process without chip removal for the production of internal threads. During the process the material is cold formed without interrupting the grain flow.

According to DIN 8583, thread forming is described as “pressing the thread into the workpiece with a tool possessing a spiral working area”. The spiral threaded, polygonal portion of the fluteless tap is “screwed” into the pre-drilled workpiece with an appropriate constant feed rate equal to the thread pitch. Hereby the thread profile is pressed gradually via the forming lead into the material of the workpiece so to speak. Subsequently, the pressure in the deformation zone exceeds the compression limit, the workpiece becomes ductile and is deformed. The material yields radially, “flows” along the thread profile in the unoccupied base of the tool and forms the minor diameter of the nut thread. The flow process creates the process specific form pockets (claws).

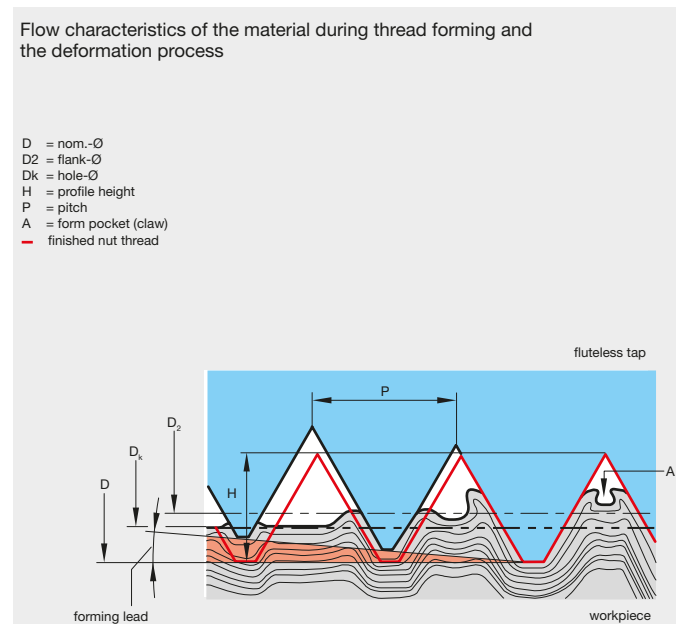
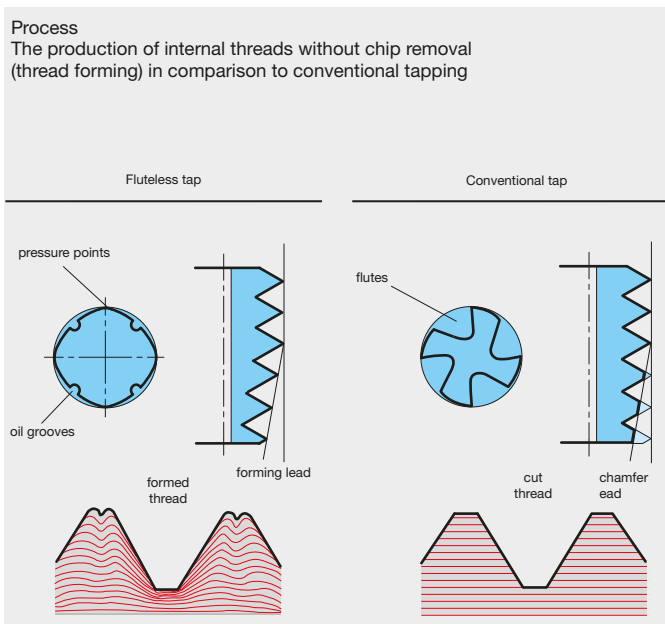
The tapping size hole diameter is heavily dependent on the formability of the material, the workpiece geometry and the required effective depth of the thread. In comparison to conventional tapping, a larger diameter tapping size hole should be selected. With a larger diameter tapping size hole the load on the tool is reduced whilst increasing the tool life. Thanks to the uninterrupted grain flow, the loading capacity of the thread remains sufficient with a 50% effective thread depth.

The partially formed crests of the thread with decreasing effective thread depth are a typical characteristic of threads produced by the thread forming process. With the flanks of the thread fully formed, they have no influence on the tensile strength of the thread. If necessary, the required deformation level of the thread should be determined by performing a test.

Lubrication is of significant importance. The lubrication prevents material from building up on the thread flanks and ensures that the necessary torque for the forming process is not too high. Therefore, under no circumstances should there ever be a break-down in lubrication! Preference should be given to lubricants such as cooling agents or oils containing graphite such as those used in rolling processes. Always follow the rule: “The better the lubrication the easier the thread forming process!”

### It offers the following advantages:

- no chip formation.
- one tool for the production of threads in through and blind holes.
- application in wide range of materials.
- no cutting errors.
- pitch and angle of thread errors that can occur with thread cutting are eliminated.
- internal threads produced by thread forming possess a higher tensile strength particularly at the thread flanks thanks to the so-called “uninterrupted grain flow” and the cold forming process.
- the surface of the thread is improved.
- fluteless taps can be applied at higher speeds because the formability of many materials increases with the forming speed. This does not have a negative effect on the tool life.
- reduced danger of breakage through rigid design





# “Profile“- Gühring’s new fluteless tap generation Characteristics and advantages

Conventional fluteless taps, produced by a grinding process only, show traces of microscopic, very fine grinding marks on the surface of the tool. This also applies to the threaded portion of the tool required to perform the thread forming operation.

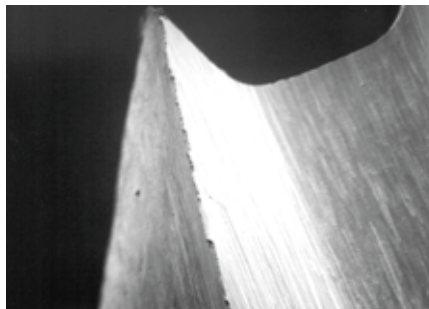
This surface topography (structure) has a negative effect on the friction between the tool and the material to be re-formed as well as on the herewith associated heat development, on the necessary torque and last but not least on the wear of the pressure points of the fluteless tap. In addition, the “grinding marks” encourage the build-up of the material to be re-formed in the thread flanks of the fluteless tap. This is also called cold welding.

Thanks to a special process to improve the surface topography (structure), Gühring’s new Profile fluteless taps no longer possess these “grinding marks”. This has been confirmed in research and tool life studies in varying materials under production conditions.

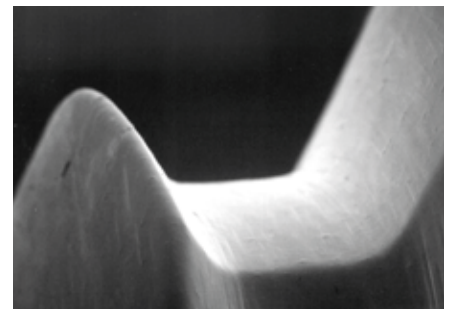
For the user, a longer tool life and increased cutting speeds are the benefits of this special process. The tool life can be increased considerably depending on the material to be machined and the application conditions. A 100% increase in tool life is not unusual.

The improved surface topography is not only of benefit to tools with bright finish. Particularly coated tools also benefit from the new process. Outer contour and forming lead greatly determine the performance of the fluteless tap. Numerous tests have shown that fluteless taps with optimal pressure point geometry and quantity achieve increased tool life and dimensional accuracy.

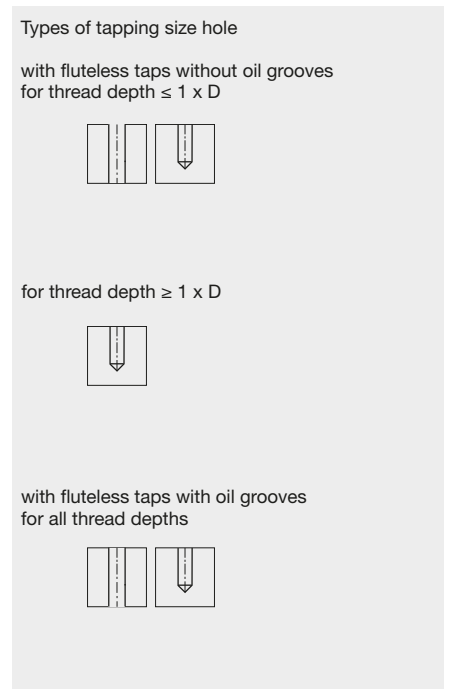
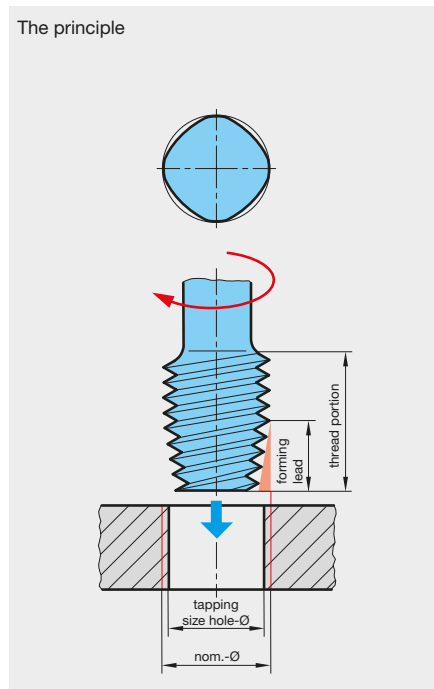
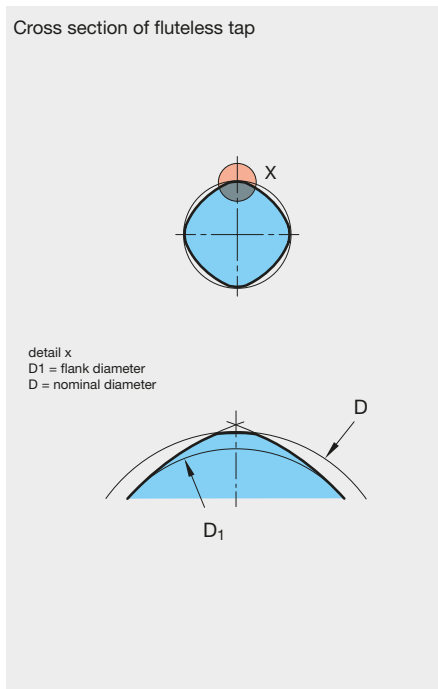
Further improvements in quality are achieved when the fluteless tap is produced completely in one setting and with one grinding wheel - set-up with a special roll. Pitch errors between the thread crests and former lead transition area do not occur as with the conventional grinding process.



Surface of a conventional fluteless tap



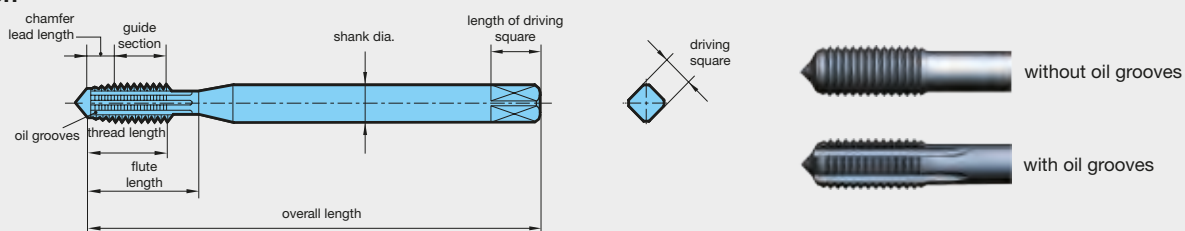
Optimised surface of a Gühring Profile fluteless tap



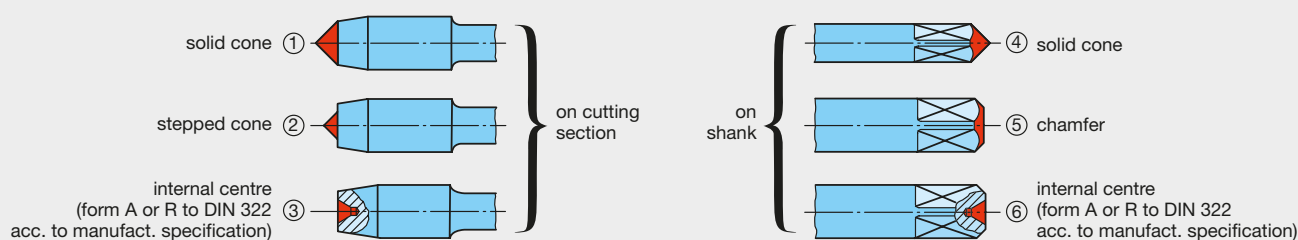


# Definitions, angles, centres, thread tolerances and fits

## Thread portion



## Types of centres (standard, to DIN 2197/DIN 2175)



Thread dia. range mm	Centre on cutting section		Centre on shank
	with chamfer forms A, C, D, E	with chamfer form B	
≤ 5.6	①	①	④⑤⑥
> 5.6 ... 12.8	①②③	①②③	④⑤⑥
> 12.8	③	③	⑥

## Thread tolerances and fits

Fits between internal and external threads are separated by a diagonal stroke, as for example 6H/6g (internal/external thread). The fit has to be selected in conjunction with the appropriate thread connection.

The tolerance zones of the tolerance classes fine, medium and coarse are allocated to three screw-in lengths short S), normal (N) and long (L). Generally, the following rules apply for selecting a tolerance class:

### Fine tolerance zone (S):

For precision threads, when only a small variation in the fit is permitted.

### Screw-in lengths

The quality of thread connection is also affected by the screw-in length. The ISO tolerance system was, especially as regards the pitch diameter, divided into three groups, i.e.

- S (Short) = short screw-in length
- N (Normal) = normal screw-in length
- L (Long) = long screw-in length

### Medium tolerance zone (N):

General application

### Coarse tolerance zone (L):

There are no special precision requirements and in cases where production difficulties may occur, e.g. thread production in hot-rolled rods, deep blind holes or plastic components.

The following fit should be selected for normal screw-in length N: To ensure a tighter fit of thread connections, we recommend for short screw-in lengths a narrower fit.



# Tapping size hole diameter

With fluteless tapping, the tapping size hole diameter influences the distinction of the formed thread. A too small tapping size hole diameter results in an over-forming of the thread which must definitely be prevented because this can lead to tool

breakage. A too large tapping size hole is acceptable with certain tolerances because formed threads have a sufficient loading capacity from a 50% bearing depth.

The thread M18x1.5 mm example clearly shows the influence of the tapping size hole diameter selection:

M 18 x 1.00	17.55	17.52	17.62	16.917	17.217
M 18 x 1.50	17.30	17.26	17.38	16.376	16.751
M 18 x 2.00	17.10	17.05	17.20	15.835	16.310

Pre-drilling Ø 17.1 mm



Pre-drilling Ø 17.3 mm

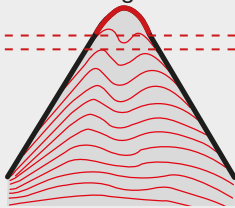


Pre-drilling Ø 17.4 mm



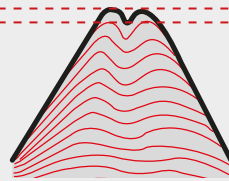
### Tapping size hole diameter is too small:

- thread over-formed
- no form pocket (claw)
- profile too high



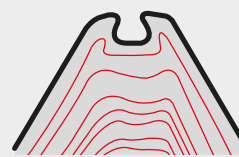
### Optimal tapping size hole diameter:

- thread fully formed
- small form pocket (claw)
- optimal height of profile



### Tapping size hole diameter is too large:

- thread not formed
- large form pocket (claw)
- height of profile too low

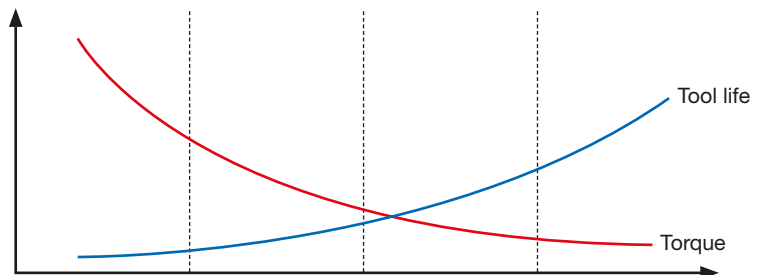


min.  
max.

Tapping size hole diameter tolerance zone to DIN 13, part 50

## Influence of the tapping size hole on tool life, torque and process reliability

The optimisation of the pre-drilling diameter is especially worthwhile in mass production. The larger it is, the longer the tool life and the less the required torque is. The graphic clearly shows the relationship

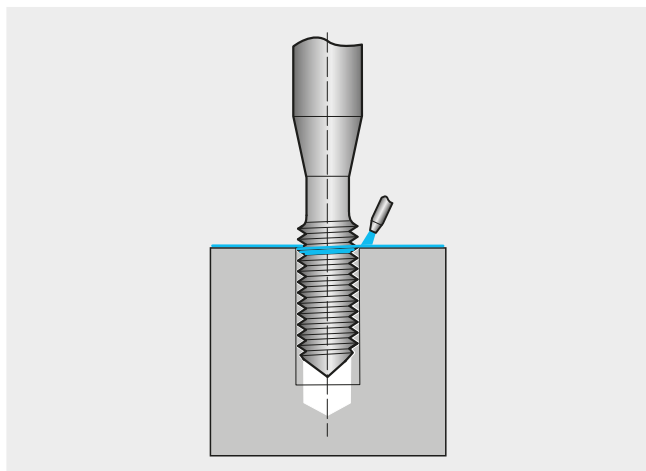




## Lubrication for thread forming

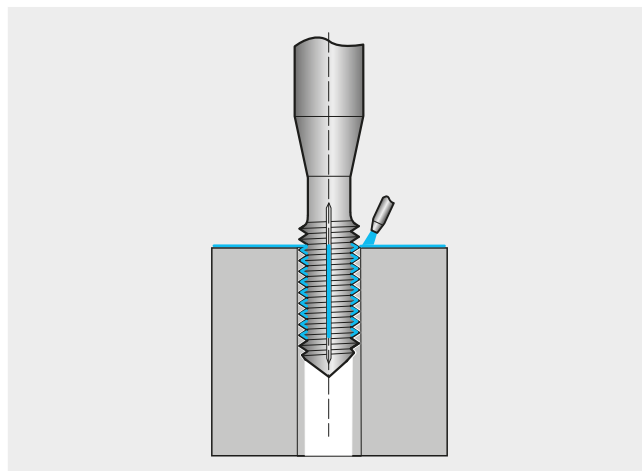
For tool design four different cases should be differentiated between

**Vertical machining of a blind hole**



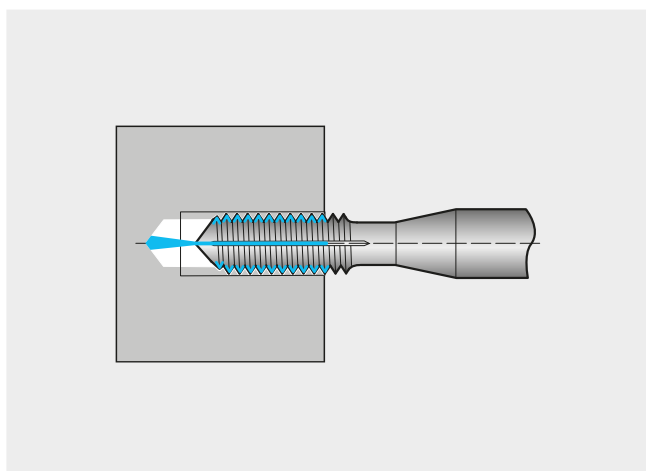
Lubrication grooves and internal coolant delivery is not necessary; external coolant delivery is sufficient (Axial coolant is recommended for very deep threads).

**Vertical machining of a through hole (> 1,5xD<sub>N</sub>)**



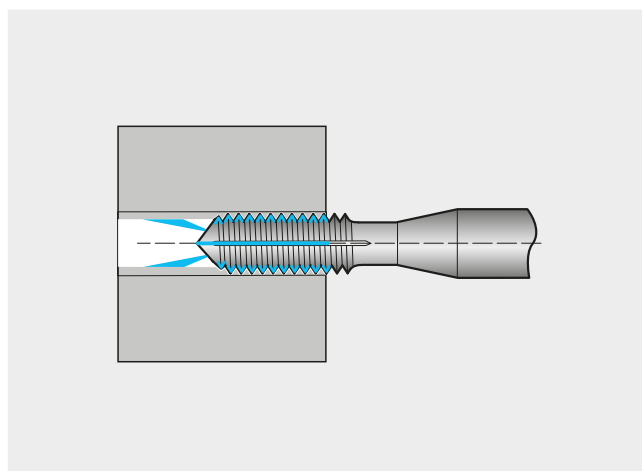
Lubrication grooves are required; internal coolant delivery is not necessary. Via the lubrication grooves the externally delivered coolant can advance to the form edges (Radial coolant is recommended for very deep threads).

**Horizontal machining of blind hole**



Lubrication grooves and internal coolant delivery is necessary. Axial coolant exit is sufficient.

**Horizontal machining of through hole**



Lubrication grooves are required. Internal coolant delivery with radial exit is recommended.

### Cooling lubricants with fluteless taps

With fluteless taps the main task of the coolant is lubrication. The better the lubrication with the maximum concentration, the longer the tool life.

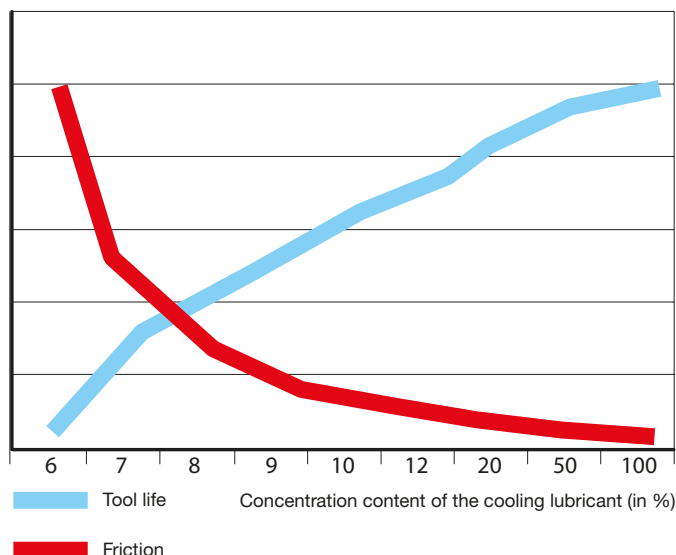
There are two different types of lubricant:

#### Oil based lubricants





These are mineral oils with the best lubricating characteristics. They reduce friction and achieve optimal life.

#### Soluble lubricants

These soluble lubricants are a concentrate thinned to an emulsion prior to the use with water. The concentration must not be below 6%. A content more than 12% is ideal in order to achieve a long life thanks to a good lubrication effect



# Application problems with new fluteless taps

Problem	Possible causes	Solution
<p><b>1 Thread produced is too small</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tapping size hole diameter too large</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select correct tapping size hole diameter according to table</li> </ul>
<p><b>2 Thread overformed</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tapping size hole diameter too small</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select correct tapping size hole diameter according to table</li> </ul>
<p><b>3 Thread surface not according to requirements</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cold welding on the tool</li> <li>Lubricant with too little oil content</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase oil content in lubricant or apply neat oil</li> <li>Increase oil content in lubricant or apply neat oil</li> </ul>
<p><b>4 Tool life insufficient</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lubricant with too little oil content</li> <li>Tapping size hole diameter too small</li> <li>Cutting speed too high</li> <li>Lubricant soiled</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase oil content in lubricant or apply neat oil</li> <li>Select correct tapping size hole diameter according to table</li> <li>Adjust cutting speed</li> <li>Check filtration</li> </ul>
<p><b>5 Tool breakage</b></p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lubricant with too little oil content</li> <li>Tapping size hole diameter too small</li> <li>Incorrect tool clamping</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase oil content in lubricant or apply neat oil</li> <li>Select correct tapping size hole diameter according to table</li> <li>Check tool clamping</li> </ul>

## What are the advantages of thread milling compared to tapping and fluteless tapping?

- Different materials can be machined with one tool (aluminium, steel, cast iron, stainless steel, titanium, Inconel, max. HRC 65 and much more)
- Various diameters and tolerances are possible with one tool (i.e. 6H+0.1, 7G, EG and much more).
- One tool for through and blind holes as well as right- and left-hand threads
- Thread depth possible up to the base of the hole (0.5xP).
- No axial cross-cutting
- Saving tool locations (type TMC, type DTMC).
- Problem-free chips because short milling chips are produced.
- Reduced tooling costs with the same pitch and large threads (type TMU)
- Short cycle times thanks to high cutting speed and feed rate.
- High process reliability even in the event of tool breakage as the thread milling cutter can be completely removed from the workpiece and the machine.
- High economic efficiency thanks to Guhring's re-grind and re-coating service.



## The Gühring thread milling cutter types

### TM SP – thread milling cutter w/o countersink step



- Simple and cost-efficient tool for the milling of internal threads
- 2-3 thread sizes with the same pitch can be produced over the specified nominal dimension
- Application in materials  $\leq 1000 \text{ N/mm}^2$
- Available with or without internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF, UNC, UNF, G, NPT, NPTF**

### TMCP SP – Thread milling cutter with 45° countersinking step



- Countersinking and thread milling with only one tool
- Very smooth running and low lateral forces
- Designed for the application of difficult-to-machine materials also available w/o countersinking step
- 2-3 thread sizes with the same pitch can be produced over the specified nominal dimension
- Only available with internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF, UNC, UNF, G, NPT, NPTF**

### TMU SP – universal milling cutter with collar recess



- Universal application possibilities
- For various thread sizes with the same pitch, i.e. thread M30x1.5 with milling cutter  $\varnothing 12 \times M1.5$ ,  $\varnothing 16 \times M1.5$  or  $\varnothing 20 \times M1.5$
- Only available with internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF, G, UN, NPT, NPTF and external thread M, MF, G**

### DTMC SP – drill/thread milling cutter with 2 cutting edges and 45° chamfer



- Drilling, countersinking and thread milling with only one tool
- Resulting in reduced machining times and tool costs as well as reduced space requirements
- Application only in aluminium, cast materials, brass and plastics
- Available with or without internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF, UNC, UNF**

### MTM 3 SP – micro-thread milling cutter (3-tooth type)



- Thread size and pitch are predetermined
- Excellent characteristics with high-tensile materials such as titanium, stainless steel etc.
- Suitable for the machining of hardened steel 45HRC-65HRC
- Threads up to 3xD
- Available with or without internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF, G, UNC, UNF, MJ, UNJC, UNJF**

### MTM 1 SP – micro-thread milling cutter (1-tooth type)



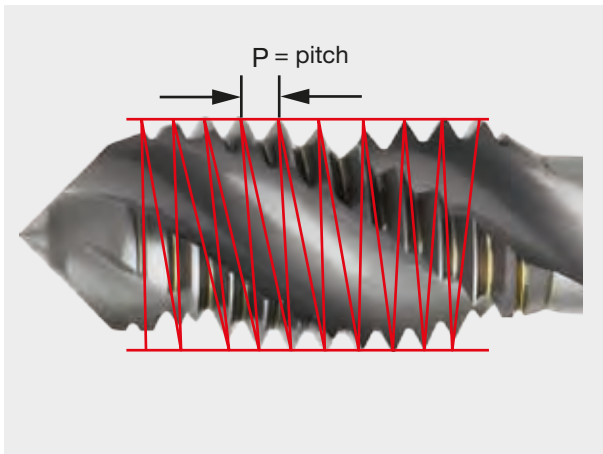
- Universal production of nominal thread diameters up to a maximum pitch
- Only available with internal cooling

**Thread types: M, MF**



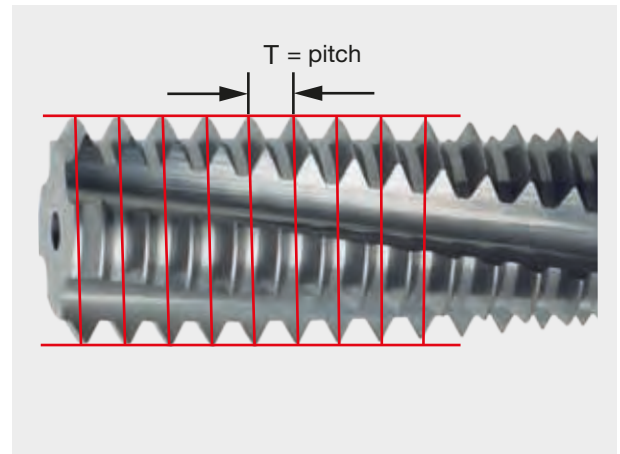


### Taps/fluteless taps



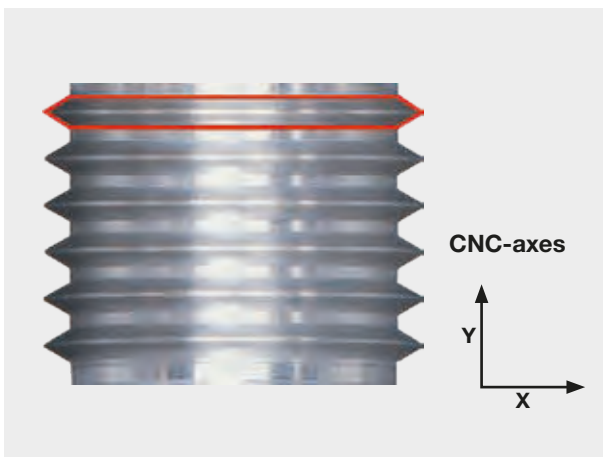
The red lines show the pitch angle of the thread that is ground into the tool. This means the pitch is cut into the workpiece by the tool.

### Thread milling cutters

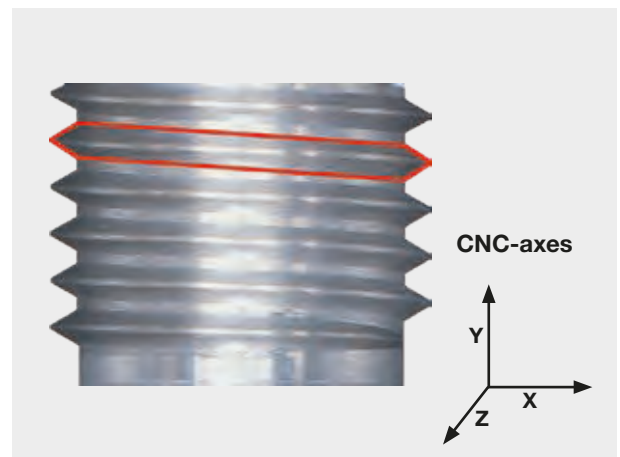


The red lines show that the tool does not possess a pitch angle. The pitch is produced by the Z-axis of a CNC machine.

### Creation of the thread with thread milling



Thread profile without axial feed (Z-axis) of the machine. A groove profile is created without pitch. A functioning thread is not created



Through the additional programming of the Z-axis the necessary pitch is produced.

**Note:**

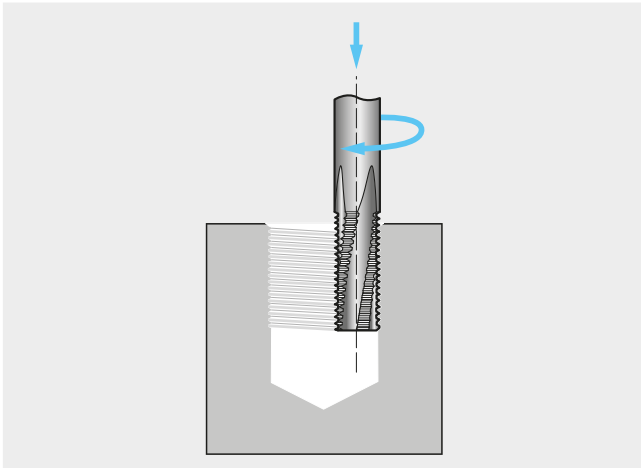
Due to diagonal milling in the pitch angle (**Z-axis**) the thread profile of the tool is **transferred onto the component distorted**.

The more the milling cutter diameter (80% of nom. Ø) approaches the nominal thread diameter and the higher the thread pitch the more pronounced the profile distortion is.



## Conventional milling

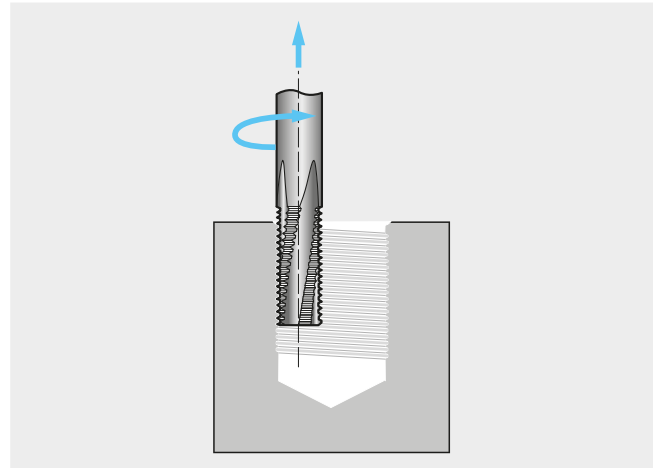
clockwise, with G02



Conventional milling is preferentially applied for the machining of harder materials or to remedy taper threads.

## Climb milling

anticlockwise, with G03

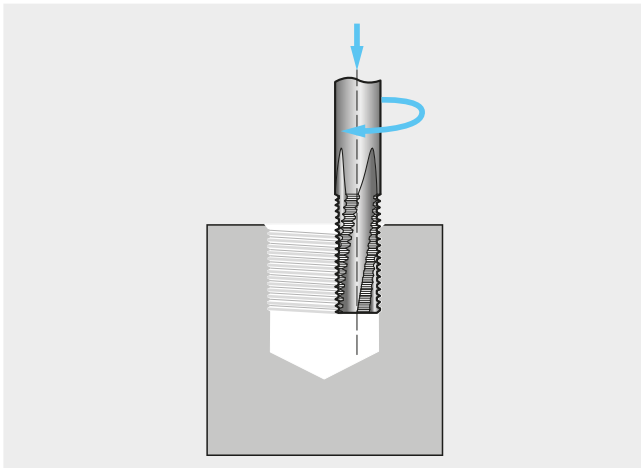


Climb milling is applied with thread depths smaller than 1.5xD. Advantage: A better surface finish is achieved.

## Thread production with one tool

### Right-hand thread

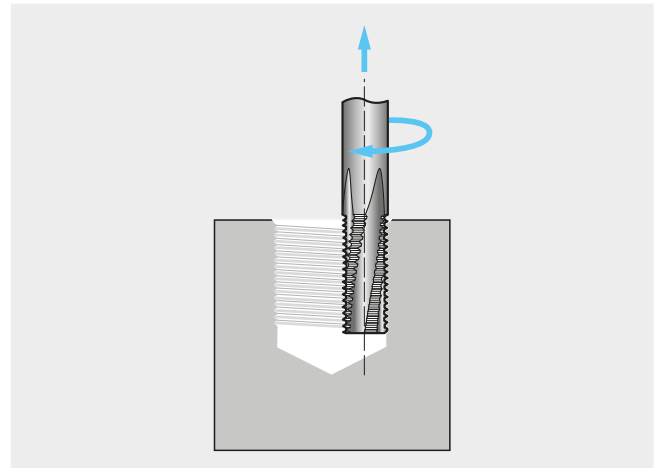
Conventional milling



Tool rotates clockwise from top to bottom

### Left-hand thread

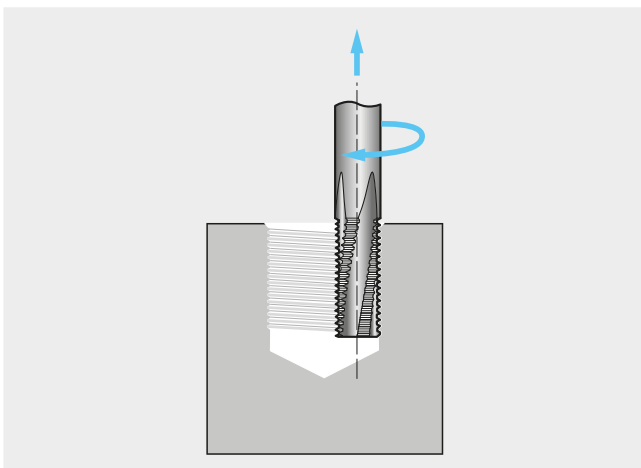
Conventional milling



Tool rotates clockwise from bottom to top

### Right-hand thread

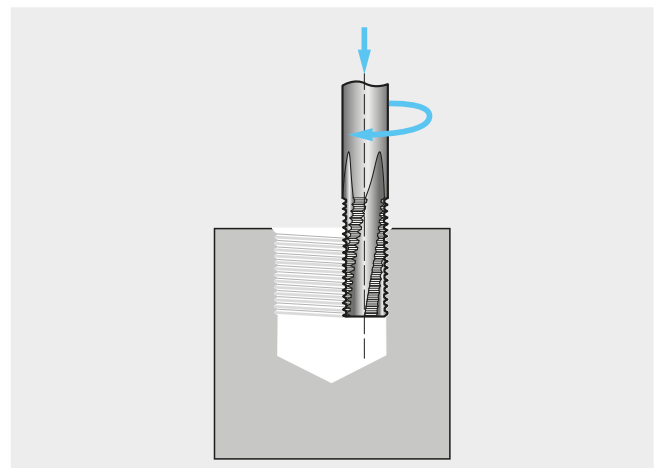
Climb milling



Tool rotates clockwise from bottom to top

### Left-hand thread

Climb milling



Tool rotates clockwise from top to bottom



Illustration	Modification	Effect
	<p>Cooling slots on shank</p>	<p>Targeted cooling, without weakening the tool cross-section in the cutting edge area</p>
	<p>Radial coolant exits</p>	<p>Targeted cooling with through hole threads</p>
	<p>Threads removed</p>	<p>Reduced cutting forces but longer machining time because two cycles are required</p>
	<p>De-burring cutting edge</p>	<p>Removing the incomplete threads at the thread run-in without additional operating step.</p>
	<p>First thread profile lengthened at the face</p>	<p>Chamfering a tapping size hole</p>
	<p>Grinding collar</p>	<p>Enables axial distribution of cuts – useful for deep threads</p>



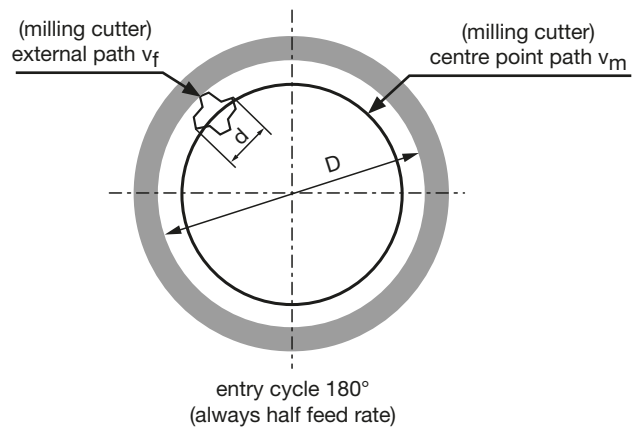
## Program specifications

### Thread milling functions

<b>G00</b> Rapid movement	<b>G90</b> Absolute dimension
<b>G01</b> Feed	<b>G91</b> Incremental dimension
<b>G02</b> Circular interpolation (clockwise)	<b>M03</b> Spindle on (clockwise rotation)
<b>G03</b> Circular interpolation (anti-clockwise)	<b>M05</b> Spindle stop
<b>G17</b> Layer selection x-y axis	<b>M08</b> Coolant on
<b>G18</b> Layer selection z-x axis	<b>X</b> Axis
<b>G19</b> Layer selection y-z axis	<b>Y</b> Axis
<b>G40</b> Cancel tool correction	<b>Z</b> Axis
<b>G41</b> Tool path correction (left of contour)	<b>I</b> Thread pitch parallel to X-axis
<b>G42</b> Tool path correction (right of contour)	<b>J</b> Thread pitch parallel to Y-axis
<b>G43</b> Tool length compensation (call-up)	<b>S</b> Spindle speed
<b>G49</b> Tool length compensation (deselect)	<b>F</b> Feed
<b>G54</b> Work offset	

### CNC internal thread milling

1. Moving to start position
2. Moving to thread depth in bore
3. 180° descending loop to contour
4. 360° full circular movement of thread milling cutter
5. 180° exit loop to centre of bore
6. Rapid movement from bore to start position



### Formula of calculation

$$v_c = \frac{d \cdot \pi \cdot n}{1000}$$

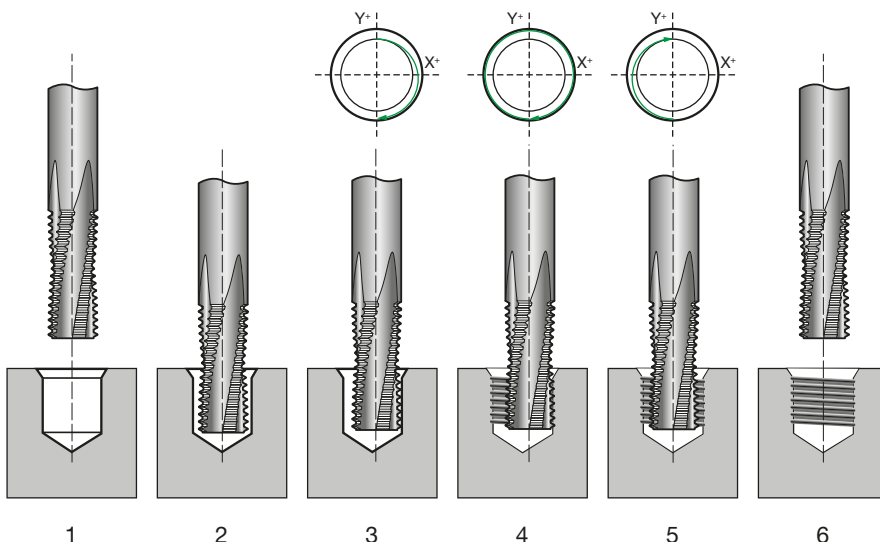
$$n = \frac{v_c \cdot 1000}{d \cdot \pi}$$

$$v_f = n \cdot z \cdot f_z$$

$$v_m = \frac{v_f \cdot (D - d)}{D}$$

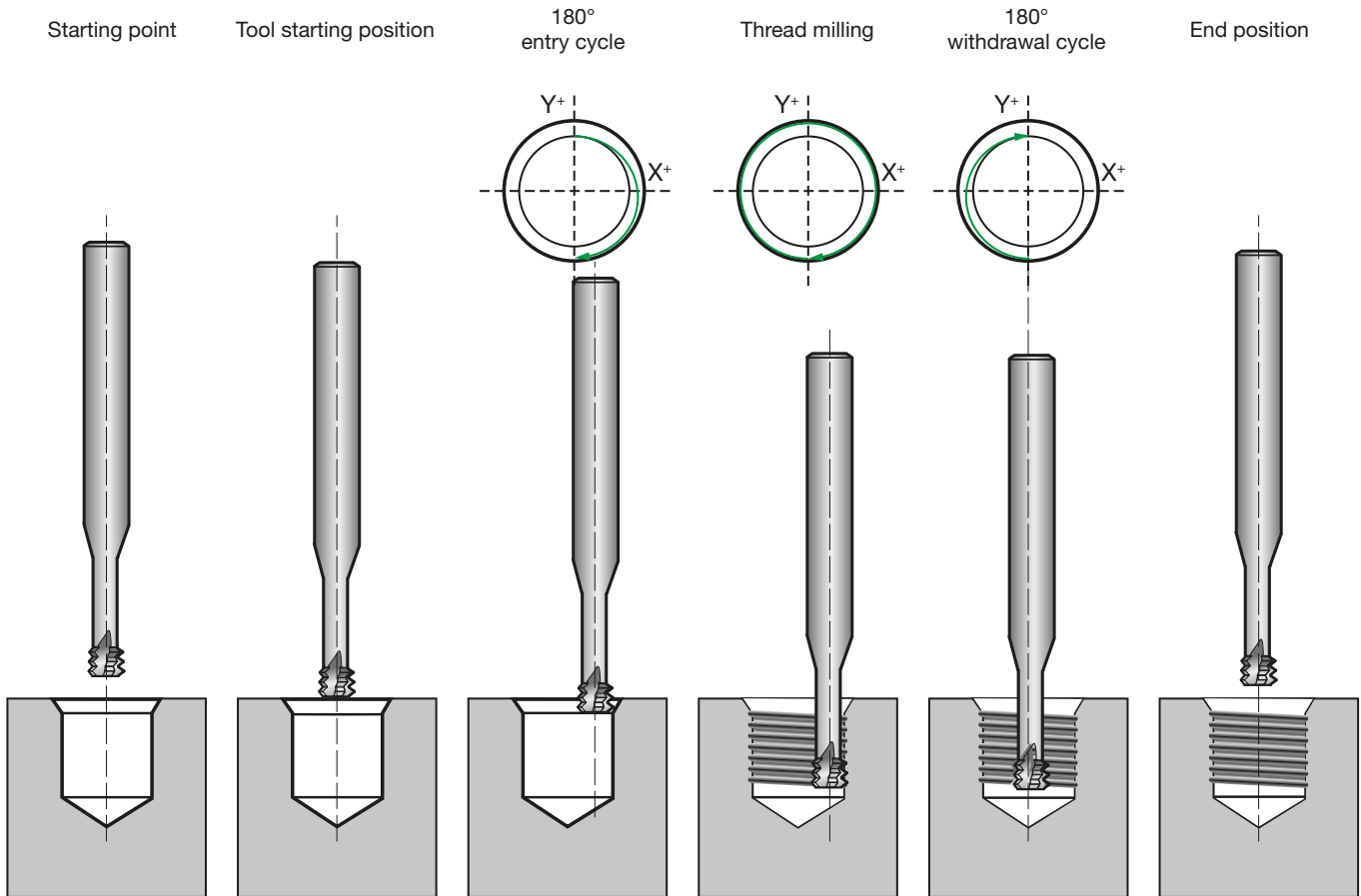
$$v_b = n \cdot f_b$$

$v_c$  = cutting speed  
 $v_f$  = contour feed  
 $v_m$  = centre point path feed  
 $n$  = revolutions  
 $z$  = number of teeth  
 $f_z$  = feed per tooth  
 $f_b$  = feed per drill per revolution\*  
 $v_b$  = drill feed rate\*  
 $D$  = Ø nom. of thread [mm]  
 $d$  = milling cutter nom. Ø [mm]  
 \* for drill/thread milling





**Programming process for micro-thread milling (right-hand thread in reverse rotation)**



**Possibilities to reduce radial forces**

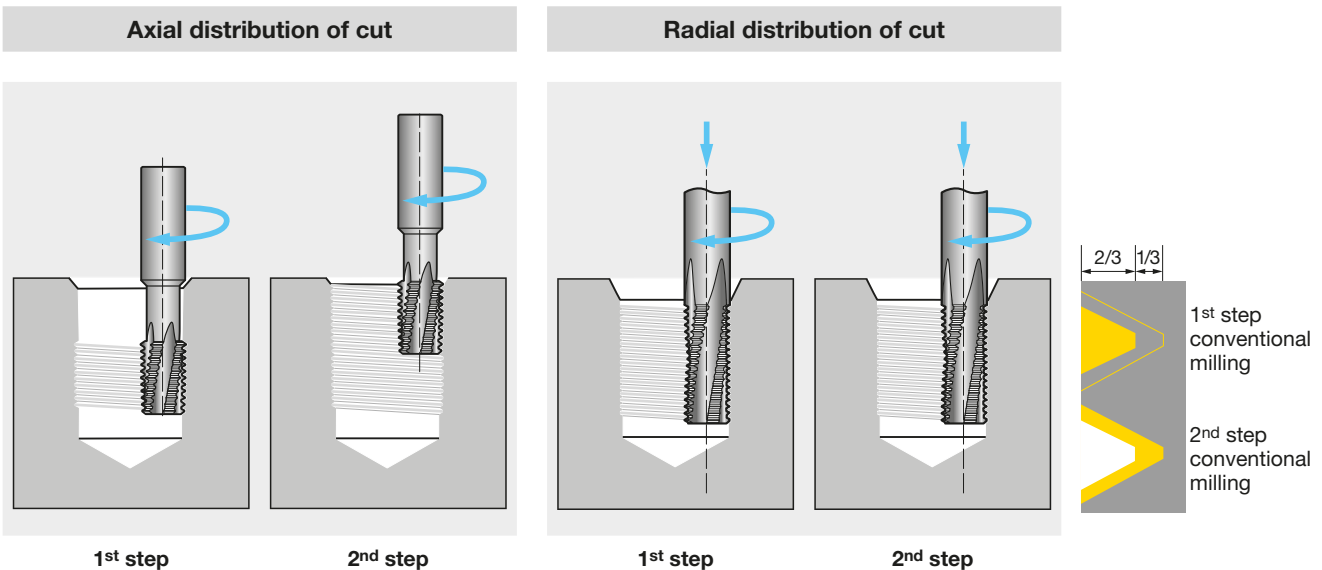
To reduce radial forces cut distribution can be undertaken:

**Advantage:**

- for larger thread depths
- counteracts taper threads
- for unstable clamping conditions

**Disadvantage:**

- increased tool wear
- longer production time





## Selecting the correct clamping chuck

Correct tool clamping also plays an essential role with thread milling. Thread milling cutters should as a rule be clamped as short as possible. A compact and mechanical clamping force is preferable. The error in concentricity should not exceed 0.02 millimetres.

### Power chucks



max. permissible error in concentricity: 0.003 mm

A power chuck excels thanks to extremely accurate concentricity. The high clamping forces and optimal smooth running are a perfect prerequisite for the production of threads in all materials including a high pitch.

### Side lock holders



max. permissible error in concentricity: 0.002 mm

A side lock holder for HB and HE shanks is a robust, cost-efficient clamping chuck with a maximum clamping force. The clamping surface prevents the tool twisting or being pulled out during machining. Therefore, side lock holders are suitable for the production in all materials including a high pitch.

### Shrink fit chucks



max. permissible error in concentricity: 0.005 mm

A shrink fit chuck creates a rigid connection with the shrink fitted tool. Incorrect shrink fitting or older shrink fit chucks can result in the pulling out of the tool. Tool breakage and possible loss of the component would be the consequence. Therefore, the shrink fit chuck is only suitable for a thread pitch  $< P=1.5$  mm.

### Hydraulic chucks



max. permissible error in concentricity: 0.005 mm

A hydraulic chuck, similar to the shrink fit chuck, has only limited suitability for thread milling. Especially with high radial forces this clamping chuck reaches its limits. Therefore, the hydraulic chuck is recommended for softer materials such as aluminium and a thread pitch  $< P=1.5$  mm.

### Collet holders



max. permissible error in concentricity: 0.01 mm

Collet chucks are very well suited for micro-thread milling because only axial stresses are created. The low clamping forces only permit the milling of softer materials. Consequently, collet holders are not suitable for conventional thread milling.

# Practical application of thread milling cutters

## 1.) Tool clamping:

good concentricity is important, therefore clamping as short and rigid as possible

## 2.) Enter tool data in machine memory

- 1.) Tool length from the front face, take drill/thread milling cutters (DTMC) from point.
- 2.) Measure tool radius with tool pre-setting equipment. General rule: measured radius - 0.022 x pitch provides the input value in machine memory.

## 3.) Input of CNC program in control

(preferably integrated as sub-program at corresponding positions)

- a.) Call-up of a self-controlling cycle (procedures should be known)
- b.) Integration of data file from our threadmill-software (DIN or Haidenhain).

## 4.) Trial run over workpiece

- a) Tool length dimension in memory extending by an approximate value dependent on contact length (i.e. 30 mm) or offset zero point.
- b) Run program in single set, visual check of travel path.
- c) Allow program to run in automatic mode.

### Attention:

With controls where it is not definitely clear what milling path is assigned it must be clarified if the feed is positioned on the external path  $v_f$  or at the centre path  $v_m$ . As a rule we specify the milling centre point path  $v_m$ .

## 5.) Application in workpiece

Re-set the tool extension or the zero point. Then allow the program to run in the workpiece the feed regulation must be 100% selected. Should the thread not be true to gauge, the tool radius requires correction in the tool memory:

Example:

- thread too tight: Radius correction - input
- thread too large: Radius correction + input





# TM SP – Thread milling cutters without chamfer



### Processing example type TM

<b>Guhring no.:</b>	3737 TiCN	<b>Cutting speed [v<sub>c</sub>]:</b>	80 m/min
<b>Thread size:</b>	M10x(1)	<b>Feed per tooth:</b>	0.05 mm
<b>Thread depth:</b>	20 mm / blind hole	<b>Processing sequence:</b>	conventional milling
<b>Material:</b>	St- 37	<b>Processing time:</b>	6.9 sec.

### CNC program

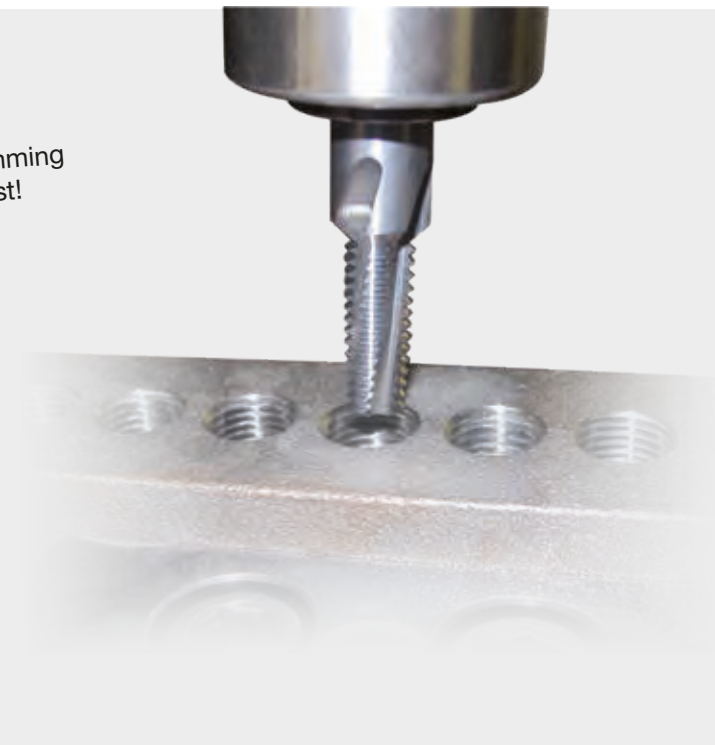
N10 M6 T1	
N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0	
N30 Z2 S3203 M3 M8	position over workpiece
N40 Z-18.70	position for thread depth
N50 G91	incremental
N60 G42 G01 X0 Y3.975 F50	radius compensation
N70 G02 X0 Y-9.005 I0 J-4.503 Z-0.150	entry cycle 180°
N80 G02 X0 Y0 I0 J5.030 Z-1.000 F101	thread pitch 360°
N90 G02 X0 Y9.005 I0 J4.503 Z-0.150	withdrawal cycle 180°
N100 G40 G01 X0 Y-3.975	radius compensation off
N110 G90	switch to absolute
N120 G00 Z2 M9	rapid movement to start position
N130 M30	



## TMC SP – Thread milling cutters with 45° chamfer



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!



### Processing example type TMC

<b>Gühring no.:</b>	3528 TiCN	<b>Cutting speed [<math>v_c</math>]:</b>	100 m/min
<b>Thread size:</b>	M12x(1.5)	<b>Feed per tooth:</b>	0.075 mm
<b>Thread depth:</b>	18 mm / blind hole	<b>Processing sequence:</b>	conventional milling
<b>Material:</b>	42CrMo4	<b>Processing time:</b>	4.15 sec.

### CNC program

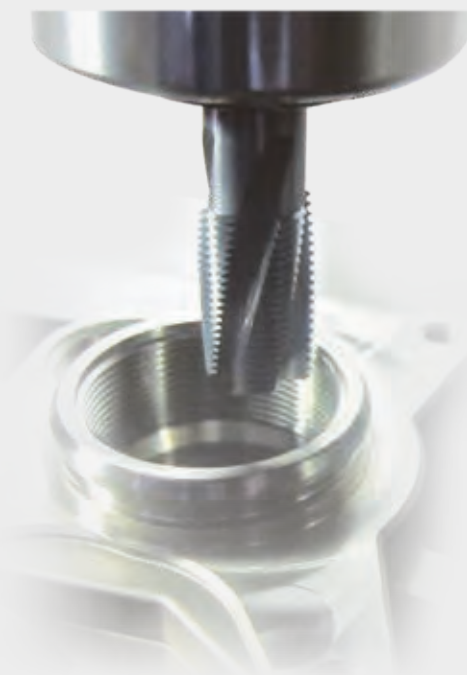
N10 M6 T1	
N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0	
N30 Z2 S1600 M3 M8	position over workpiece
N40 Z-26.20	position for 45° countersinking
N50 G01 Z-27.57 F85	chamfering 45°
N60 G00 Z-16.05 S3199	position for thread depth
N70 G91	incremental
N80 G42 G01 X0 Y4.975 F85	radius compensation
N90 G02 X0 Y-11.015 I0 J-5.508 Z-0.225	entry cycle 180°
N100 G02 X0 Y0 I0 J6.040 Z-1.5 F169	thread pitch 360°
N110 G02 X0 Y11.015 I0 J5.508 Z-0.225	withdrawal cycle 180°
N120 G40 G01 X0 Y-4.975	radius compensation off
N130 G90	switch to absolute
N140 G00 Z2 M9	rapid movement to start position
N150 M30	



## TMU SP – Universal thread milling cutters



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!



### Processing example type TMU

<b>Gühring no.:</b>	3541 Ø 12xM1 TiCN	<b>Cutting speed [v<sub>c</sub>]:</b>	60 m/min
<b>Thread size:</b>	M28x1	<b>Feed per tooth:</b>	0.05 mm
<b>Thread depth:</b>	12 mm / blind hole	<b>Processing sequence:</b>	conventional milling
<b>Material:</b>	VA [1.4301]	<b>Processing time:</b>	28.96 sec.

### CNC program

N10 M6 T1	
N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0	
N30 Z2 S1598 M3 M8	position over workpiece
N40 Z-10.70	position for thread depth
N50 G91	incremental
N60 G42 G01 X0 Y5.975 F92	radius compensation
N70 G02 X0 Y-20.015 I0 J-10.008 Z-0.150	entry cycle 180°
N80 G02 X0 Y0 I0 J14.040 Z-1.000 F184	thread pitch 360°
N90 G02 X0 Y20.015 I0 J10.008 Z-0.150	withdrawal cycle 180°
N100 G40 G01 X0 Y-5.975	radius compensation off
N110 G90	switch to absolute
N120 G00 Z2 M9	rapid movement to start position
N130 M30	

## DTMC SP – Drill thread milling cutters



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!



### Processing example type DTMC

<b>Gühring no.:</b>	3779 bright	<b>Cutting speed [v<sub>c</sub>]:</b>	230 m/min
<b>Thread size:</b>	M8x(1,25)	<b>Drill feed:</b>	0.1 mm / rev.
<b>Thread depth:</b>	15 mm / blind hole	<b>Feed per tooth:</b>	0.05 mm
<b>Material:</b>	AlSi 10%	<b>Processing sequence:</b>	conventional milling
		<b>Processing time:</b>	3.44 sec.

### CNC program

N10 M6 T1	
N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0	
N30 Z2 S11529 M3 M8	position over workpiece
N40 G01 Z-1 F577	boring (improved centering)
N50 G01 Z-19.86 F1153	drilling to tapping size hole depth with 45° countersink
N60 G00 Z2 S11529	rapid movement from hole to flush out chips
N70 Z-13.38	position for thread depth
N80 G91	incremental
N90 G42 G01 X0 Y3.175 F122	radius compensation
N100 G02 X0 Y-7.205 I0 J-3.603 Z-0.188	entry cycle 180°
N110 G02 X0 Y0 I0 J4.030 Z-1.250 F245	thread pitch 360°
N120 G02 X0 Y7.205 I0 J3.603 Z-0.188	withdrawal cycle 180°
N130 G40 G01 X0 Y-3.175	radius compensation off
N140 G90	switch to absolute
N150 G00 Z2 M9	rapid movement to start position
N160 M30	



## TMU SP – Universal thread milling cutters for external threads



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!



### Programming example M14x1.5 – 6g (external thread)

**Tool type:** TMU D12x20xM1.5-A TiCN Z=4 (tool-Ø 11.95 mm)

(alternatively TMU D16x25xM1.5 A TiCN Z=5 can be applied)

**Material:** 38MnSiV5

**Parameter:**  $v_c = 130$  m/min,  $f_z = 0.06$  (conventional milling)  $v_f = 831$  mm/min,  $v_m = 1548$  mm/min

N10 M6 T1

N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0

N30 Z2 S3463 M3 M8

travel centrally over bolt

N40 G91

incremental

N50 X7.033 Y11.99

starting position lateral to bolt

N60 G01 Z-14.5

travel to starting depth

N70 G42 G01 X0 Y-5.975

radius compensation

N80 G01 X-7.033 Y0.000 F774

linear approach path

N90 G03 X0.000 Y0.000 Z1.5 I0 J-6.015 F1548

thread pitch 360°

N100 G01 X-7.033 Y0.000

linear exit path

N110 G40 G01 X0.000 Y5.975

radius compensation off

N120 G90

switch to absolute

N130 G80 G00 Z2 M9

end position over bolt

N140 M30

## Type TM SP – für NPT threads (conical, taper 1:16)



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!



### Programming example NPT 1/4-18: (conical, taper 1:16)

<b>Tool type:</b>	TM D 9.95x19,05xNPT18 IK (4-fluted)
<b>Tool Ø:</b>	d1 = 9.95 mm (measured on the first tooth)
<b>Tool length:</b>	Measured at the face
<b>Tapping size Ø:</b>	Ø 11.10 mm cylindrical (conical pre-machining preferred D1 = 11.36 mm / d1 = 11.10 mm)
<b>Material:</b>	16 Mn Cr 5
<b>Parameter:</b>	$v_c = 70$ m/min, $f_z = 0.05$ (conventional milling) $v_f = 447$ mm/min, $v_m = 102$ mm/min

N10 M6 T1

N20 G90 G54 G00 X0.000 Y0.000

N30 Z2.000 S2239 M3 D1

position over workpiece

N40 G00 Z-10.016

drive tool into bore

N50 G91

incremental

N60 G42 G01 X0.000 Y4.975 F1000

radius compensation

N70 G02 X0.000 Y-11.432 I0.000 J-5.716 Z-0.212 F51

entry cycle 180°

N80 G02 X-6.457 Y6.457 I0.000 J6.457 Z-0.353 F102

1/4 thread, without correction

N90 G02 X6.445 Y6.445 I6.445 J0.000 Z-0.353

1/4 thread, with correction

N100 G02 X6.434 Y-6.434 I0.000 J-6.434 Z-0.353

1/4 thread, with correction

N110 G02 X-6.423 Y-6.423 I-6.423 J0.000 Z-0.353

1/4 thread, with correction

N120 G02 X0.000 Y11.387 I0.000 J5.694 Z-0.212

withdrawal cycle 180°

N130 G40 G01 X0.000 Y-4.975 F1000

radius compensation off

N140 G90

switch to absolute

N150 G53 G00 Z2.000

rapid movement to start position

N160 M30



## MTM 3 SP Micro-thread milling cutters



Free  
CNC programming  
on request!

### Micro-thread milling cutters

Solid carbide micro-thread milling cutters have been specially developed for the production of threads in small holes:

- excellent characteristics in higher-strength materials (i.e. titanium alloys, stainless steels, .....
- blind holes and through holes up to 3xD
- minimum cutting force
- very good thread quality
- short machining times
- also suitable for softer materials (e.g. aluminium or plastics)



### Programming example: M3x(0.5) MTM 3 SP

**Material:** TiAl6V4  
**Thread:** M3, depth 7.0 mm / blind hole  
**Tool:** MTM 3 SP M3x(0.5) tool Ø 2.4 mm Z=3  
**Parameter:**  $v_c = 40$  m/min,  $f_z = 0.025$  (conventional milling)  $v_f = 398$  mm/min,  $v_m = 84$  mm/min

N10 M6 T1

N20 G90 G54 G00 X0 Y0

N30 Z2 S5305 M3 M8

N40 Z0.1

N50 G91

N60 G42 G01 X0 Y1.200 F42

N70 G02 X0 Y-2.720 I0 J-1.360 Z-0.075

N80 G02 X0 Y0 I0 J1.520 Z-0.500 F84

#### Number of repeats of set N80 =15

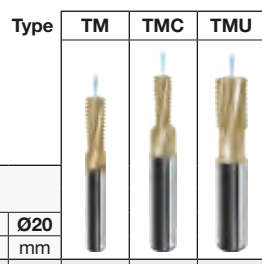
N90 G02 X0 Y2.720 I0 J1.360 Z-0.075

N100 G40 G01 X0 Y-1.200

N110 G90

N120 G00 Z2 M9

N130 M30



### Application recommendations thread milling cutters

ISO	Material group	Cutting speed $v_c$ (m/min)	Feed mm / per tooth fz for $\varnothing$ (up-cut milling)													Type			
			Milling part diameter													TM	TMC	TMU	
			$\varnothing2$	$\varnothing3$	$\varnothing4$	$\varnothing5$	$\varnothing6$	$\varnothing7$	$\varnothing8$	$\varnothing9$	$\varnothing10$	$\varnothing12$	$\varnothing14$	$\varnothing16$	$\varnothing18$				$\varnothing20$
P	Common structural steels	110	0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.065	0.07	0.08	++	++	++
	Free-cutting steels		0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.065	0.07	0.08	++	++	++
	Unalloyed case hardened steels		0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.065	0.07	0.08	++	++	++
	Unalloyed heat-treatable steels		0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.065	0.07	0.08	++	++	++
	Alloyed case hardened steels		0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.065	0.07	0.08	++	++	++
M	Alloyed heat-treatable steels	90	0.015	0.015	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.07	+	++	++
	Alloyed tool steels		0.015	0.015	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.07	+	++	++
K	Stainless and acid-resit. steel	60	0.01	0.01	0.015	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.05	0.055	0.06	+	++	++
N	Steels, sulfured austenitic martensitic		0.01	0.01	0.015	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.05	0.055	0.06	+	++	++
	S	Grey cast iron, cast iron	120	0.02	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.07	0.08	0.1	++	++
Spher. graph. iron mall. cast iron		0.02		0.02	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.06	0.065	0.07	0.08	0.1	++	++	++
H	Non-ferrous metals:	250	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.065	0.07	0.08	0.085	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	++
	Aluminium and other non-ferrous met., copper alloys		0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	0.065	0.07	0.08	0.085	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	++
S	Plastics	350	0.03	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.055	0.06	0.07	0.075	0.085	0.09	0.1	0.12	0.15	++	++	++
	Special alloys and Titanium	35	0.01	0.01	0.015	0.02	0.025	0.03	0.03	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.05	0.05	0.055	0.06	+	++	++
H	Hardened steel [max. 55 HRC]	25	-	0.005	0.005	0.01	0.012	0.014	0.018	0.02	0.022	0.025	0.03	0.035	0.04	+	++	+	

Note: In hardened steels up to max. 55HRC diameter must be programmed in 3 passes!

### Application recommendations drill thread milling cutters 2xD, 2,5xD

ISO	Material group	Cutting speed $v_c$ (m/min)	Feed mm / per tooth fz for $\varnothing$ (up-cut milling)														Type
			Milling part diameter														
			M3		M4		M5		M6		M8		M10		M12		
K	Grey cast iron, cast iron	100	fb	fz	fb	fz	fb	fz	fb	fz	fb	fz	fb	fz	fb	fz	+
	Spher. graph. iron mall. cast iron		mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	mm/U	mm	
N	Non-ferrous metals:	230	0.05	0.01	0.06	0.02	0.07	0.025	0.08	0.035	0.1	0.04	0.12	0.055	0.14	0.065	++
	Aluminium and other non-ferrous met., copper alloys		0.06	0.015	0.07	0.025	0.08	0.03	0.1	0.04	0.12	0.05	0.15	0.07	0.18	0.08	
H	Plastics	300	0.07	0.02	0.08	0.03	0.09	0.04	0.12	0.05	0.13	0.06	0.18	0.09	0.2	0.12	++

### Application recommendations micro-thread milling cutters

ISO	Material group	Cutting speed $v_c$ (m/min)	Feed mm / per tooth fz for $\varnothing$ (up-cut milling)												Type			
			Milling part diameter												MTM 3	MTM 1	MTMH 3	
			$\varnothing1$	$\varnothing1.5$	$\varnothing2$	$\varnothing3$	$\varnothing4$	$\varnothing5$	$\varnothing6$	$\varnothing7$	$\varnothing8$	$\varnothing9$	$\varnothing10$	$\varnothing12$				$\varnothing14$
P	Common structural steels	70 - 120	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
	Free-cutting steels		0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
	Unalloyed case hardened steels		0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
	Unalloyed heat-treatable steels		0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
	Alloyed case hardened steels		0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
M	Alloyed heat-treatable steels	60-90	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.1	++	++	-
	Alloyed tool steels		0.03	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.1	++	++	-
K	Stainless and acid-resit. steel	40-80	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07	++	++	-
	Steels, sulfured austenitic martensitic		0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	++	++
N	Grey cast iron, cast iron	60-80	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
	Spher. graph. iron mall. cast iron		0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.12	++	++	-
S	Non-ferrous metals:	80 - 150	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.1	0.11	0.12	0.14	++	++	-
	Aluminium and other non-ferrous met., copper alloys		0.04	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.1	0.11	0.12	0.14	++	++	-
H	Plastics	60 - 200	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.11	0.12	0.13	0.15	++	++	-
	Special alloys and Titanium	20-40	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.07	++	++	+
H	Hardened steel (max. 65 HRC)	40-50	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.035	0.035	0.04	0.045	0.045	0.05	0.055	0.06	-	-	++

**Please note:**

The cutting values specified in the respective columns are guide values, they have to be adapted according to application conditions (material, lubrication, tool clamping, machine etc.)

Depending on the machining task the optimal cutting values can differ from those in the table by up to +- 30%!



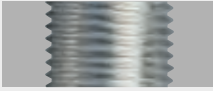


++ optimally suited + suited

**GuhroThreadmill**

(CNC-programming made easy) Guhring's Threadmill software considerably simplifies CNC programming. With the assistance of a clear input mask, the user enters all the necessary data such as, for example, type of thread milling cutter, thread type, diameter, machine parameters etc. and immediately obtains the appropriate CNC program based on the data.

The software is free of cost on request, for DIN or Heidenhain control.

## Application problems with new thread milling cutters

Problem	Possible causes	Solution
<b>1. Thread produced is too large or too small</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect radius in CNC program and therefore milling of incorrect circle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Correct milling radius until thread is dimensionally correct</li> </ul>
<b>2. Thread not cylindrical</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feed rate too high</li> <li>Climb milling path with long threads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce feed rate</li> <li>Modify milling direction to opposite direction</li> </ul>
<b>3. Thread surface not according to requirements, chatter marks</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cutting speed too high</li> <li>Insufficient tool or workpiece clamping</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust cutting speed</li> <li>Check tool and workpiece clamping</li> </ul>
<b>4. Tool breakage</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CNC program error</li> <li>Cutting rates too high</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check CNC program</li> <li>Adjust cutting rates</li> </ul>
<b>5. Tool life insufficient</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cutting rates too high</li> <li>Tool applied uncoated</li> <li>Insufficient lubrication and chip evacuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust cutting rates</li> <li>Apply coated tool</li> <li>Improve lubrication, coolant delivery via the spindle</li> </ul>
<b>6. Tool breakage with drill/milling cutter</b> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chip problems when drilling</li> <li>Feed rates too high when drilling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply tool with IC</li> <li>Incorporate pecking cycles</li> </ul>



## Burr-free thread machining at the thread intake - no problem for Gühring's thread milling cutters

**Problem:**

Burr-formation at the thread entry



**Solution:**

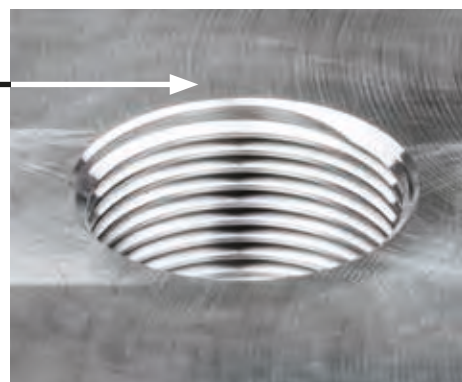
**Special tool**

with relief-ground de-burring edge



**Result:**

When thread milling to the relevant plunging depth the incomplete, burr afflicted thread entry is milled



Our technical know-how is at your disposal to develop special solutions at any time.



## Special thread milling cutters

You cannot find a suitable tool in our diverse thread milling cutter range?

Then we are more than happy to provide a tool optimally adapted to your machining task as a special solution.

Please contact us!



# Re-grinding and re-coating

Gühring provides a life-long re-grind and re-coating service for thread milling cutters. By professionally re-grinding and re-coating with original geometries and original coatings Gühring re-produces the 100 per cent tool efficiency.



## Re-grind service

In our service centres, tools are re-ground on the front rake face according to the degree of wear.

According to width of wear marks the re-grind service is possible two or three times (from milling part diameter  $d_1 > 5.0$  mm).

In order to re-define the milling portion diameter, the number of re-grinds is indicated by a notch on the end of the shank. This means every notch is assigned to a diameter and re-etched.



## Re-coating

If a thread mill was enhanced with a coating, the tool is re-coated following the re-grind. This way, not only the wear- and corrosion-protection as well as the glide characteristics are re-produced but also the tool life prolonged.





# Reaming, countersinking and deburring tools

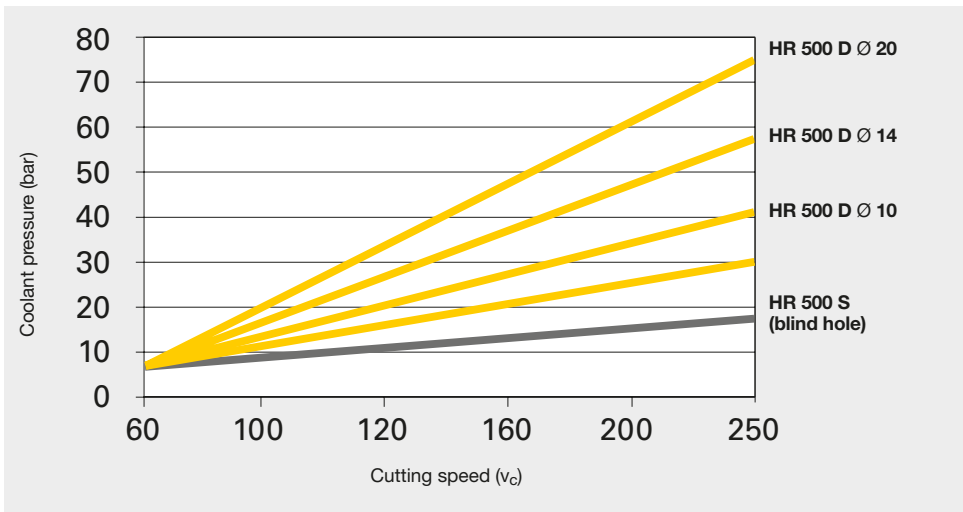
**GÜHRING**

Page

158	<b>Recommendations for the application of reamers HR 500</b>
159	<b>Troubleshooting</b>
160	<b>The most common tolerance zones in <math>\mu\text{m}</math></b>
163	<b>Manufacturing tolerances</b>
166	<b>Basic ISO tolerances</b>
167	<b>Manufacturing tolerances to DIN 1420</b>
168	<b>Designation to DIN 1420</b>
169	<b>Surface quality</b>
170	<b>Achievable surface quality for reaming operations</b>
171	<b>Hardness comparison</b>
172	<b>Selection and application</b>
174	<b>Special recommendations for reaming with machine reamers</b>
175	<b>Additional Information</b>
176	<b>General Information</b>



## Coolant pressure



Coolant pressure - cutting speed  
valid for standard dimensions.  
Preconditions: sufficient capacity of coolant pump





Adapted cutting speed, an appropriate feed rate and good cooling and lubricating agents should always be a top priority for reaming operations. A further point to be considered is that the reamer always follows the direction of the pre-drilled hole. An exception is the machine bottoming reamer or a very small reamer. Consequently reamers do not correct alignment errors of pre-drilled holes. Errors between the spindle axis and the axis of a pre-drilled hole can be adjusted with the aid of floating holders. The following fault finding chart will be found useful in tracing the cause of some common reaming problems.

Wording:

<i>Desired dim.</i>	Required finish dimension of bore hole, defined as max./min. dimension of tolerance zone
<i>Reaming dim.</i>	the finish dimension reached in fact
<i>„Bore hole“</i>	The reached bore hole after reaming

**1**  
**Holes too large**

- Tool diameter too large
- Cutting speed too high
- Concentricity error of machine spindle
- Bevel lead of tool too short/uneven
- Cutting edge build up due to wrong cutting speeds oder schlechte Schmierung
- Lubricating agent unsuitable, holes too large due to lubrication

**2**  
**Holes too small**

- Reamer blunt. Does not cut, scrapes
- Cutting speed too low
- Component is thin-walled, springs back
- Insufficient stock removal allowance, tool seizes in hole
- Hole is not round due to distortion

**3**  
**Conical hole malformation**

- Tool knocks in spindle
- Bevel lead incorrect
- Axis shifting between tool and pre-drilled hole. Application of floating holders
- Pre-machining inaccurate

**4**  
**Unsatisfactory surface finish**

- Cutting speed too low
- No/insufficient lubrication. Cutting edge build-up.
- Tool damaged, i. e. broken cutting edge
- Material has a tendency to cause build up on cutting edges.
- Concentricity bevel lead incorrect
- Chip evacuation restricted

**5**  
**Misalignment of hole**

- Pre-drilled hole misaligned
- Concentricity bevel lead incorrect
- Apply floating holder if necessary
- If necessary pilot drill to correct pre-drilled position

**6**  
**Hole has chatter marks**

- Feed too low
- Cutting edge build-up
- Grease content in coolant too low
- Circular lands too small
- Stock removal allowance insufficient
- Tool incorrectly clamped in tool holder
- Machine spindle not concentric

**7**  
**Reamer seizes and breaks**

- Position to pilot hole incorrect
- Back taper incorrect
- Circular lands too wide
- Pre-drilled hole is too small
- Bevel lead blunt/ground unevenly
- Feed rate too high
- Chip congestion – increase feed rate to produce shorter chips

**8**  
**Feed scoring marks in hole**

- Cutting speed too low
- Worn cutting edges
- Crumbling on cutting edges
- Build up on cutting edges
- Position to pilot hole incorrect
- Insufficient lubrication



# The most common tolerance zones in $\mu\text{m}$

Nominal diameter in mm		A		B				C			
over	to	9	11	8	9	10	11	8	9	10	11
0	3	+295	+330	+154	+165	+180	+200	+74	+85	+100	+120
		+270	+270	+140	+140	+140	+140	+60	+60	+60	+60
3	6	+300	+345	+158	+170	+188	+215	+88	+100	+118	+145
		+270	+270	+140	+140	+140	+140	+70	+70	+70	+70
6	10	+316	+370	+172	+186	+208	+240	+102	+116	+138	+170
		+280	+280	+150	+150	+150	+150	+80	+80	+80	+80
10	18	+333	+400	+177	+193	+220	+260	+122	+138	+165	+205
		+290	+290	+150	+150	+150	+150	+95	+95	+95	+95
18	30	+352	+430	+193	+212	+244	+290	+143	+162	+194	+240
		+300	+300	+160	+160	+160	+160	+110	+110	+110	+110
30	40	+372	+470	+209	+232	+270	+330	+159	+182	+220	+280
		+310	+310	+170	+170	+170	+170	+120	+120	+120	+120
40	50	+382	+480	+219	+242	+280	+340	+169	+192	+230	+290
		+320	+320	+180	+180	+180	+180	+130	+130	+130	+130
50	65	+414	+530	+236	+264	+310	+380	+186	+214	+260	+330
		+340	+340	+190	+190	+190	+190	+140	+140	+140	+140
65	80	+434	+550	+246	+274	+320	+390	+196	+224	+270	+340
		+360	+360	+200	+200	+200	+200	+150	+150	+150	+150
80	100	+467	+600	+274	+307	+360	+440	+224	+257	+310	+390
		+380	+380	+220	+220	+220	+220	+170	+170	+170	+170
100	120	+497	+630	+294	+327	+380	+460	+234	+267	+320	+400
		+410	+410	+240	+240	+240	+240	+180	+180	+180	+180

Nominal diameter in mm		D					E			F			
over	to	8	9	10	11	12	7	8	9	6	7	8	9
0	3	+34	+45	+60	+80	+120	+24	+28	+39	+12	16	+20	+31
		+20	+20	+20	+20	+20	+14	+14	+14	+6	+6	+6	+6
3	6	+48	+60	+78	+105	+150	+32	+38	+50	+18	+22	+28	+40
		+30	+30	+30	+30	+30	+20	+20	+20	+10	+10	+10	+10
6	10	+62	+76	+98	+130	+190	+40	+47	+61	+22	+28	+35	+49
		+40	+40	+40	+40	+40	+25	+25	+25	+13	+13	+13	+13
10	18	+77	+93	+120	+160	+230	+50	+59	+75	+27	+34	+43	+59
		+50	+50	+50	+50	+50	+32	+32	+32	+16	+16	+16	+16
18	30	+98	+117	+149	+195	+275	+61	+73	+92	+33	+41	+53	+72
		+65	+65	+65	+65	+65	+40	+40	+40	+20	+20	+20	+20
30	50	+119	+142	+180	+240		+75	+89	+112	+41	+50	+64	+87
		+80	+80	+80	+80		+50	+50	+50	+25	+25	+25	+25
50	80	+146	+174	+220	+290		+90	+106	+134	+49	+60	+76	+104
		+100	+100	+100	+100		+60	+60	+60	+30	+30	+30	+30
80	120	+174	+207	+260	+340		+107	+126	+159	+58	+71	+90	+123
		+120	+120	+120	+120		+72	+72	+72	+36	+36	+36	+36
120	180							+148					
								+85					
180	250							+172					
								+100					





Nominal diameter in mm over to		G		H							J		
		6	7	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	6	7	8
0	3	+8	+12	+6	+10	+14	+25	+40	+60	+100	+2	+4	+6
		+2	+2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-4	-6	-8
3	6	+12	+16	+8	+12	+18	+30	+48	+75	+120	+5	+6	+10
		+4	+4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-3	-6	-8
6	10	+14	+20	+9	+15	+22	+36	+58	+90	+150	+5	+8	+12
		+5	+5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-4	-7	-10
10	18	+17	+24	+11	+18	+27	+43	+70	+110	+180	+6	+10	+15
		+6	+6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-5	-8	-12
18	30	+20	+28	+13	+21	+33	+52	+84	+130	+210	+8	+12	+20
		+7	+7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-5	-9	-13
30	50	+25	+34	+16	+25	+39	+62	+100	+160	+250	+10	+14	+24
		+9	+9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-6	-11	-15
50	80	+29	+40	+19	+30	+46	+74	+120	+190	+300	+13	+18	+28
		+10	+10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-6	-12	-18
80	120	+34	+47	+22	+35	+54	+87	+140	+220	+350	+16	+22	+34
		+12	+12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-6	-13	-20
120	180		+54	+25	+40	+63	+100	+160	+250		+18	+26	+41
			+14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-7	-14	-22
180	250		+61	+29	+46	+72	+115	+185	+290		+22	+30	+47
			+15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-7	-16	-25

Nominal diameter in mm over to		JS				K			M		
		6	7	8	9	6	7	8	6	7	8
0	3	+3	+5	+7	+12,5	0	0	0	-2	-2	-4
		-3	-5	-7	-12,5	-6	-10	-14	-8	-12	-18
3	6	+4	+6	+9	+15	+2	+3	+5	-1	0	+2
		-4	-6	-9	-15	-6	-9	-13	-9	-12	-16
6	10	+4.5	+7.5	+11	+18	+2	+5	+6	-3	0	+1
		-4.5	-7.5	-11	-18	-7	-10	-16	-12	-215	-21
10	18	+5.5	+9	+13.5	+21.5	+2	+6	+8	-4	0	+2
		-5.5	-9	-13.5	-21.5	-9	-12	-19	-15	-18	-25
18	30	+6.5	+10.5	+16.5	+26	+2	+6	+10	-4	0	+4
		-6.5	-10.5	-16.5	-26	-11	-15	-23	-17	-21	-29
30	50	+8	+12.5	+19.5	+31	+3	+7	+12	-4	0	+5
		-8	-12.5	-19.5	-31	-13	-18	-27	-20	-25	-34
50	80	+9.5	+15	+23	+37	+4	+9	+14	-5	0	+5
		-9.5	-15	-23	-37	-15	-21	-32	-24	-30	-41
80	120	+11	+17.5	+27	+43.5	+4	+10	+16	-6	0	+6
		-11	-17.5	-27	-43.5	-18	-25	-38	-28	-35	-48
120	180					+4	+12				
						-21	-28				
180	250					+5	+13				
						-24	-33				



Nominal diameter in mm over to		N						P			R	
		6	7	8	9	10	11	6	7	9	6	7
0	3	-4	-4	-4	-4	-4	-4	-6	-6	-6	-10	-10
		-10	-14	-8	-29	-44	-64	-12	-16	-31	-16	-20
3	6	-5	-4	-2	0	0	0	-9	-8	-12	-12	-11
		-13	-16	-20	-30	-48	-75	-17	-20	-42	-20	-23
6	10	-7	-4	-3	0	0	0	-12	-9	-15	-16	-13
		-16	-19	-25	-36	-58	-90	-21	-24	-51	-25	-28
10	18	-9	-5	-3	0	0	0	-15	-11	-18	-20	-16
		-20	-23	-30	-43	-70	-110	-26	-29	-61	-31	-34
18	30	-11	-7	-3	0	0	0	-18	-14	-22	-24	-20
		-24	-28	-36	-52	-84	-130	-31	-35	-74	-37	-41
30	50	-12	-8	-3	0	0	0	-21	-17	-26	-29	-25
		-28	-33	-42	-62	-100	-160	-37	-42	-88	-45	-50
50	65	-14	-9	-4	0	0	0	-26	-21	-32	-35	-30
		-33	-39	-50	-74	-120	-190	-45	-51	-106	-54	-60
65	80	-14	-9	-4	0	0	0	-26	-21	-32	-37	-32
		-33	-39	-50	-74	-120	-190	-45	-51	-106	-56	-62
80	100	-16	-10	-4	0	0	0	-30	-24	-37	-44	-38
		-38	-45	-58	-87	-140	-220	-52	-59	-124	-66	-73
100	120	-16	-10	-4	0	0	0	-30	-24	-37	-47	-41
		-38	-45	-58	-87	-140	-220	-52	-59	-124	-69	-76

Nominal diameter in mm over to		S		T	U			X		Z	
		6	7	6	6	7	10	10	11	10	11
0	3	-14	-14	-18	-18	-18	-18	-20	-20	-26	-26
		-20	-24	-24	-24	-28	-58	-60	-80	-66	-86
3	6	-16	-15	-20	-20	-19	-23	-28	-28	-35	-35
		-24	-27	-28	-28	-31	-71	-76	-103	-83	-110
6	10	-20	-17	-25	-25	-22	-28	-34	-34	-42	-42
		-29	-32	-34	-34	-37	-86	-92	-124	-100	-132
10	14	-25	-21	-30	-30	-26	-33	-40	-40	-50	-50
		-36	-39	-41	-41	-44	-103	-110	-150	-120	-160
14	18	-25	-21	-30	-30	-26	-33	-45	-45	-60	-60
		-36	-39	-41	-41	-44	-103	-115	-155	-130	-170
18	24	-31	-27	-37	-37	-33	-41	-54	-54	-73	-73
		-44	-48	-50	-50	-54	-125	-138	-184	-157	-203
24	30	-31	-27	-37	-44	-40	-48	-64	-64	-88	-88
		-44	-48	-50	-57	-61	-132	-148	-194	-172	-218
30	40	-38	-34	-43	-55	-51	-60	-80	-80	-112	-112
		-54	-59	-59	-71	-76	-160	-180	-240	-212	-272
40	50	-38	-34	-49	-65	-61	-70	-97	-97	-136	-136
		-54	-59	-65	-81	-86	-170	-197	-257	-236	-296
50	65	-47	-42	-60	-81	-76	-87	-122	-122	-172	-172
		-66	-72	-79	-100	-106	-207	-242	-312	-292	-362
65	80	-53	-48	-69	-96	-91	-102	-146	-146	-210	-210
		-72	-78	-88	-115	-121	-222	-266	-336	-330	-400
80	100	-64	-58	-84	-117	-111	-124	-178	-178	-258	-258
		-86	-93	-106	-139	-146	-264	-318	-398	-398	-478
100	120	-72	-66	-97	-137	-131	-144	-210	-210	-310	-310
		-94	-101	-119	-159	-166	-284	-350	-430	-450	-530



# (tolerance zones A ... G) DIN 1420

Nominal diameter in mm		Permissible upper and lower tolerances on nominal reamer diameter $d_1$ in $\mu\text{m}$ for hole tolerance zone									
over	to	A9	A11	B8	B9	B10	B11	C8	C9	C10	C11
1	3	+ 291	+ 321	+ 151	+ 161	+ 174	+ 191	+ 71	+ 81	+ 94	+ 111
		+ 282	+ 300	+ 146	+ 152	+ 160	+ 170	+ 66	+ 72	+ 80	+ 90
3	6	+ 295	+ 333	+ 155	+ 165	+ 180	+ 203	+ 85	+ 95	+ 110	+ 133
		+ 284	+ 306	+ 148	+ 154	+ 163	+ 176	+ 78	+ 84	+ 93	+ 106
6	10	+ 310	+ 356	+ 168	+ 180	+ 199	+ 226	+ 98	+ 110	+ 129	+ 156
		+ 297	+ 324	+ 160	+ 167	+ 178	+ 194	+ 90	+ 97	+ 108	+ 124
10	18	+ 326	+ 383	+ 172	+ 186	+ 209	+ 243	+ 117	+ 131	+ 154	+ 188
		+ 310	+ 344	+ 162	+ 170	+ 184	+ 204	+ 107	+ 115	+ 129	+ 149
18	30	+ 344	+ 410	+ 188	+ 204	+ 231	+ 270	+ 138	+ 154	+ 181	+ 220
		+ 325	+ 364	+ 176	+ 185	+ 201	+ 224	+ 126	+ 135	+ 151	+ 174
30	40	+ 362	+ 446	+ 203	+ 222	+ 255	+ 306	+ 153	+ 172	+ 205	+ 256
		+ 340	+ 390	+ 189	+ 200	+ 220	+ 250	+ 139	+ 150	+ 170	+ 200
40	50	+ 372	+ 456	+ 213	+ 232	+ 265	+ 316	+ 163	+ 182	+ 215	+ 266
		+ 350	+ 400	+ 199	+ 210	+ 230	+ 260	+ 149	+ 160	+ 180	+ 210
50	65	+ 402	+ 501	+ 229	+ 252	+ 292	+ 351	+ 179	+ 202	+ 242	+ 301
		+ 376	+ 434	+ 212	+ 226	+ 250	+ 284	+ 162	+ 176	+ 200	+ 234
65	80	+ 422	+ 521	+ 239	+ 262	+ 302	+ 361	+ 189	+ 212	+ 252	+ 311
		+ 396	+ 454	+ 222	+ 236	+ 260	+ 294	+ 172	+ 186	+ 210	+ 244
80	100	+ 453	+ 567	+ 265	+ 293	+ 339	+ 407	+ 215	+ 243	+ 289	+ 357
		+ 422	+ 490	+ 246	+ 262	+ 290	+ 330	+ 196	+ 212	+ 240	+ 280
100	120	+ 483	+ 597	+ 285	+ 313	+ 359	+ 427	+ 225	+ 253	+ 299	+ 367
		+ 452	+ 520	+ 266	+ 282	+ 310	+ 350	+ 206	+ 222	+ 250	+ 290
120	140	+ 545	+ 672	+ 313	+ 345	+ 396	+ 472	+ 253	+ 285	+ 336	+ 412
		+ 510	+ 584	+ 290	+ 310	+ 340	+ 384	+ 230	+ 250	+ 280	+ 324
140	160	+ 605	+ 732	+ 333	+ 365	+ 416	+ 492	+ 263	+ 295	+ 346	+ 422
		+ 570	+ 644	+ 310	+ 330	+ 360	+ 404	+ 240	+ 260	+ 290	+ 334
160	180	+ 665	+ 792	+ 363	+ 395	+ 446	+ 522	+ 283	+ 315	+ 366	+ 442
		+ 630	+ 704	+ 340	+ 360	+ 390	+ 434	+ 260	+ 280	+ 310	+ 354

Nominal diameter in mm		Permissible upper and lower tolerances on nominal reamer diameter $d_1$ in $\mu\text{m}$ for hole tolerance zone												
over	to	D8	D9	D10	D11	E7	E8	E9	F6	F7	F8	F9	G6	G7
1	3	+ 31	+ 41	+ 54	+ 71	+ 22	+ 25	+ 35	+ 11	+ 14	+ 17	+ 27	+ 7	+ 10
		+ 26	+ 32	+ 40	+ 50	+ 18	+ 20	+ 26	+ 8	+ 10	+ 12	+ 18	+ 4	+ 6
3	6	+ 45	+ 55	+ 70	+ 93	+ 30	+ 35	+ 45	+ 16	+ 20	+ 25	+ 35	+ 10	+ 14
		+ 38	+ 44	+ 53	+ 66	+ 25	+ 28	+ 34	+ 13	+ 15	+ 18	+ 24	+ 7	+ 9
6	10	+ 58	+ 70	+ 89	+ 116	+ 37	+ 43	+ 55	+ 20	+ 25	+ 31	+ 43	+ 12	+ 17
		+ 50	+ 57	+ 68	+ 84	+ 31	+ 35	+ 42	+ 16	+ 19	+ 23	+ 30	+ 8	+ 11
10	18	+ 72	+ 86	+ 109	+ 143	+ 47	+ 54	+ 68	+ 25	+ 31	+ 38	+ 52	+ 15	+ 21
		+ 62	+ 70	+ 84	+ 104	+ 40	+ 44	+ 52	+ 21	+ 24	+ 28	+ 36	+ 11	+ 14
18	30	+ 93	+ 109	+ 136	+ 175	+ 57	+ 68	+ 84	+ 31	+ 37	+ 48	+ 64	+ 18	+ 24
		+ 81	+ 90	+ 106	+ 129	+ 49	+ 56	+ 65	+ 26	+ 29	+ 36	+ 45	+ 13	+ 16
30	50	+ 113	+ 132	+ 165	+ 216	+ 71	+ 83	+ 102	+ 38	+ 46	+ 58	+ 77	+ 22	+ 30
		+ 99	+ 110	+ 130	+ 160	+ 62	+ 69	+ 80	+ 32	+ 37	+ 44	+ 55	+ 16	+ 21
50	80	+ 139	+ 162	+ 202	+ 261	+ 85	+ 99	+ 122	+ 46	+ 55	+ 69	+ 92	+ 26	+ 35
		+ 122	+ 136	+ 160	+ 194	+ 74	+ 82	+ 96	+ 39	+ 44	+ 52	+ 66	+ 19	+ 24
80	120	+ 165	+ 193	+ 239	+ 307	+ 101	+ 117	+ 145	+ 54	+ 65	+ 81	+ 109	+ 30	+ 41
		+ 146	+ 162	+ 190	+ 230	+ 88	+ 98	+ 114	+ 46	+ 52	+ 62	+ 78	+ 22	+ 28
120	180	+ 198	+ 230	+ 281	+ 357	+ 119	+ 138	+ 170	+ 64	+ 77	+ 96	+ 128	+ 35	+ 48
		+ 175	+ 195	+ 225	+ 269	+ 105	+ 115	+ 135	+ 55	+ 63	+ 73	+ 93	+ 26	+ 34



# (tolerance zones H ... P) DIN 1420

Nominal diameter in mm  over to	Permissible upper and lower tolerances on nominal reamer diameter d <sub>1</sub> in µm for hole tolerance zone													
	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	J6	J7	J8	JS6	JS7	JS8	JS9
>1.....3	+ 5	+ 8	+11	+21	+ 34	+ 51	+ 85	+ 1	+ 2	+ 3	+ 2	+ 3	+ 4	+ 8
	+ 2	+ 4	+ 6	+12	+ 20	+ 30	+ 50	- 2	- 2	- 2	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>3.....6	+ 6	+10	+15	+25	+ 40	+ 63	+102	+ 3	+ 4	+ 7	+ 2	+ 4	+ 6	+10
	+ 3	+ 5	+ 8	+14	+ 23	+ 36	+ 60	0	- 1	0	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>6.....10	+ 7	+12	+18	+30	+ 49	+ 76	+127	+ 3	+ 5	+ 8	+ 3	+ 5	+ 7	+12
	+ 3	+ 6	+10	+17	+ 28	+ 44	+ 74	- 1	- 1	0	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>10.....18	+ 9	+15	+22	+36	+ 59	+ 93	+153	+ 4	+ 7	+10	+ 3	+ 6	+ 8	+15
	+ 5	+ 8	+12	+20	+ 34	+ 54	+ 90	0	0	0	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>18.....30	+11	+17	+28	+44	+ 71	+110	+178	+ 6	+ 8	+15	+ 4	+ 7	+11	+18
	+ 6	+ 9	+16	+25	+ 41	+ 64	+104	+ 1	0	+ 3	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>30.....50	+13	+21	+33	+52	+ 85	+136	+212	+ 7	+10	+18	+ 5	+ 8	+13	+21
	+ 7	+12	+19	+30	+ 50	+ 80	+124	+ 1	+ 1	+ 4	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>50.....80	+16	+25	+39	+62	+102	+161	+255	+10	+13	+21	+ 6	+10	+16	+25
	+ 9	+14	+22	+36	+ 60	+ 94	+150	+ 3	+ 2	+ 4	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>80...120	+18	+29	+45	+73	+119	+187	+297	+12	+16	+25	+ 7	+12	+18	+30
	+10	+16	+26	+42	+ 70	+110	+174	+ 4	+ 3	+ 6	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
>120...180	+21	+34	+53	+85	+136	+212	+340	+14	+20	+31	+ 8	+14	+22	+35
	+12	+20	+30	+50	+ 80	+124	+200	+ 5	+ 6	+ 8	- 1	0	- 1	0

Our  
 standard  
 manufacturing accuracy

Nominal diameter in mm  over to	Permissible upper and lower tolerances on nominal reamer diameter d <sub>1</sub> in µm for hole tolerance zone													
	K6	K7	K8	M6	M7	M8	N6	N7	N8	N9	N10	N11	P6	P7
1 3	- 1	- 2	- 3	- 3	- 4		- 5	- 6	- 7	- 8	-10	- 13	- 7	- 8
	- 4	- 6	- 8	- 6	- 8		- 8	-10	-12	-17	-24	- 34	-10	-12
3 6	0	+ 1	+ 2	- 3	- 2	- 1	- 7	- 6	- 5	- 5	- 8	- 12	-11	-10
	- 3	- 4	- 5	- 6	- 7	- 8	-10	-11	-12	-16	-25	- 39	-14	-15
6 10	0	+ 2	+ 2	- 5	- 3	- 3	- 9	- 7	- 7	- 6	- 9	- 14	-14	-12
	- 4	- 4	- 6	- 9	- 9	-11	-13	-13	-15	-19	-30	- 46	-18	-18
10 18	0	+ 3	+ 3	- 6	- 3	- 3	-11	- 8	- 8	- 7	-11	- 17	-17	-14
	- 4	- 4	- 7	-10	-10	-13	-15	-15	-18	-23	-36	- 56	-21	-21
18 30	0	+ 2	+ 5	- 6	- 4	- 1	-13	-11	- 8	- 8	-13	- 20	-20	- 1
	- 5	- 6	- 7	-11	-12	-13	-18	-19	-20	-27	-43	- 66	-25	-26
30 50	0	+ 3	+ 6	- 7	- 4	- 1	-15	-12	- 9	-10	-15	- 24	-24	-21
	- 6	- 6	- 8	-13	-13	-15	-21	-21	-23	-32	-50	- 80	-30	-30
50 80	+ 1	+ 4	+ 7	- 8	- 5	- 2	-17	-14	-11	-12	-18	- 29	-29	-26
	- 6	- 7	-10	-15	-16	-19	-24	-25	-28	-38	-60	- 96	-36	-37
80 120	0	+ 4	+ 7	-10	- 6	- 3	-20	-16	-13	-14	-21	- 33	-34	-30
	- 8	- 9	-12	-18	-19	-22	-28	-29	-32	-45	-70	-110	-42	-43
120 180	0	+ 6	+10	-12	- 6	- 2	-24	-18	-14	-15	-24	- 38	-40	-43
	- 9	- 8	-13	-21	-20	-25	-33	-32	-37	-50	-80	-126	-49	-48



# (tolerance zones R ... Z) DIN 1420

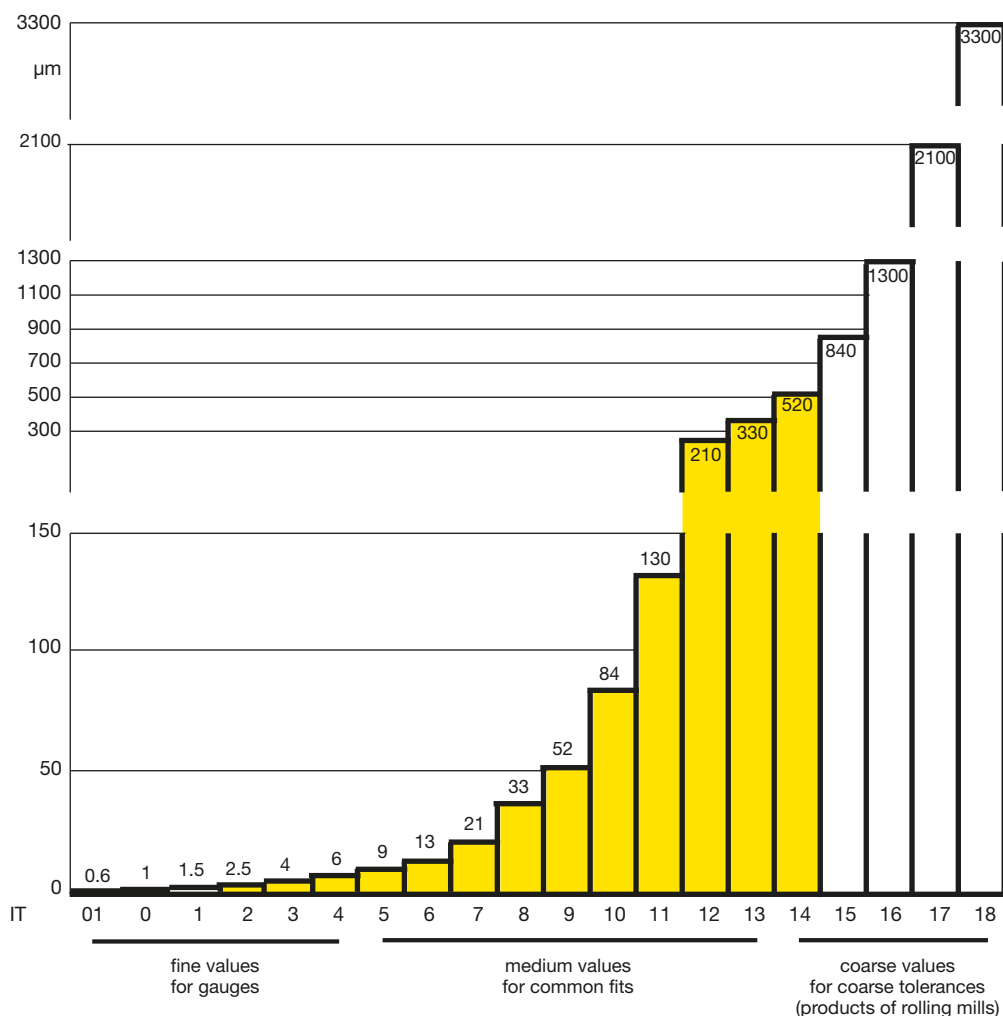
Nominal diameter in mm		Permissible upper and lower tolerances on nominal reamer diameter $d_1$ in $\mu\text{m}$ for hole tolerance zone											
over	to	R6	R7	S6	S7	T6	U6	U7	U10	X10	X11	Z10	Z11
1	3	- 11	- 12	- 15	- 16		- 19	- 20				- 32	
		- 14	- 16	- 18	- 20		- 22	- 24				- 46	
3	6	- 14	- 13	- 18	- 17		- 22	- 21	- 31			- 43	
		- 17	- 18	- 21	- 22		- 25	- 26	- 48			- 60	
6	10	- 18	- 16	- 22	- 20		- 27	- 25	- 37			- 51	
		- 22	- 22	- 26	- 26		- 31	- 31	- 58			- 72	
10	14	- 22	- 19	- 27	- 24		- 32	- 29	- 44			- 61	
		- 26	- 26	- 31	- 31		- 36	- 36	- 69			- 86	
14	18	- 22	- 19	- 27	- 24		- 32	- 29	- 44	- 56		- 71	
		- 26	- 26	- 31	- 31		- 36	- 36	- 69	- 81		- 96	
18	24	- 26	- 24	- 33	- 31		- 39	- 37		- 67		- 86	
		- 31	- 32	- 38	- 39		- 44	- 45		- 97		-116	
24	30	- 26	- 24	- 33	- 31	- 39	- 46	- 44		- 77		-101	-108
		- 31	- 32	- 38	- 39	- 44	- 51	- 52		-107		-131	-154
30	40	- 32	- 29	- 41	- 38	- 46	- 58	- 55		- 95		-127	-136
		- 38	- 38	- 47	- 47	- 52	- 64	- 64		-130		-162	-192
40	50	- 32	- 29	- 41	- 38	- 52	- 68	- 65	- 85	-112		-151	-160
		- 38	- 38	- 47	- 47	- 58	- 74	- 74	-120	-147		-186	-216
50	65	- 38	- 35	- 50	- 47	- 63	- 84	- 81	-105	-140	-151	-190	-201
		- 45	- 46	- 57	- 58	- 70	- 91	- 92	-147	-182	-218	-232	-268
65	80	- 40	- 37	- 56	- 53	- 72	- 99	- 96	-120	-164	-175	-228	-239
		- 47	- 48	- 63	- 64	- 79	-106	-107	-162	-206	-242	-270	-306
80	100	- 48	- 44	- 68	- 64	- 88	-121	-117	-145	-199	-211	-279	-291
		- 56	- 57	- 76	- 77	- 96	-129	-130	-194	-248	-288	-328	-368
100	120	- 51	- 47	- 76	- 72	-101	-141	-137	-165	-231	-243	-331	-343
		- 59	- 60	- 84	- 85	-109	-149	-150	-214	-280	-320	-380	-420
120	140	- 60	- 54	- 89	- 83	-119	-167	-161	-194	-272	-286	-389	-403
		- 69	- 68	- 98	- 97	-128	-176	-175	-250	-328	-374	-445	-491
140	160	- 62	- 56	- 97	- 91	-131	-187	-181	-214	-304	-318	-439	-453
		- 71	- 70	-106	-105	-140	-196	-195	-270	-360	-406	-495	-541
160	180	- 65	- 59	-105	- 99	-143	-207	-201	-234	-334	-348	-489	-503
		- 74	- 73	-114	-113	-152	-216	-215	-290	-390	-436	-545	-591



# DIN ISO 286-1

Range of nominal size mm		IT in $\mu\text{m}$											
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
from	1	2	3	4	6	10	14	25	40	60	100	140	250
to	3												
over	3	2.5	4	5	8	12	18	30	48	75	120	180	300
to	6												
over	6	2.5	4	6	9	15	22	36	58	90	150	220	360
to	10												
over	10	3	5	8	11	18	27	43	70	110	180	270	430
to	18												
over	18	4	6	9	13	21	33	52	84	130	210	330	520
to	30												
over	30	4	7	11	16	25	39	62	100	160	250	390	620
to	50												
over	50	5	8	13	19	30	46	74	120	190	300	460	740
to	80												
over	80	6	10	15	22	35	54	87	140	220	350	540	870
to	120												

Example: Basic ISO tolerances for a range of nominal sizes over 18 to 30 mm





**General remarks for the determination of manufacturing tolerances for reamers**

The manufacturing tolerances to DIN 1420 are allocated to certain tolerance zones of the holes to be reamed. Generally they ensure the positioning of reamed holes within the relevant tolerance zone as well as the most economical use of the reamer.

It must, however, be taken into account that the size of the reamed hole depends, in addition to the manufacturing tolerance of the reamer, on various other factors, such as angles of cutting edges; bevel lead of reamer; clamping of the workpiece; the tool holder; condition of the machine; the coolant and on the material of the workpiece. Therefore, from time to time other manufacturing tolerances than IT7 (H7) might prove more advantageous.

However, in the interest of economic production and storage, it is recommended that non-standard manufacturing tolerances are used only in exceptional cases.

For determining the manufacturing tolerances the following well-proven *basic rules* were stipulated:

**Determination of perm. max. and min. sizes of reamers**

The largest permitted reamer diameter ranges at about 15% of the approximate hole tolerance (0.15 IT) below the permissible maximum diameter of the hole (see fig.), whereby the value 0.15 IT will be rounded of to the next higher integer or half  $\mu\text{m}$ -value, so that even  $\mu\text{m}$  values are derived for  $d_{1\text{max}}$ . The permissible smallest reamer diameter  $d_{1\text{min}}$  ranges at about 35% of the approximate hole tolerance (0.35 IT) below the permissible maximum diameter  $d_{1\text{max}}$  (ex. 1).

**Simplified determination of permissible max. and min. reamer dimensions**

In order to facilitate calculations, the table on page 15 indicates the upper and lower tolerance limits on the nominal diameter  $d_1$  for the most common "H" tolerance zones. With the aid of these tolerance limits the permissible maximum and minimum reamer dimensions can be calculated (ex. 2).

**Example 1**

nominal diameter $d_1$	= 20.000 mm
maximum diameter of the hole	= 20.021 mm
hole tolerance (IT 7)	= 0.021 mm
15% of the hole tolerance (0.15 IT 7)	= 0.0031 mm
	$\approx$ 0.004 mm
maximum reamer diameter:	
$d_{1\text{max}} = 20.021 - 0.004$	= <u>20.017 mm</u>
manufacturing tolerance of reamer:	
35% of the hole tolerance (0.35 IT 7)	= 0.0073 mm
	$\approx$ 0.008 mm

minimum reamer diameter:

$$d_{1\text{min}} = d_{1\text{max}} - 0,35 \text{ IT } 7$$

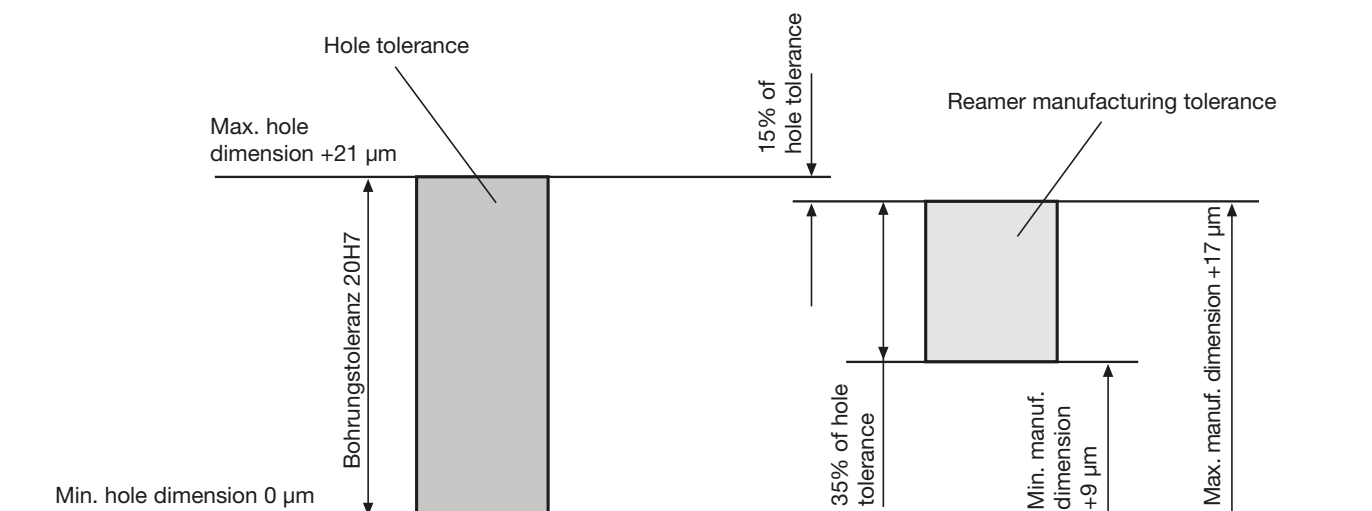
$$= 20.017 - 0.008 = \underline{20.009 \text{ mm}}$$

**Example 2**

nominal diameter $d_1$	= 20.000 mm
upper tol limit (s. table p. 70) + 17 $\mu\text{m}$	= 0.017 mm
lower tol. limit (s. table p. 70) + 9 $\mu\text{m}$	= 0.009 mm
i. e.: $d_{1\text{max}} = 20.000 + 0.017$	= <u>20.017 mm</u>
$d_{1\text{min}} = 20.000 + 0.009$	= 20.009 mm

**Simplified calculation of the permissible maximum and minimum dimensions for reamers**

Example: Hole tolerance zone  $\varnothing 20 \text{ H7/nom.}$  dimension  $d_1$  of reamer 20 mm



Zero line  $\varnothing 20.0$



**Designation**

For the designation of reamers the ISO abbreviation for the tolerance zone of the hole is indicated after the nominal diameter. Designation of a reamer with nominal diameter  $d_1 = 20$  mm, for hole tolerance H 7:

reamer 20 H 7 DIN ...  
(" ... ": for DIN no. indication of appropriate reamer)

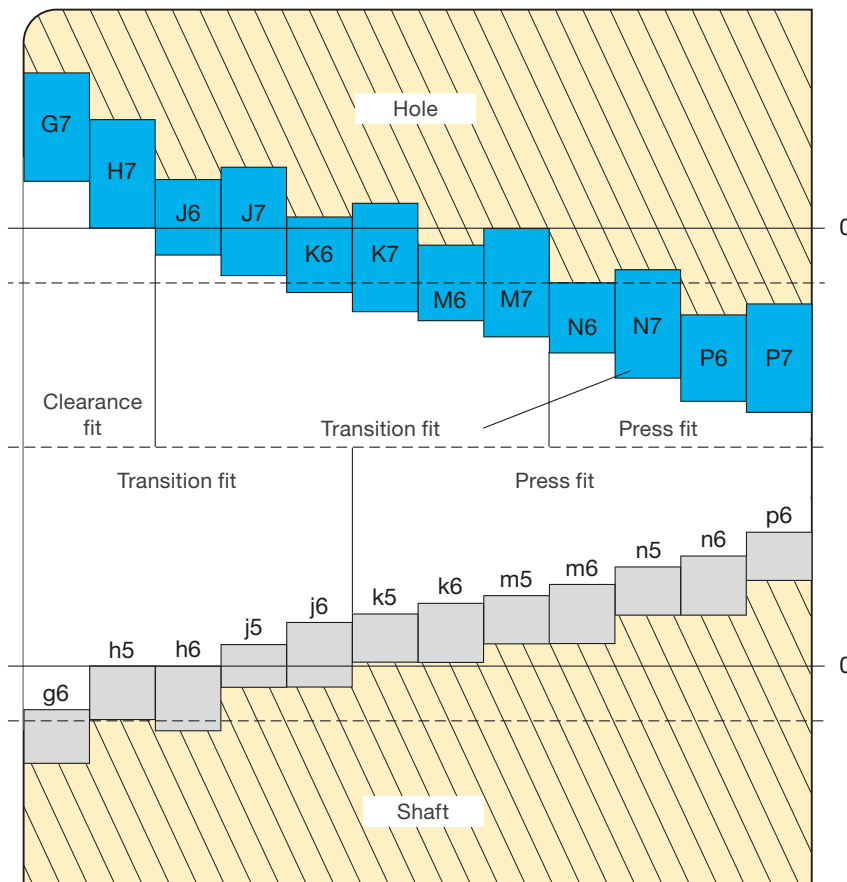
In special cases, reamers are ordered with maximum and minimum dimensions deviating from this standard, the ISO abbreviation for the hole tolerance zone must be replaced

by the upper and lower tolerance limit of the reamer in  $\mu\text{m}$ , e.g. for a reamer with a nominal diameter  $d_1 = 20$  mm, upper tolerance limit = + (p) 25  $\mu\text{m}$  and lower tolerance limit = + (p) 15  $\mu\text{m}$ :

reamer 20 p 25 p 15 DIN ...

The designation shows a 'p' instead of the plus and an 'm' instead of the minus sign, because »+« and »-« cannot be written on all machines, particularly not on data processing machines.

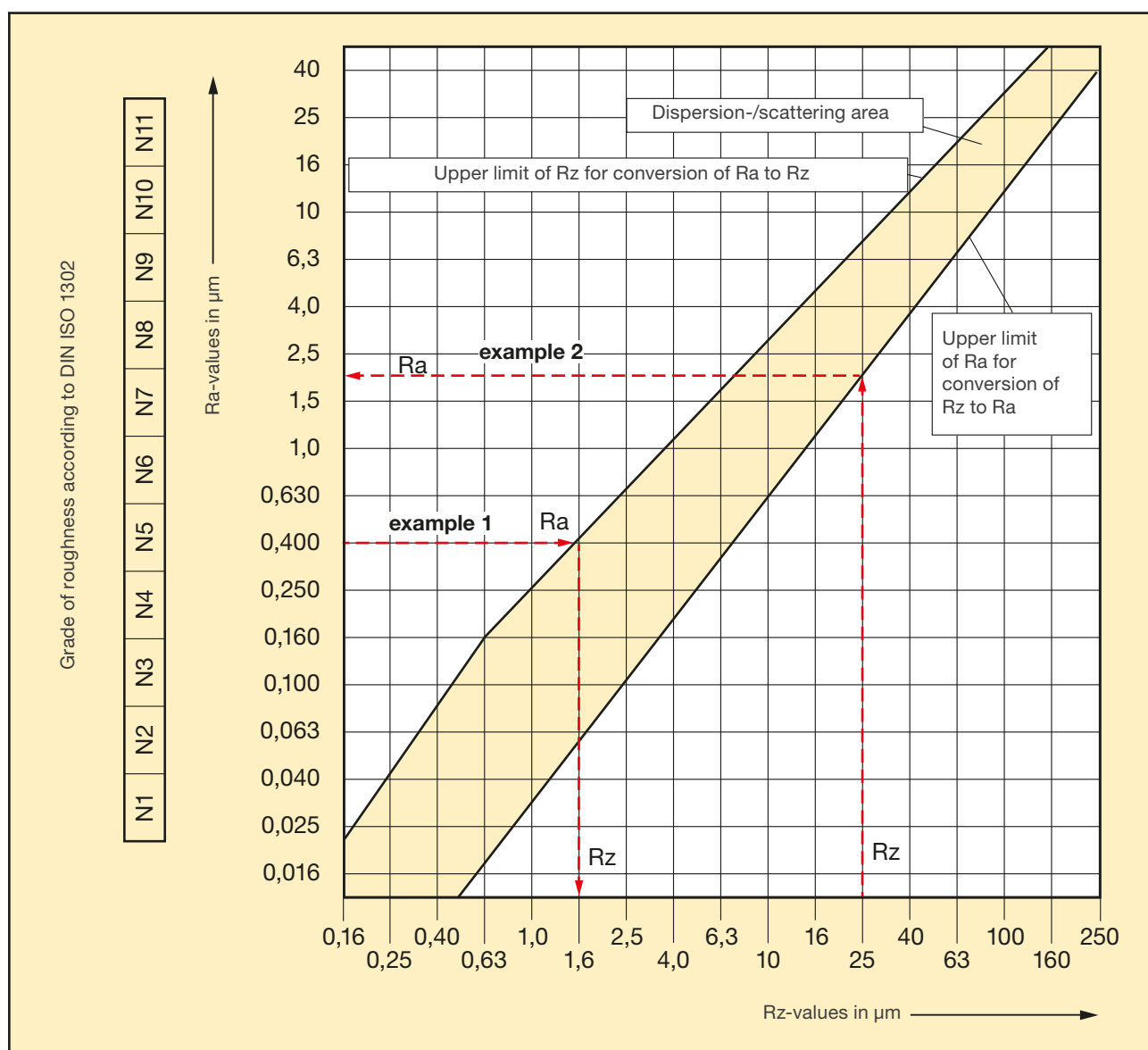
**Tolerance position**







## Conversion ratio to DIN 47



### Reading example: 1

When comparing the average roughness index  $R_a = 0.4 \mu\text{m}$  to the average roughness  $R_z$  we achieve a value of  $R_z = 1.6 \mu\text{m}$ .

### Reading example: 2

When comparing the average roughness  $R_z = 25 \mu\text{m}$  to the average roughness index  $R_a$  we achieve a value of  $R_a = 2 \mu\text{m}$ .



Roughness classes		N11	N10	N9	N8		N7	N6		N5	N4	N3	N2	N1
Average roughness $R_a$		25	12.5	6.3	3.2		1.6	0.8		0.4	0.2	0.1	0.05	0.025
Average peak-to-valley height $R_z$		100	63	40	25	16	10	6.3	4	2.5	1.6	1	0.63	0.25
P	Struct. steel, low-alloyed steels: Case-hard. and heat-treat. steels													
M	Stainless steels Heat-resistant steels													
K	Grey cast iron, ferritic													
	Grey cast iron, pearlitic													
	Spheroidal graphite iron, ferritic													
	Spheroidal graphite iron, pearlitic													
N	Copper-alloy, brass													
	Aluminium wrought alloy													
	Aluminium cast alloy: Si-content < 10 %													
	Aluminium cast alloy: Si-content > 10 %													
S	Special alloy: Inconel													
	Titanium, titanium alloys													
H	Hardened steel < 45 HRC													
	Hardened steel > 45 HRC, <= 63 HRC													

achievable      limited achievability



Tens. strength (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	HRC	HB30	HV10
240		71	75
255		76	80
270		81	85
285		86	90
305		90	95
320		95	100
335		100	105
350		105	110
370		109	115
385		114	120
400		119	125
415		124	130
430		128	135
450		133	140
465		138	145
480		143	150
495		147	155
510		152	160
530		157	165
545		162	170
560		166	175
575		171	180
595		176	185
610		181	190
625		185	195
640		190	200
660		195	205
675		199	210
690		204	215
705		209	220
720		214	225
740		219	230
755		223	235
770		228	240
785		233	245
800	22	238	250
820	23	242	255
835	24	247	260
860	25	255	268
870	26	258	272
900	27	266	280
920	28	273	287
940	29	278	293
970	30	287	302
995	31	295	310
1020	32	301	317
1050	33	311	327
1080	34	319	336
1110	35	328	345
1140	36	337	355
1170	37	346	364

Tens. strength (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	HRC	HB30	HV10
1200	38	354	373
1230	39	363	382
1260	40	372	392
1300	41	383	403
1330	42	393	413
1360	43	402	423
1400	44	413	434
1440	45	424	446
1480	46	435	458
1530	47	449	473
1570	48	460	484
1620	49	472	497
1680	50	488	514
1730	51	501	527
1790	52	517	544
1845	53	532	560
1910	54	549	578
1980	55	567	596
2050	56	584	615
2140	57	607	639
2180	58	622	655
	59		675
	60		698
	61		720
	62		745
	63		773
	64		800
	65		829
	66		864
	67		900
	68		940



The reamer is the most commonly used tool for the production of holes true to form and tolerance with high surface quality. The latter meets the requirement of 'finishing' or 'fine finishing' i.e. from approximately Ra 0.2 to 6.5  $\mu\text{m}$  according to the scales laid down in DIN 4766. However, finishes to Ra = 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  can be regarded as satisfactory. Generally, the achievable tolerance ranks at IT 7. In special cases IT 6 or even IT 5 are possible, provided that the reamer is appropriately ground and all other operating conditions meet the high specifications.

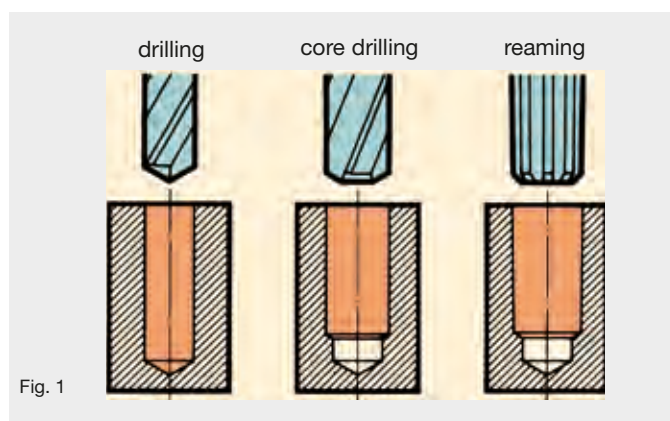


Fig. 1

In preparation for the reaming process, holes have to be pre-drilled and normally core drilled (fig. 1). Pre-drilled holes produced with gun drills, are due to their highly compressed surface, not particularly suitable for reaming. Moreover, holes produced with gun drills show generally excellent tolerances on fit and surface qualities, so that additional fine finishing is usually not required. Should any further information on our gun drills be needed, please do not hesitate to contact us.

### Which reamer for which purpose?

With regard to their application we differentiate between:

- hand reamers
- machine reamers

### Hand reamers

Hand reamers are turned in the hole by means of a tap wrench which is mounted on the square. The feeding action is produced manually. Because of the low cutting rates these tools are made of HSS. To ensure a proper guidance in the hole the taper lead length of hand reamers is made considerably longer than that of machine reamers. Hand reamers are available for both cylindrical and tapered holes.

Hand reamers to DIN 859 may be adjusted within the elasticity tolerance range of hardened HSS. This corresponds in practice to 1% of the diameter, i.e. for example 0.1 mm on a reamer with 10 mm diameter. In the fully expanded condition these tools are not very resistant to breakage and must therefore be protected against impact. They should be stored with the tension released.

Expanding reamers can be adjusted over a much larger range, even up to a few millimeters! For accuracy reasons setting must be carried out with a ring gauge.

A basic rule for reaming by hand: turn the tool only in the cutting direction, i.e. never reverse the tool contrary to standard practice in thread cutting. Cutting edges will become immediately blunt if the reamer is turned back.



Fig. 2: taper hand reamer



Fig. 3: adjustable hand reamer



Fig. 4: expanding hand reamer with blades

### Machine reamers

Machine reamers are - as the name implies - exclusively designed for use on machines and differ with regard to the type of tool material. Due to the possibility of higher cutting values, these tools are available in HSS-E, solid carbide or carbide-tipped (fig. 5). The tool material should be selected in accordance with the material to be machined.



Fig. 5: carbide-tipped machine reamer

Carbide reamers offer the following advantages:

- Higher cutting speeds and feed rates.
- Most economic machining of materials of over 1200 mm<sup>2</sup> tensile strength.
- The tool life is much higher than that of HSS-E reamers.



### Reamers with special form

Reamers with special form and to special tolerances have recently become more and more common place. Their manufacture requires a great deal of know-how as well as the most modern and sophisticated tooling. We have all the machines and the knowledge to produce even the most complicated tools very economically. Leave the machining problems to us. To meet and overcome them is the daily task of our engineers. They are ready to assist you at all times, to find the best possible solution and, if necessary, to arrange for an obligation-free demonstration of our tools on your own machines.

A further distinctive feature of hand and machine reamers is the geometry of the cutting section, standardised under the following headings:

- straight-fluted reamers
- LH spiral reamers
- reamers with quick spiral (45°) left-hand flutes

Tools with right-hand spiral flutes are only applied in special cases. They produce, as do twist drills, a chip flow up the flutes, which often results in an unsatisfactory surface finish quality.

Reamers with straight flutes are suitable for the machining of blind holes. Here again the absence of chip space at the bottom of the hole means that swarf must be evacuated up the reamer flutes. For all other machining tasks, and particularly for interrupted holes (e.g. holes with keyways, intersecting holes and the like), reamers with left-hand spiral flutes are much more suitable. Chip removal is always in the direction of the feed and for this reason this flute geometry is used almost exclusively for through holes. Their application in blind holes is limited to tasks where reaming to the full depth is not required, so that sufficient space for the chip volume created is available.



Fig. 6: machine roughing reamer



Fig. 7: machine bottoming reamer

The 45° LH quick spiral reamer (fig. 6) has been well tried and tested in long-chipping materials. For absolutely straight and precisely located deep holes we recommend our machine bottoming reamers (fig. 7). Their bevel lead is face-cutting, i.e., they do not cut in conformity with the pre-drilled hole, but correct it truly to size. Machine bottoming reamers should always be applied with bushings.



Fig. 8: stepped carbide-tipped machine reamer

Accuracy in surface quality and form is tremendously improved by dividing the machining process into rough and finishing reaming. Stepped machine reamers (fig. 8) perform these two operations in one pass.

Badly worn taper pin reamers can be salvaged by resharpener of taper and reduction of circular land width.

### Storage of reamers

Reamers are finishing tools and therefore very vulnerable. To avoid damage, individual storage and transport in our plastic sleeves is recommended. Tools reward careful treatment by producing excellent results and giving much higher operational life.



## Blind hole or through hole

Straight-fluted reamers are generally applied in blind holes as they, due to their cutting edge geometry, evacuate the chips from the hole against the direction of the feed. Spiral reamers are preferred for the application in through holes because the spiral evacuates the chips from the hole in direction of the feed.

## Interrupted holes

Spiral reamers are preferred for the application in interrupted holes because the cutting edge geometry, in comparison to straight-fluted tools, possesses a lesser tendency of grabbing on the oblique hole. If the oblique hole is  $> 0.25 \times D$ , spiral reamers can also be applied in blind holes.

## Stock removal allowance of the pre-drilled hole

In the event of the stock removal allowance of the pre-drilled hole exceeding the standard stock removal allowance (see table „Recommended stock allowance“ on page 15), a quick spiral reamer or a machine bridge reamer should be applied. It is possible to machine a considerably larger stock removal allowance with these tools, however, they should not be applied in blind holes due to the bevel lead length and the spiral angle.

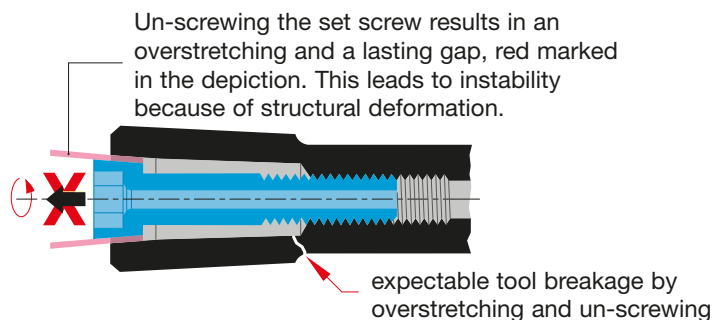
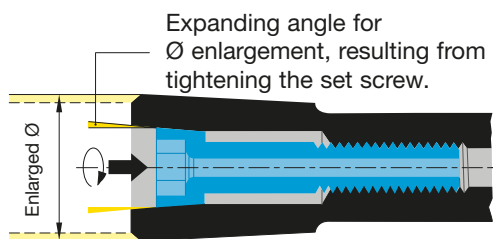
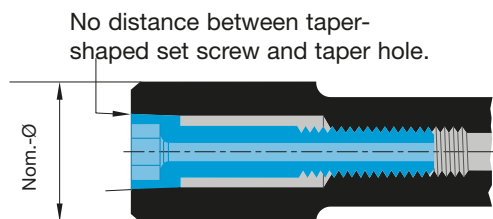
## Expanding reamers

Expanding reamers can only be expanded. Subsequently, if the resulting measurement is too large it is not possible to turn the screw back as the pretension of the tool would be lost. In most cases this leads to tool breakage. If the pre-tension has been taken from the tool, it requires re-adjusting and re-grinding.

## Positional accuracy of the hole

A machine bottoming reamer often provides the best solution when optimal positional accuracy is required, thanks to its special chamfer lead the ‘wander’ of the tool is minimal. In addition, machine bottoming reamers are often applied when the pre-drilled hole and the reamer are not on the same axis (slight misalignment).

Schematic depiction of expanding and of risk of tool breakage when re-turning set screw (excessive depiction)





## Carbide reamer designs

Our carbide grades are applied in the following reamer types:

- Solid carbide NC machine reamers:
  - Solid carbide
- Carbide machine reamers:
  - ≤ Ø 9.50 mm solid carbide
  - > Ø 9.50 mm carbide tipped
- Carbide expanding machine reamers:
  - Carbide tipped

## Expanding Reamers Adjustment range

Expanding reamers can be adjusted by the following values according to the diameter range:

- ≥ Ø 12 mm by approx. 0.015 mm
- ≥ Ø 17 mm by approx. 0.020 mm
- ≥ Ø 24 mm by approx. 0.025 mm
- ≥ Ø 32 mm by approx. 0.030 mm

### Attention:

Only expand reamer! Because of risk of breakage the pre-tension should never be relieved by turning the set screw anti-clockwise!

## Expanding reamers Adjustment range

Expanding reamers have an adjustment range of approx. 0.03 mm via a tapered adjustment screw.

## Adjustable hand reamers Adjustment range

Adjustable hand reamers are ground to nominal size and not for holes with tolerance zone H7. The adjustment range is 1/100 of the nominal diameter, i.e. for Ø 10.00 mm approximately 0.1 mm. From Ø 6.50 mm adjustment is via lock nut.

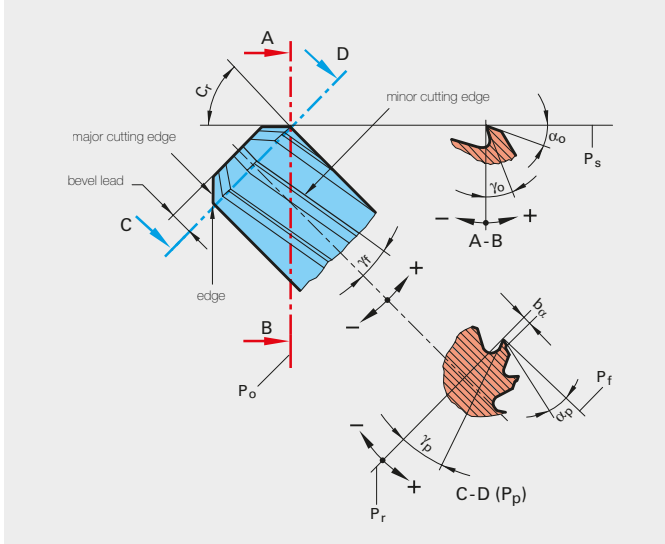
## Shell reamers Taper bore

Shell reamers to DIN 219 have a taper bore with a taper 1:30 and a driving slot to DIN 138.

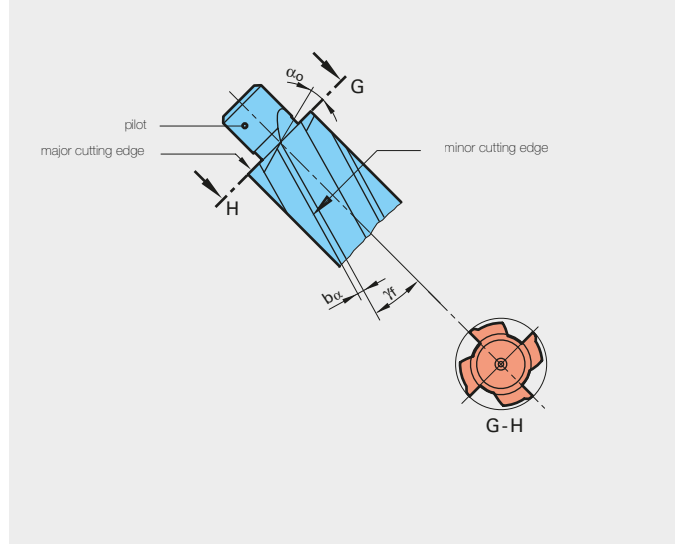


# Definitions, dimensions and angles

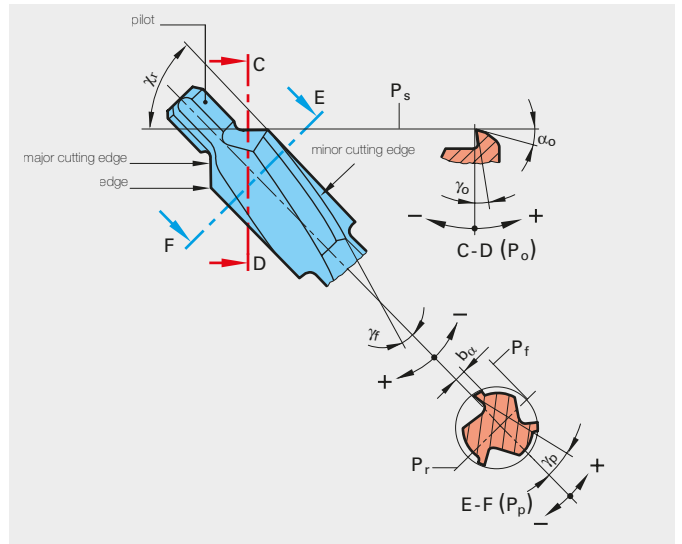
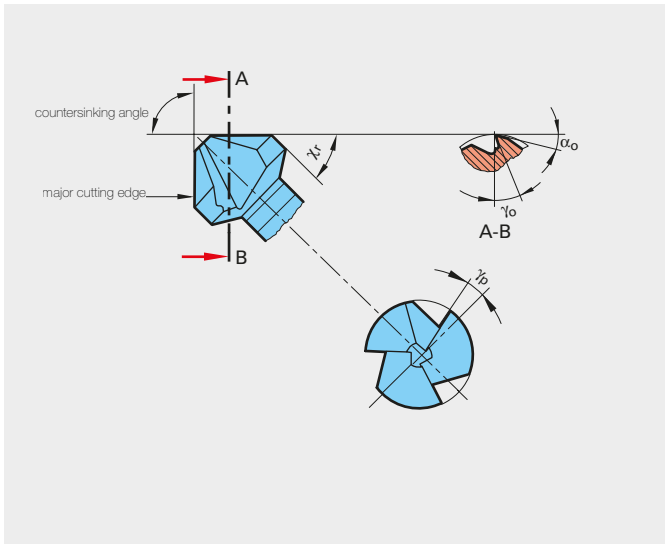
## Reamers



## Counterbores



## Countersinks



- $\alpha_o$  = clearance angle
- $\alpha_p$  = clearance angle of minor cutting edge
- $b_\alpha$  = circular land width
- $\gamma_o$  = orthogonal rake angle
- $\gamma_f$  = helix angle
- $\gamma_p$  = back rake angle of minor cutting edge

- $\chi_r$  = face setting angle
- $P_o$  = tool orthogonal plane
- $P_f$  = assumed operating plane
- $P_p$  = tool back plane
- $P_r$  = tool reference plane
- $P_s$  = tool cutting edge plane







# Clamping systems GM 300

**GÜHRING**

Page

180	<b>Comparison of tool holder characteristics</b>
182	<b>GühroSync</b>
184	<b>Configuration of GÜHROSync synchro tapping chucks with straight shank for internal cooling</b>
185	<b>Configuration of synchro tapping chucks for conventional cooling</b>
186	<b>MQL</b>
186	Technology and advantages
187	MQL System Finder
188	Configuration of GÜHROSync tapping chucks for internal cooling with MQL
189	Configuration of MQL synchro tapping chucks
190	The minimal quantity lubrication MQL 1-channel technology
192	MQL technology
197	Installation coolant supply set/MQL coolant supply unit
198	Assembly/disassembly tool for MQL and M contour clamping sets
199	MQL-Check 3001
200	Overview of modules 6x6
201	Overview of modules 4x4
202	4-point clamping technology for MQL
205	<b>The 4-point clamping technology for conventional cooling</b>
508	<b>PowerClamp technology</b>
211	<b>The HSK interface</b>
216	<b>ISO taper DIN ISO 7388-1 and MAS/BT DIN ISO 7388-2</b>
217	<b>Effects of imbalance on machine spindles, tool holders and tools</b>
219	<b>Shrink fit chucks and shrink fit systems</b>
220	<b>Operating instructions for Hydraulic chucks</b>
221	<b>Hydraulic chucks</b>
222	<b>Installation dimensions for hsk adaptor</b>



Clamping chucks / tool holders for straight tool shanks	TSG 3000 / shrink fit chucks / shrink fit extensions	Hydraulic chucks / HMC 3000 / reduction bushes
<p><b>Characteristics</b></p>	<p>maximum concentricity; very slender non-interference; good rigidity; high clamping force; modular lengthening; patented dampening screw ensures concentricity</p>	<p>high dampening with maximum concentricity; simple handling; flexible application thanks to reduction bushes also with GÜHROJET</p>
<p><b>Main application</b></p>	<p>drilling, countersinking, milling, reaming, universal and HSC applicatio</p>	<p>reaming, drilling, countersinking, HSC application, light milling</p>
<p><b>Main feature</b></p>	<p>accurate and universal; slender; high clamping force</p>	<p>simple handling</p>
<p><b>Concentricity</b></p>	<p>&lt; 3µm</p>	<p>&lt; 3µm</p>
<p><b>with 5xD</b></p>	<p>&lt; 5µm</p>	<p>&lt; 5µm</p>
<p><b>Clamping force</b></p>	<p>very high</p>	<p>very high</p>
<p><b>Rigidity</b></p>	<p>very high</p>	<p>high</p>
<p><b>Dampening</b></p>	<p>low</p>	<p>very high</p>
<p><b>Interference contour</b></p>	<p>small / minimal</p>	<p>medium</p>
<p><b>Handling</b></p>	<p>good</p>	<p>very good / very flexible</p>
<p><b>Actuation</b></p>	<p>shrink fit device e.g. GSS 2000 article no. 4742</p>	<p>hexagon key e.g. article no. 4912</p>



HPC precision power chucks / clamping sleeves	Straight shank holders "Weldon" / "Whistle-Notch"	Collet chucks ER
		
<p>maximum clamping force and rigidity thanks to mechanical clamping transmission; high accuracy and balancing quality; flexible application thanks to clamping sleeves also with GÜHROJET</p>	<p>robust, cost-efficient clamping chuck for heavy machining in the lower speed and accuracy range</p>	<p>very flexible clamping chuck for various shank dimensions and tolerances; for lower level machining tasks</p>
<p>heavy HPC and fast accurate HSC milling, drilling, universal application</p>	<p>roughing, milling, drilling</p>	<p>light machining, centering, chamfering, drilling, threading; intermediate shank dimensions</p>
<p>highest clamping force and rigidity</p>	<p>simple operation; secure clamping</p>	<p>highly flexible</p>
<p>&lt; 3µm</p>	<p>&lt; 10µm</p>	<p>&lt; 10µm</p>
<p>&lt; 8µm</p>	<p>&lt; 25µm</p>	<p>&lt; 20µm</p>
<p>extremely high</p>	<p>very safe</p>	<p>medium</p>
<p>extremely high</p>	<p>very high</p>	<p>low</p>
<p>high</p>	<p>low</p>	<p>high</p>
<p>medium</p>	<p>large</p>	<p>large (mini = small)</p>
<p>very good / flexible</p>	<p>good</p>	<p>good</p>
<p>hexagon key / torque wrench e.g. article no. 4915 + 4916 type D</p>	<p>hexagon key torque: information at clamping screw article no. 4903</p>	<p>hook spanner max. torque: information at clamping screw article no. 4903</p>



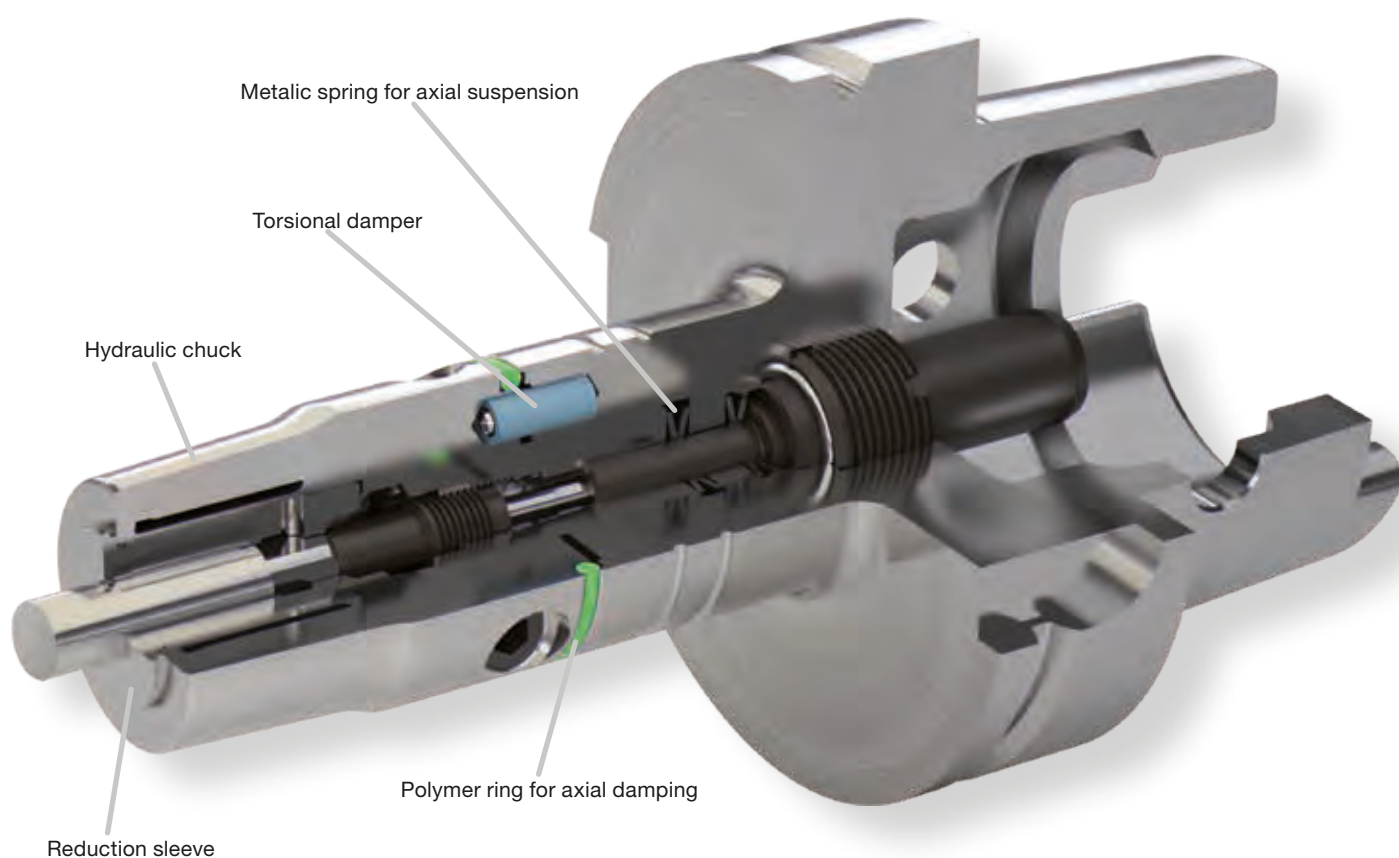
# GÜHROSync

## The easy way to the perfect thread

### Intelligent design:

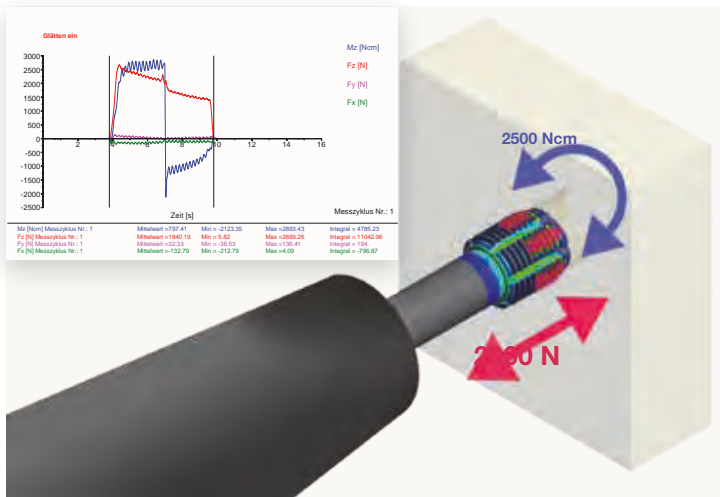
As well as the suspension and damping elements in the slender GÜHROSync chucks (for the reduction of axial and radial forces during the tapping process) there is also room for the supply set for MQL or conventional cooling lubrication and the length setting screw.

- **improved tool life**
- **improved thread quality**
- **greater process reliability**

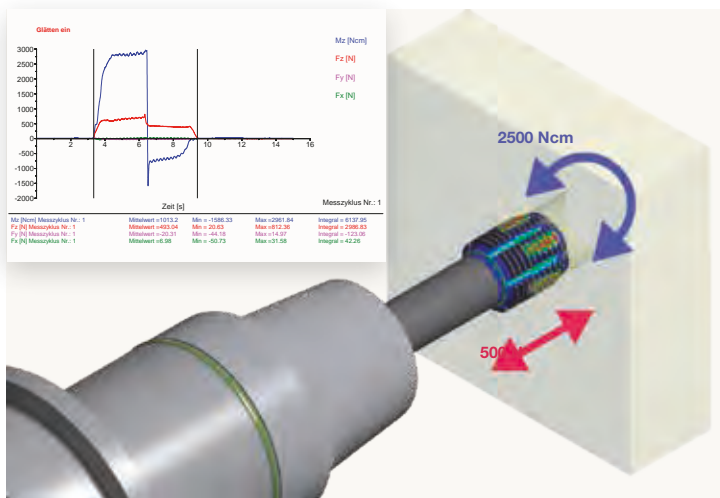




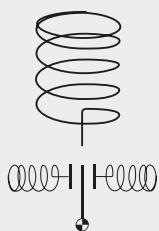
The optimal combination of long-life metal spring and polymer damping elements considerably reduces axial and radial forces.



Rigid chuck



GÜHROSync



**Made visible:**

The spring symbol on the GÜHROSync displays the effect of axial and radial force.



# GÜHROSync

Shrink fit chucks

**4736** HSK-A

**4726** TSG 3000 HSK-A

**4758** HSK-C

**4738** ISO taper

Hydraulic synchro tapping chucks with increased clamping force

**4221** MAS-BT

**4299** HSK-A

**4267** HSK-C

**4213** ISO taper

**4949** Coolant supply set HSK-A for conventional cooling

**4925** Pull studs for SK  
**4926**

**4927** Pull studs for MAS/BT  
**4928**

Hydraulic synchro tapping chucks

**4601** HSK-A

Hydraulic synchro tapping chucks

**4576** ISO taper

Hydraulic synchro tapping chucks

**4577** MAS-BT



**4525**

Hydro-Ø 12 / Ø 20  
Cylindrical hydraulic synchro tapping chucks Ø 20 with internal cooling

**4364**

Setting screws "face" synchro tapping chucks, with conventional int. cooling

**4605** Reduction bush sealed

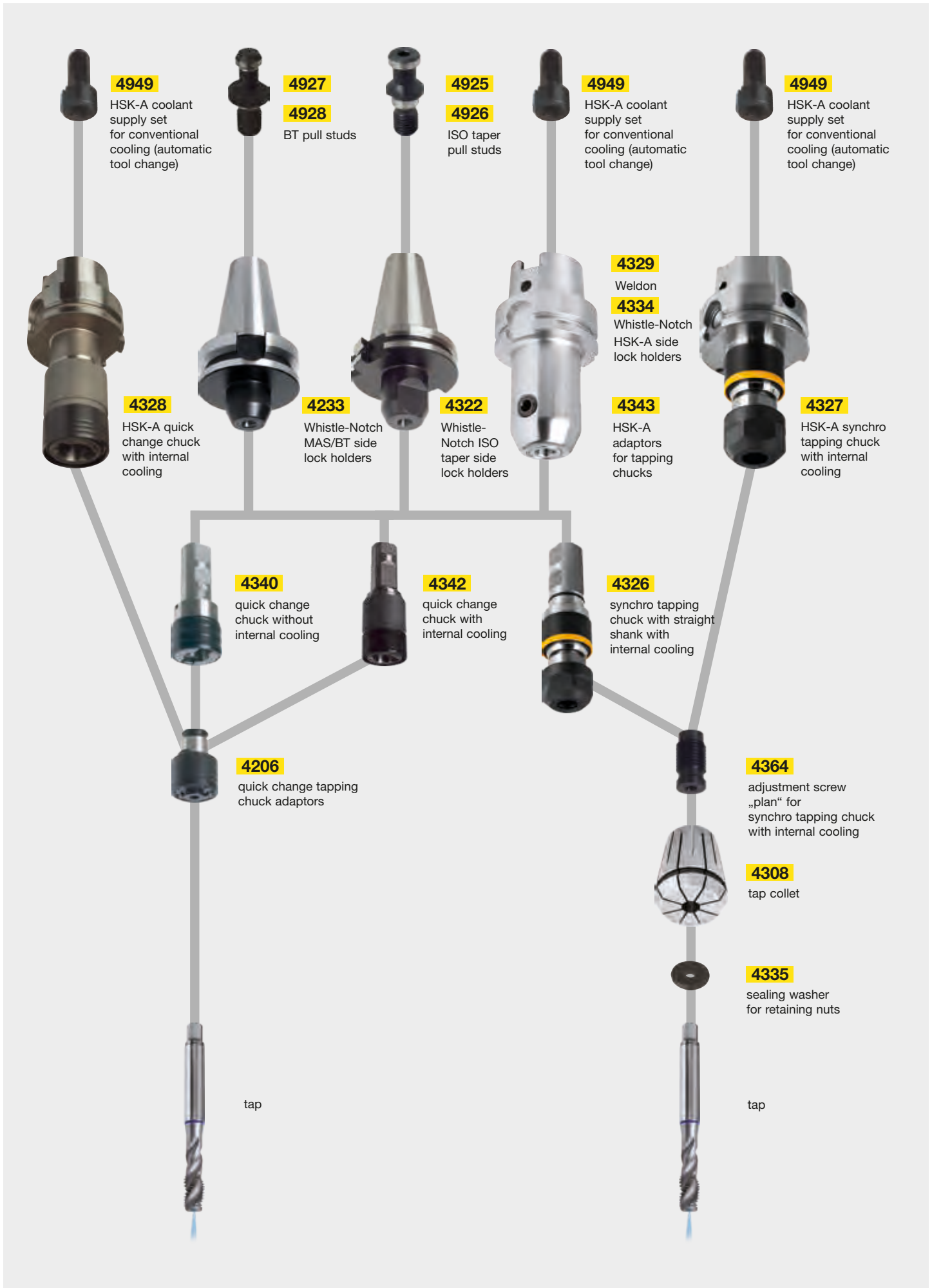
**4606** GÜHROJET reduction bush



Threading tool:  
shank diameter x square







**4949**  
HSK-A coolant supply set for conventional cooling (automatic tool change)

**4927**  
**4928**  
BT pull studs

**4925**  
**4926**  
ISO taper pull studs

**4949**  
HSK-A coolant supply set for conventional cooling (automatic tool change)

**4949**  
HSK-A coolant supply set for conventional cooling (automatic tool change)

**4328**  
HSK-A quick change chuck with internal cooling

**4233**  
Whistle-Notch MAS/BT side lock holders

**4322**  
Whistle-Notch ISO taper side lock holders

**4329**  
Weldon  
**4334**  
Whistle-Notch HSK-A side lock holders

**4343**  
HSK-A adaptors for tapping chucks

**4327**  
HSK-A synchro tapping chuck with internal cooling

**4340**  
quick change chuck without internal cooling

**4342**  
quick change chuck with internal cooling

**4326**  
synchro tapping chuck with straight shank with internal cooling

**4206**  
quick change tapping chuck adaptors

tap

**4364**  
adjustment screw „plan“ for synchro tapping chuck with internal cooling

**4308**  
tap collet

**4335**  
sealing washer for retaining nuts

tap

# MQL BY GÜHRING

## Technology and advantages

- cost reduction due to reduced cleaning
- environment & health protection
- less cooling lubrication requirement – high coolant effect
- low process temperatures
- lower working temperature at tool point
- uninterrupted cooling lubricant supply
- direct response without losses
- high compatibility

## 1 MQL BY GÜHRING

Our products for the MQL 1-channel technology are identified by this symbol.

**Visual feature  
of the 1-channel system**  
is the gold coloured MQL  
length setting screw.



## 2 MQL BY GÜHRING

Our products for the MQL 2-channel technology are identified by this symbol.

**Visual feature  
of the 2-channel system**  
is the black coloured MQL  
length setting screw.

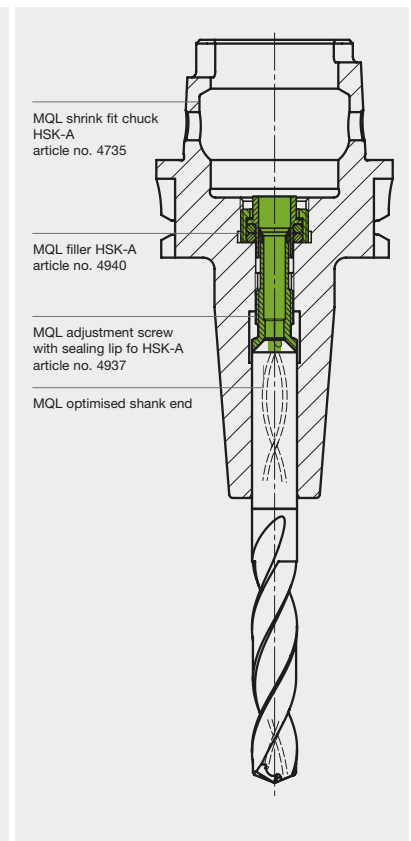
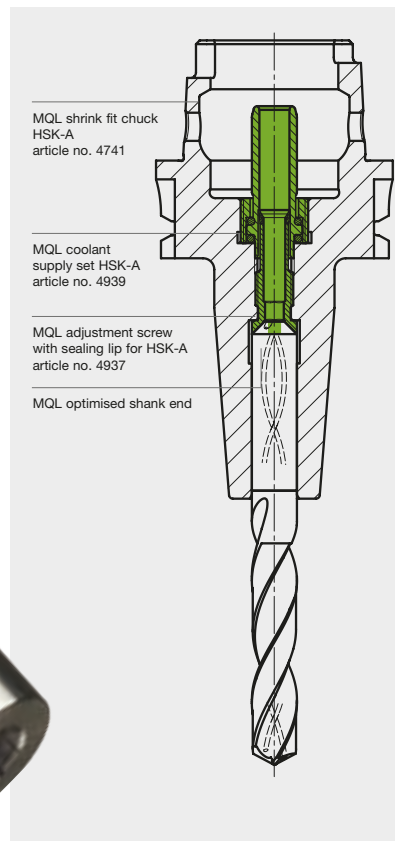




			HSK-A for automatic tool change	HSK-A for manual tool change
<b>MQL</b> BY GÜHRING 1	Hydraulic chucks		4210	4209
	Shrink fit chucks		4741	4735
	Synchro-chucks		4330	4298
<b>MQL</b> BY GÜHRING 2	Hydraulic chucks		4612	4611
	Shrink fit chucks		4614	4613
	Synchro-chucks		4341	4298

automatic tool change

manual tool change





MQL shrink fit chucks  
HSK-A  
auto. tool change



man. tool change



MQL hydraulic tapping chucks  
HSK-A  
auto. tool change



man. tool change



**4508** MQL coolant supply set  
for single channel  
HSK-A



**4511** MQL coolant supply set  
for 2 channel systems  
HSK-A



**4513** MQL coolant supply set  
HSK-A (filler)



MQL HSK-A hydraulic  
synchro tapping chucks for  
single channel  
auto. tool change



MQL HSK-A hydraulic  
synchro tapping chucks for  
2 channel systems  
auto. tool change



MQL HSK-A hydraulic  
synchro tapping chucks  
man. tool change



**4524** MQL Hydro-Ø 12/Ø 20  
synchro tapping chucks with internal cooling Ø 20

**4305** MQL setting screws with internal cone  
for MQL synchro tapping chucks

**4605** Reduction bushes, sealed

**4606** GÜHROJET reduction bushes

Threading tool with MQL shank:  
shank diameter x square





**4508**  MQL  
BY GÜHRING

Coolant supply set  
for automatic tool change

**4511**  MQL  
BY GÜHRING

MQL coolant supply set  
for automatic tool change

**4513**  MQL  
BY GÜHRING  
 MQL  
BY GÜHRING

MQL coolant supply set  
for manual tool change



**4330**

HSK-A synchro  
tapping chucks  
for MQL single  
channel systems  
for automatic tool  
change



**4341**

HSK-A synchro  
tapping chucks  
for MQL double  
channel systems  
for automatic tool  
change



**4298**

HSK-A synchro  
tapping chucks  
for manual tool change  
for MQL single and  
double channel  
systems



**4305**

MQL setting screw with internal taper  
for MQL synchro tapping chucks



**4308**

tap collet



**4335**

sealing washer  
for retaining nuts



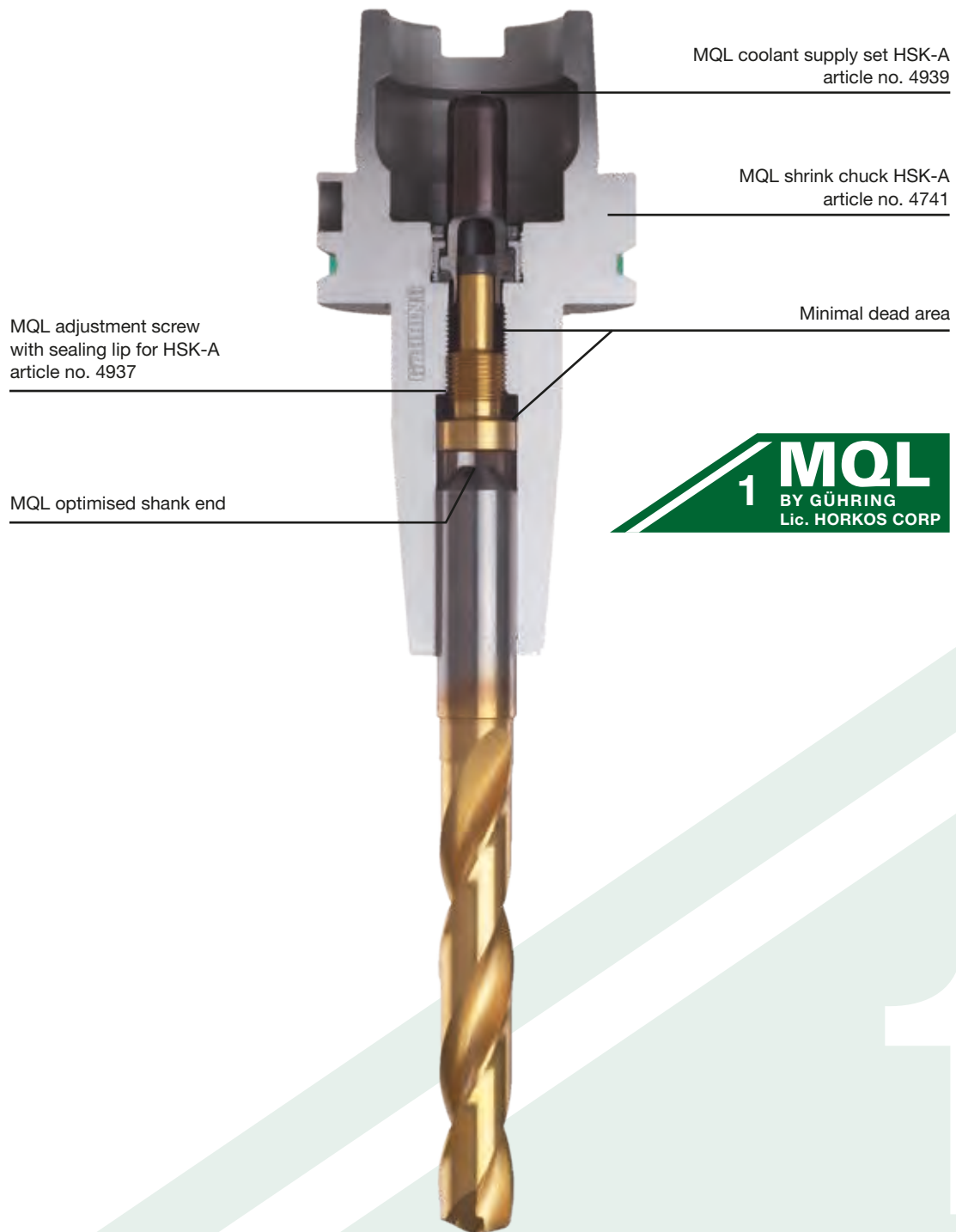
tap



# 1 MQL BY GÜHRING

Our products for the MQL 1-channel technology are identified by this symbol.

**Visual feature of the 1-channel system** is the gold coloured MQL length setting screw.



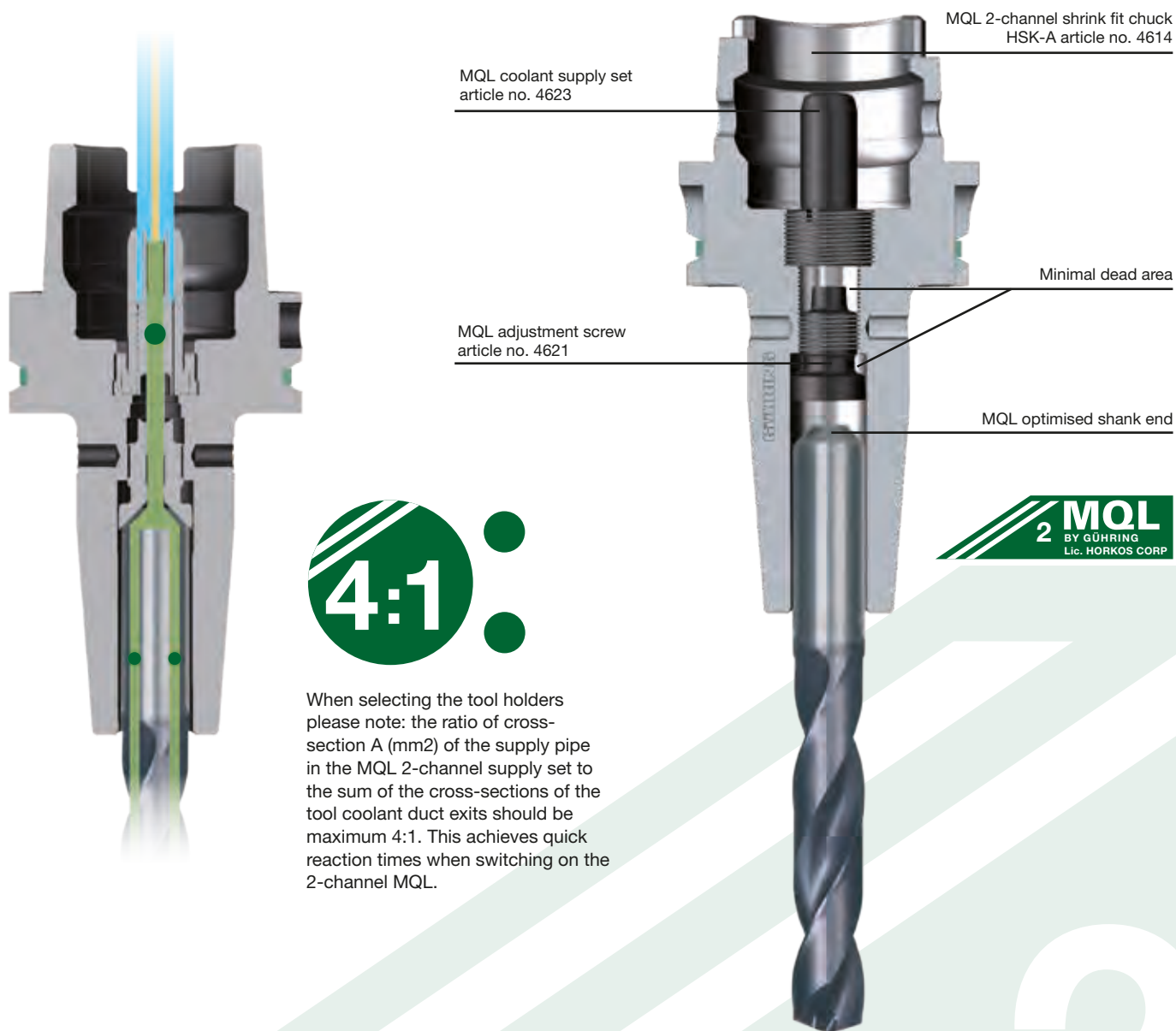
# 1 MQL BY GÜHRING Lic. HORKOS CORP



# 2 MQL BY GÜHRING

Our products for the MQL 2-channel technology are identified by this symbol.

**Visual feature of the 2-channel system** is the black coloured MQL length setting screw.



**4:1**

When selecting the tool holders please note: the ratio of cross-section A (mm<sup>2</sup>) of the supply pipe in the MQL 2-channel supply set to the sum of the cross-sections of the tool coolant duct exits should be maximum 4:1. This achieves quick reaction times when switching on the 2-channel MQL.

**2 MQL BY GÜHRING Lic. HORKOS CORP**

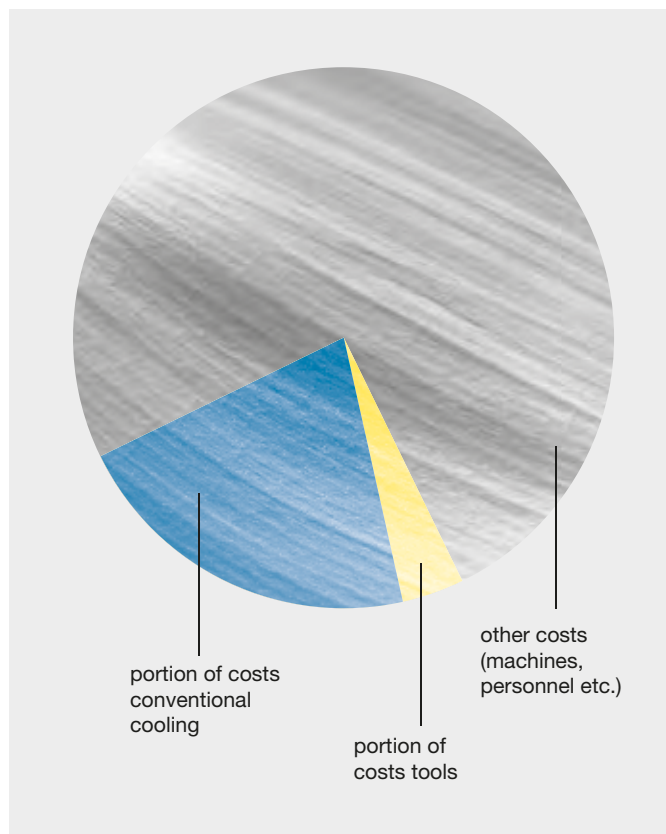
2



## Introduction

Alongside the machine and tooling the costs for coolant are a considerable portion of the overall cost of the machining process. Therefore, a reduction in the cooling lubrication requirements offers a potential for cost savings.

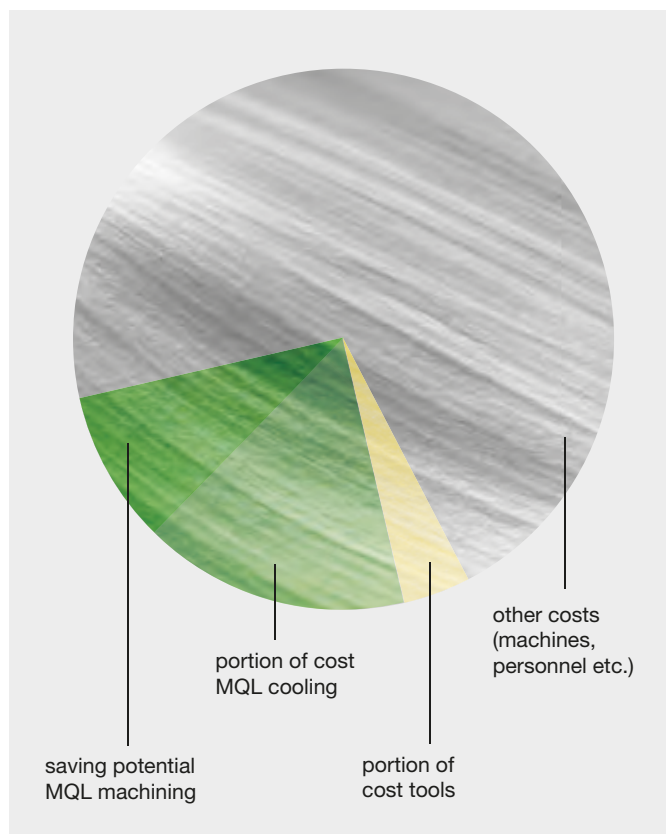
The reduction of cooling lubricants is not only cost saving but is also of benefit to the environment and health protection. Gühring is one of the pioneers in the research and development of MQL that began in the mid 1990's.



## The aim of MQL machining

The acquisition of a new MQL cooling lubricant system is significantly less expensive than conventional cooling!

- reduction of thermal stresses at the tool point
- less tool wear
- effective chip evacuation from deep holes
- reduction of cooling lubricant requirement
- high cooling and lubrication effect especially in deep holes
- lowering the resulting costs such as:
  - component cleaning costs
  - cooling lubricant disposal costs
  - swarf disposal costs
- environment and health protection







## The development of present-day MQL systems

Thanks to the research in MQL machining Gühring created the pre-condition for a practical MQL technology. From the clamping set to the tool's cutting edge all the components were integrated in the development – the result was the first MQL supply system.

### Features:

- modular constructed and standardised system
- MQL and conventional clamping set are freely interchangeable thanks to an identical spindle contour
- hydraulic, shrink fit and synchro chucks are all designed for the MQL clamping set



## Gühring's current MQL system

By incorporating the MQL length adjustment screw to Gühring's first MQL supply system in 2007, the original drawback was eliminated. There is, therefore, currently a MQL supply system available to the customer that optimally meets the requirements of the present-day production process.

### Features of the first Gühring MQL supply system:

- no lubricant delays
- special MQL coolant supply unit
- MQL suitable tool shank end
- tapered length setting screw

The user, therefore, benefits from a standardised system and a clearly reduced stock keeping thanks to compatible components.



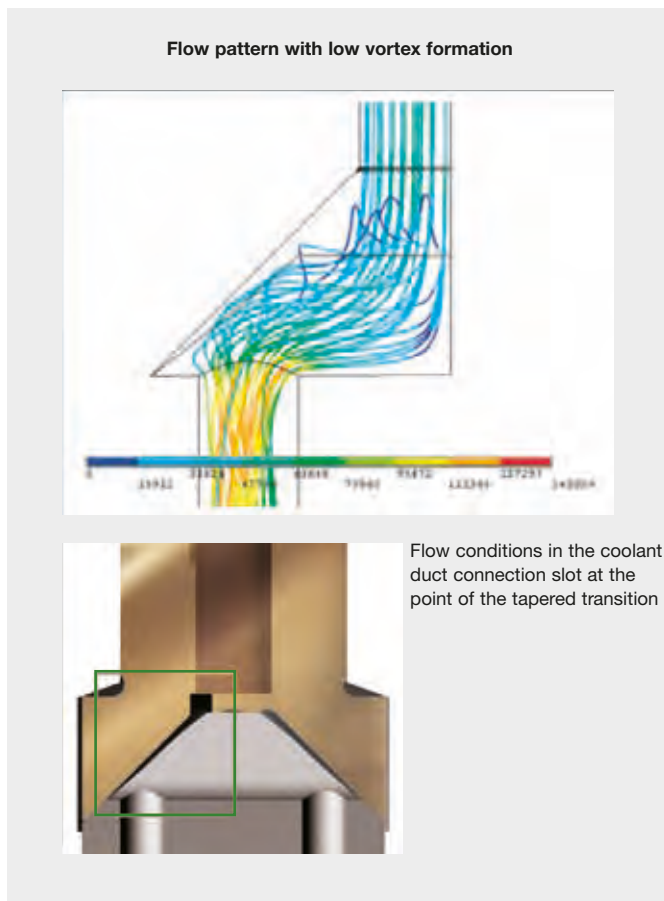


## Optimally formed shank end! For a secure MQL supply

The supply of these extremely low coolant quantities directly to the effective area is of utmost importance. Hereby, the geometric design of the shank end plays a significant role! The Gühring developed conical shank end optimally satisfies the relevant MQL conditions.

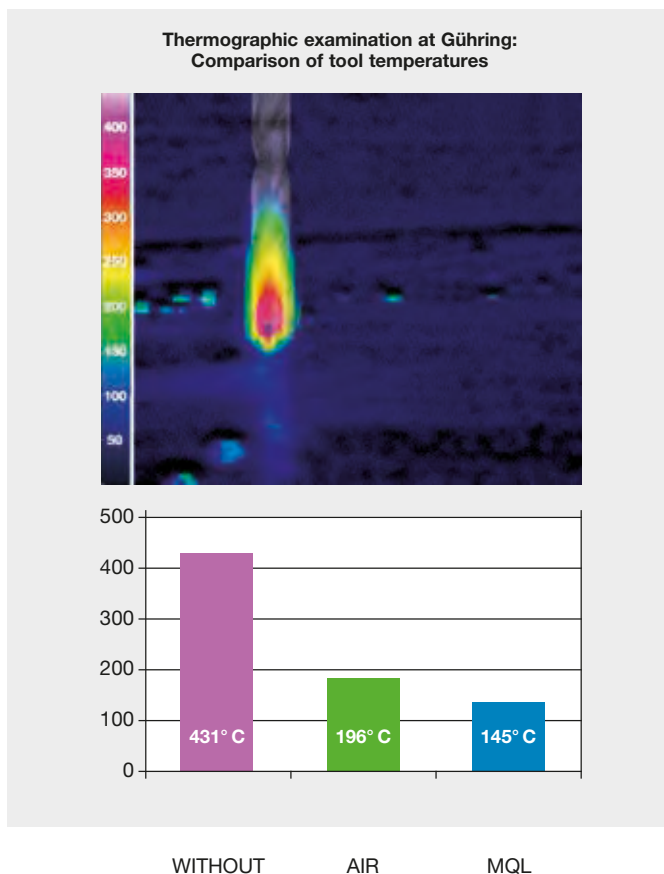
### Advantages of the tapered shank end:

- no lubricant delays
- minimal dead area
- simple operation
- cost-efficient production



## Keeping a cool point

With MQL the process temperature can be considerably reduced in comparison to dry machining resulting in longer tool life and an increased process reliability.





### The best form for MQL!

Optimal MQL machining results thanks to the optimised tool geometry of RT 100 T!



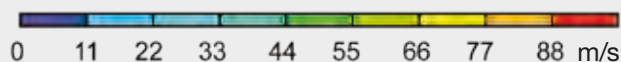
#### 1. Flute cross section:

The flute geometry of Gühring MQL tools ensures short chips that are optimally evacuated from deep holes.

#### 2. Maximum coolant duct cross-section:

The cooling lubricant supply as well as the chip evacuation have been optimised through the tool' maximum coolant duct cross-section.

### Flow speed comparison



#### The flow speed

in the flute with MQL is 30.4 m/s.

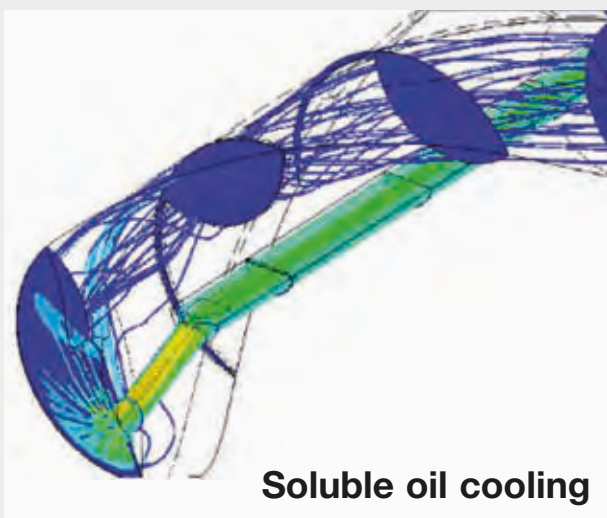
#### The volume with MQL

is 6.960 l/h (std.litres air/h).

Tool Ø = 11.7 mm

Pressure at pump = 6 bar

Pressure at tool = 4 bar



#### The flow speed

In the flute with soluble oil is 3.5 m/s.

#### The volume with soluble oil

is 600 l/h (std.litres air/h).

Tool Ø = 11.7 mm

Pressure at pump = 60 bar

Pressure at tool = 31 bar



## MQL system types

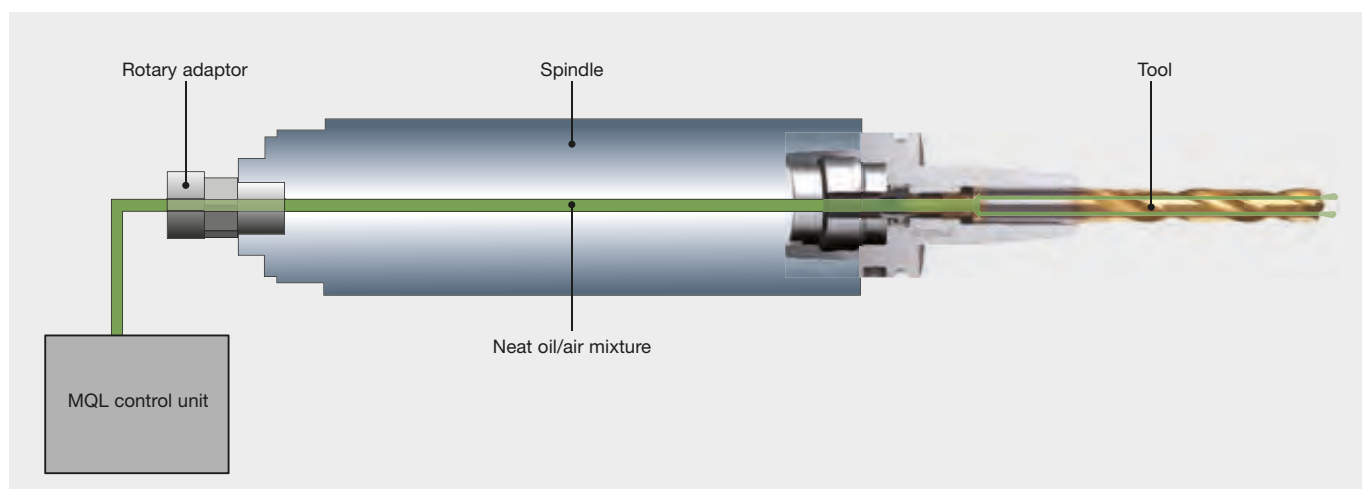
The provision of the MQL medium to the tool can be achieved in two ways: the aerosol mixture can be prepared outside the machine and conveyed to the machining location (1-channel system) or compressed air and MQL medium are conveyed separately to the mixing chamber where they are then mixed together (2-channel system).

The aerosol feed to the machining location is achieved via a suitable minimal quantity lubrication rotary adaptor (preferably with axial flowthrough), the spindle, the clamping system and finally the cutting tool. Unavoidable cross-section modifications should be as streamlined as possible.

### 1-channel MQL system

With a 1-channel MQL system, a lubricating aerosol is created in a separate MQL unit attached to the machine tool. Special nozzle systems inside a pressurised container create a lubri-

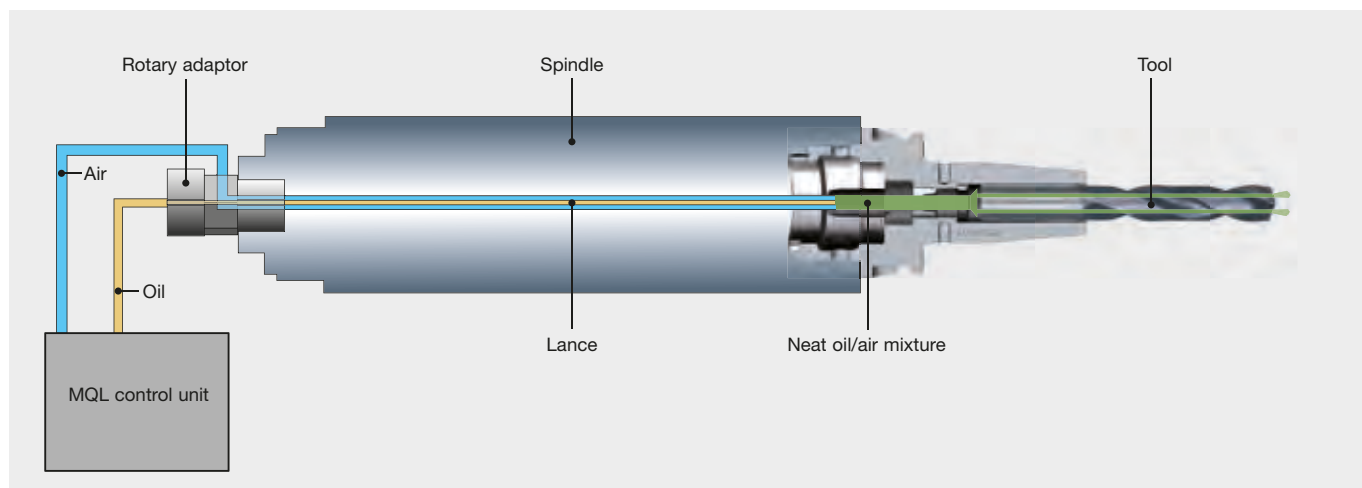
cating aerosol via a regulated compressed air feed, its neat oil content adjustable and then maintained within the physical limits by the MQL control.



### The 2-channel MQL system

With a 2-channel system the neat oil reaches the rotary adaptor from the unit via a ring line and a as short as possible stub line. In it is incorporated a quick valve that regulates minute quantities of neat oil. The neat oil is transported into the tool holder via a lance attached in the spindle. The second channel of the rotary adaptor is used for the air supply to the tool holder. Only at this point the air is mixed with the neat oil.

To achieve this, the tool holder possesses a pressed-in pipe nozzle in which the mixing chamber is located. Neat oil and air can be mixed with this system in more or less any quantities. The route from the mixing chamber to the point of destination is only minimal resulting in a rapid response time and allowing a very quick alteration of the volume of neat oil.





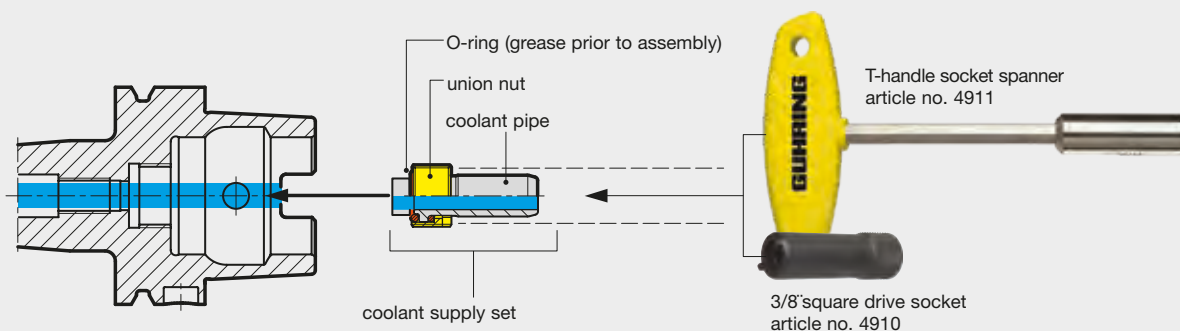
# installation Instructions

1. The HSK holder must be clean, free of swarf and undamaged.
2. Grease the O-rings prior to assembly.
3. Centrally insert the complete coolant supply set (coolant pipe, union nut and 2 O-rings) in the HSK with the assistance of the socket spanner. When inserting the MQL coolant supply unit, it is paramount to ensure that the MQL pipe is inserted centrally and undamaged into the MQL length setting screw (do not kink).
4. Screw in the coolant supply set/coolant supply unit and tighten (see table for torque figures)
5. Check coolant pipe for radial mobility.

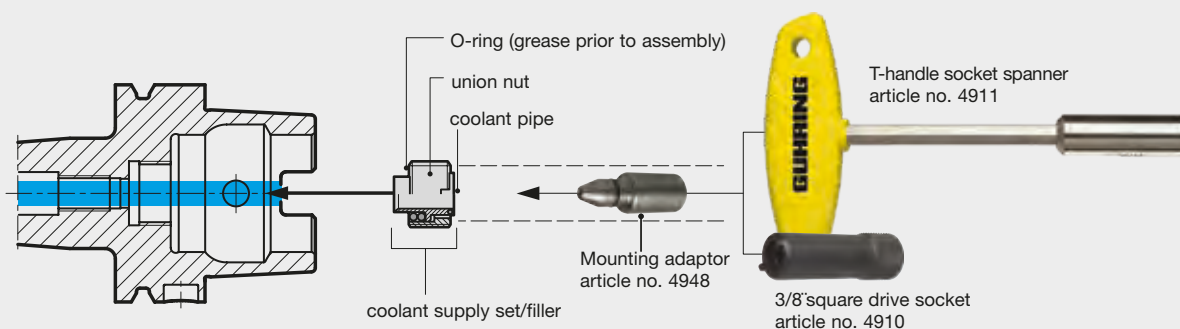
Torque figures

for HSK	MA Nm
32	7
40	11
50	15
63	20
80	25
100	30

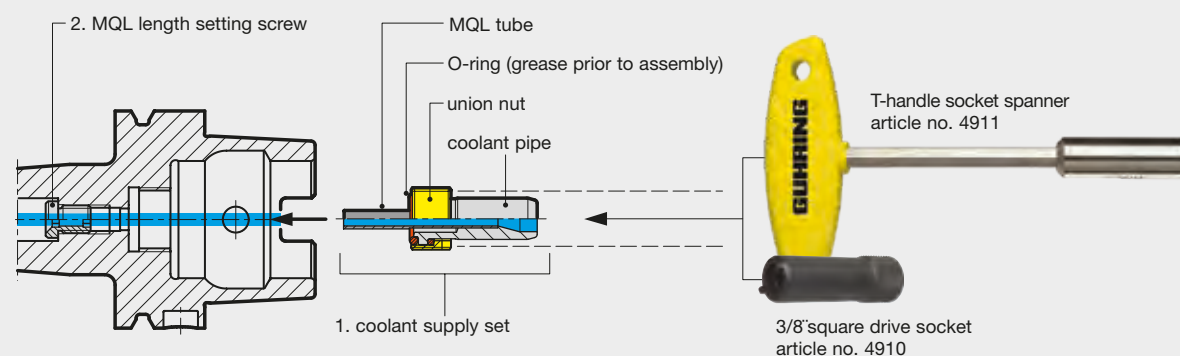
## Installation of MQL coolant supply set article no. 4939



## Installation of MQL coolant supply set filler article no. 4940



## Installation of MQL coolant supply unit article no. 4623/4924

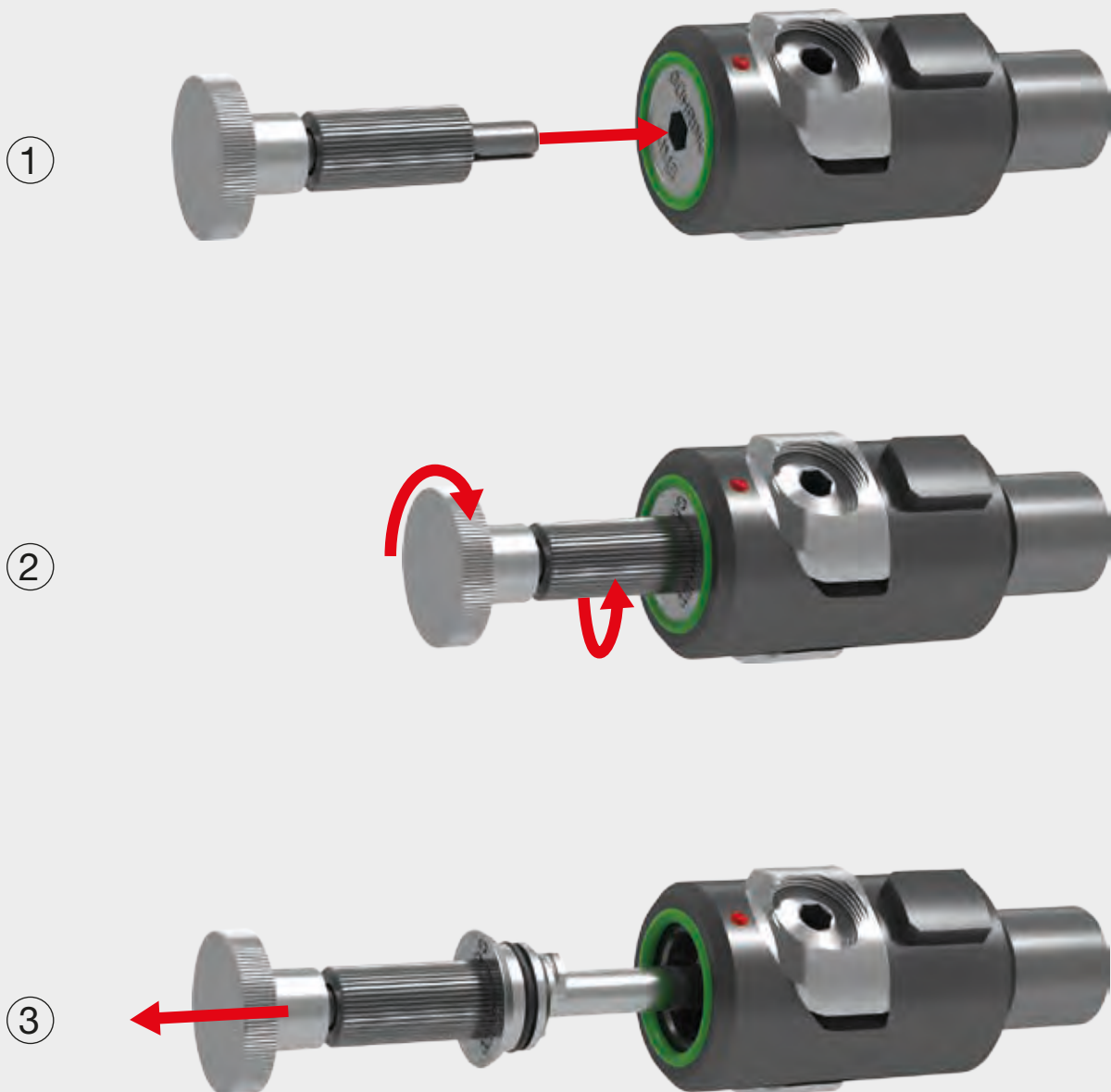




## Assembly instructions

### Product information

for assembly and disassembly of ejectors of MQL clamping sets, article no. 4930,  
and M contour clamping sets, article no. 4615





# MQL-Check 3001

## Measurement directly at tool tip

In particular with minimum quantity lubrication it is very essential that very little quantities of lubrication are perfectly applied on the tool's cutting edge.

Deficient supply or long response times may have fatal consequences, which are premature wear, lower processing quality or even tool breakages. If the quantity of lubrication is too high, this may lead to a cost-intensive and needless lubricant consumption and extra cleaning effort on components or/and machines. The MQL Check 3001 is a measuring device provided by Gühring which is easy in operation and which allows fast and reliable checking of the lubrication quantity directly at the tool's tip.

The MQL Check 3001 is fastened inside the machine via magnet points before the zero point of the plunging depth is determined via the tool's tip. After the tool has been positioned in the measuring device and the start command has been transmitted via the software, MQL supply can be started. The measuring device sends the collected data to the respective software on PC/laptop via bluetooth.



## Advantages of MQL-Check 3001

- simple, quick measurements of the coolant volume directly at the tool point
- reproduceable and at any time comparable measuring data
- it also comes with a master tool for cross-checking the MQL test stand → in order to check the function of the MQL device, machine, spindle, tool holder and tool
- a workshop suitable system, wireless operation - in terms of power supply as well as data transfer

## Technical Data

Measuring range	10 to 160 ml/h
Tool diameter range	3 to 21.5 mm
Measuring position	0 to 90° (vertical and horizontal machining)
Radio range	approx. 50 m (at optimal conditions)

**Note:**  
Only tools with axial coolant duct exits can be checked by means of the MQL Check 3001

## MQL-Check 3001 consists of:

- Measuring device incl. bluetooth sender and magnet foot for fastening during horizontal processing
- Software for measured data logging
- 10 measuring filter
- Battery + power pack



**4949**

Coolant supply set HSK-A (conventional)



**4939**

MQL 1-channel coolant supply set HSK-A



**4940**

MQL 1-channel coolant supply set HSK-A (filler)



**4926**

**4925**

Pull studs for SK



**4927**

**4928**

Pull studs for BT



**4723**

Module HSK-A alignment adaptor



**4725**

Module ISO taper alignment adaptor



**4712**

Module taper alignment adaptor BT



machine spindle direct installation



Intermediate sleeve



**4716**

Intermediate sleeve



**4363**

Module HSK adaptor flange



**4722**

Module hydraulic chuck flange



**4717**

Module shrink fit chuck flange

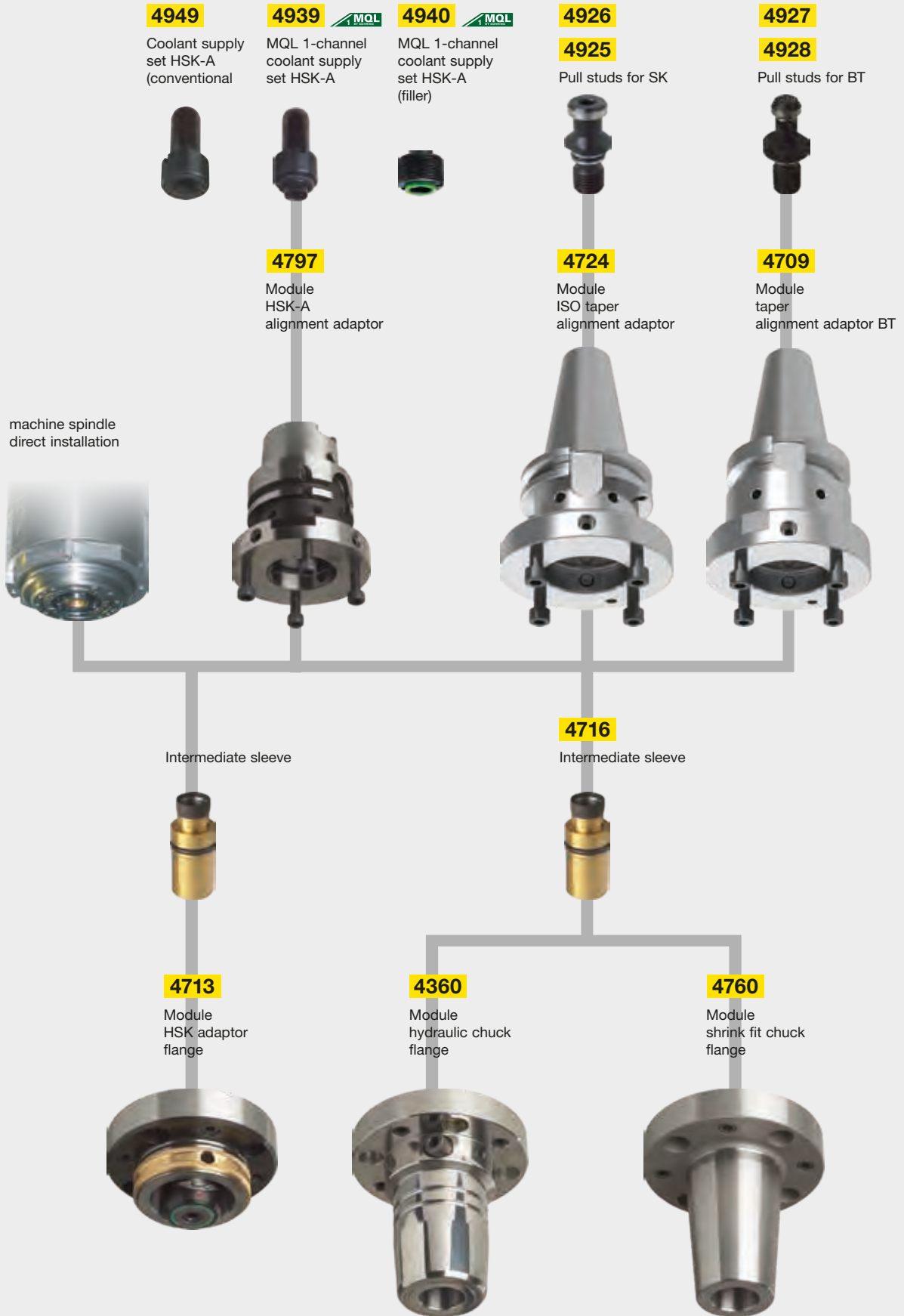


**4714**

Module HPC clamping chuck flange









# 4-point clamping technology for MQL

## Technical information and advantages

Our 4-point clamping system is suitable for radial manual clamping. Primarily designed for installation in spindles (short drilling spindles, multiple-spindle drilling heads).

GÜHROCLAMP

**MQL**  
BY GÜHRING



HSK-C 100



HSK-C 80



HSK-C 63



HSK-C 50



HSK-C 40



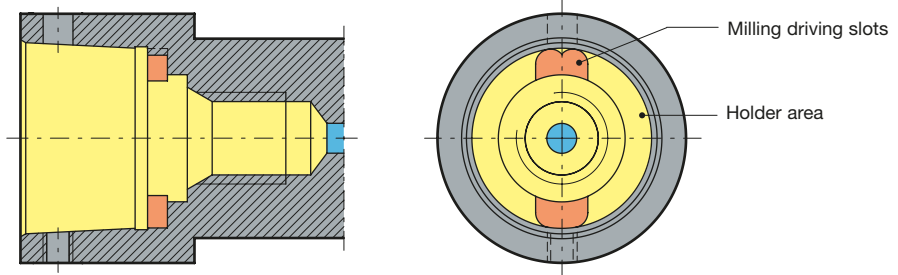
HSK-C 32

### Advantages:

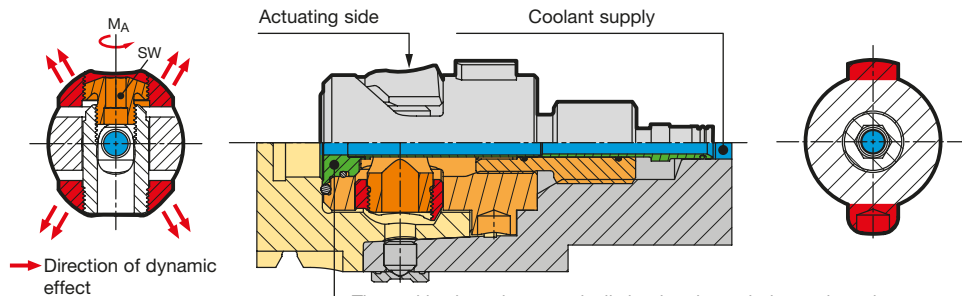
- simple and hence more economic spindle manufacture
- short, small diameter spindles with constricted spindle bearing spacing
- suitable for a pressure up to 160 bar (for conventional internal cooling)
- fast response time thanks to uninterrupted MQL supply
- compatible installation contour and application of our 4-point clamping set for conventional cooling
- fixed installation through screwed joint, prebalanced, good rotation symmetry, therefore high-speed capability



Internal contour of spindle

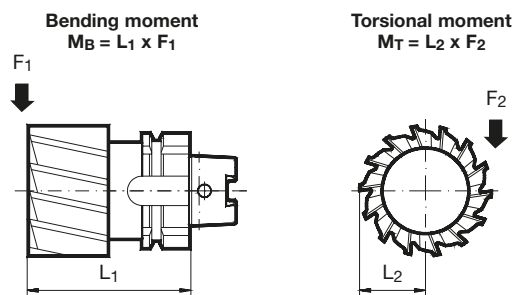


Installation and principle of operation



The tool is ejected automatically by the ejector being activated by the clamping jaws. The O-ring in the HSK base omitted as it is fitted to the clamping system.

Bending, torsional and tightening moment for 4-point clamping sets for MQL



- ① We recommend MA max. for rough machining and milling operations. For drilling and reaming operations a lower deviation of MA max. up to 30% is permissible. Please check the torque with a torque wrench.
- ② Depending on temperature and lubricating conditions these values can be up to 15% lower.
- ③ Due to the screwed connection. MT max. can be lower with adaptors.

HSK-C	max. torque MA [Nm] ①	Key size	max. drawing force [kN] ②	max. linear bending moment MB [Nm] ②	max. transferrable torsional moment MT [Nm] ②-③
32	3.0	2.5	8.5	72	105
40	6.0	3.0	12.5	135	180
50	12.0	4.0	24.0	330	390
63	24.0	5.0	32.0	570	680
80	40.0	6.0	45.0	1000	1570
100	60.0	8.0	53.0	1620	4200

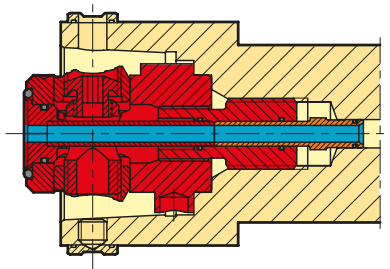


**General notes:** Our manual clamping sets must not be operated with motor-driven tools (impulse screwdriver or similar). The hexagonal key should not exceed the key size over its entire length, this largely prevents excessive torque being transferred. We recommend the T-handle hexagonal key, article no. 4912. For accurate setting of the maximum torque and achieving the maximum interface rigidity, we recommend the application of a torque wrench, article no. 4915 with hexagonal sockets, article no. 4916. Production drawings of the spindle contour to suit direct installation are available on request, including .dxf.

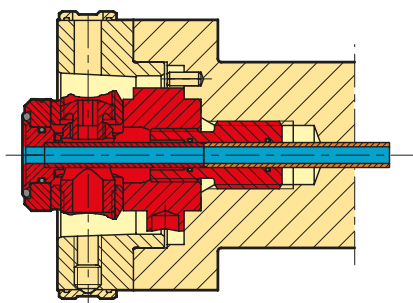


## MQL 4-point clamping set connection dimensions for new designs

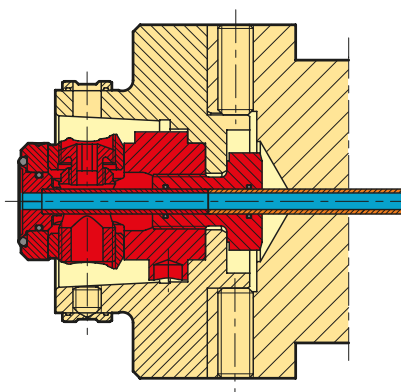
Direct installation in spindle with MQL adaptor



Short spindle adaptor with MQL supply pipe



Adaptor (in front) with MQL supply pipe





# The 4-point clamping technology for conventional cooling

## Technical information and advantages

Conventional 4-point clamping sets offer enormous clamping force and optimal cooling lubricant supply. They are suitable for radial manual HSK tool clamping.



### Advantages:

- simple and hence more economic spindle manufacture
- short, small diameter spindles with constricted spindle bearing spacing
- suitable for a pressure up to 80 bar

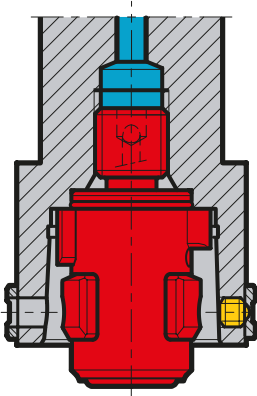


**General notes:** Our manual clamping sets must not be operated with motor-driven tools (impulse screwdriver or similar). The hexagonal key should not exceed the key size over its entire length, this largely prevents excessive torque being transferred. We recommend the T-handle hexagonal key, article no. 4912. For accurate setting of the maximum torque and achieving the maximum interface rigidity, we recommend the application of a torque wrench, article no. 4915 with hexagonal sockets, article no. 4916. Removal of the locking ring is made by releasing the pressure ball screw. This is achieved with the use of an Allen key inserted through the opposite access hole and through the hollow threaded spindle and turned anticlockwise. Once released, the locking ring will slide axially off. Production drawings of the spindle contour to suit direct installation are available on request, including .dxf.

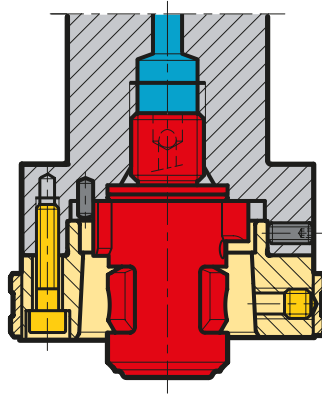
## Application examples

### Spindle interface

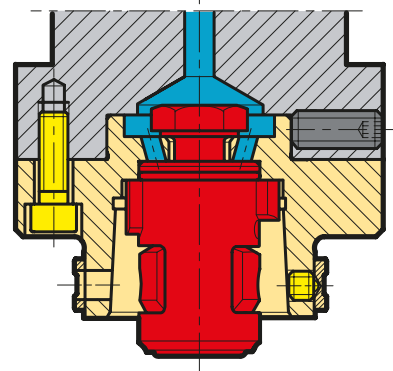
Direct installation in spindle



Spindle adaptor (integrated)

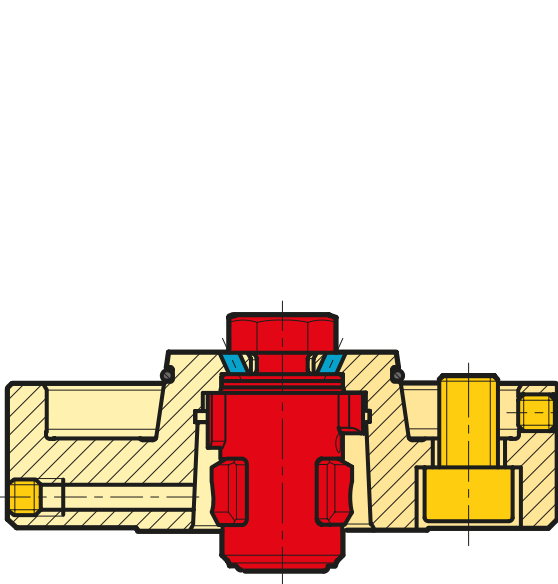


Spindle adaptor (in front)

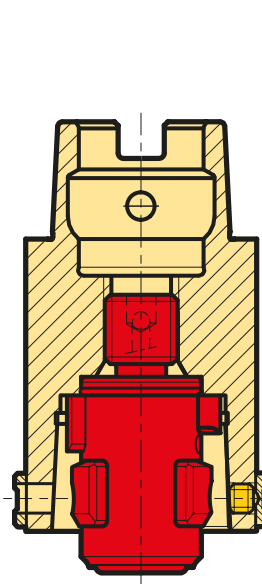


### Adaptor

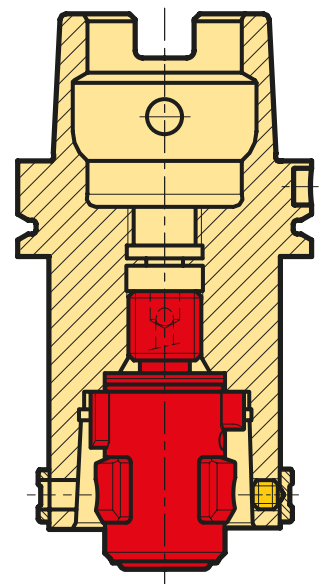
Basic adaptor for ISO taper spindles



HSK-C extension

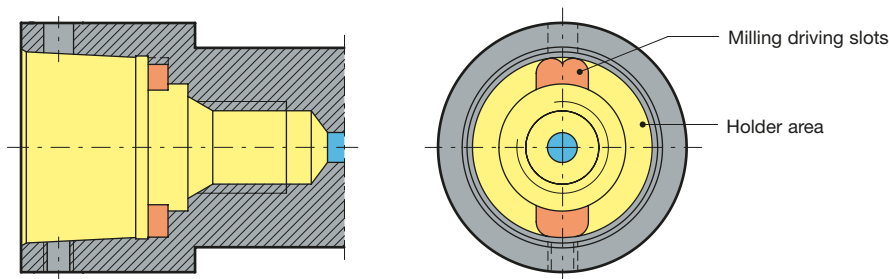


HSK-A reduction

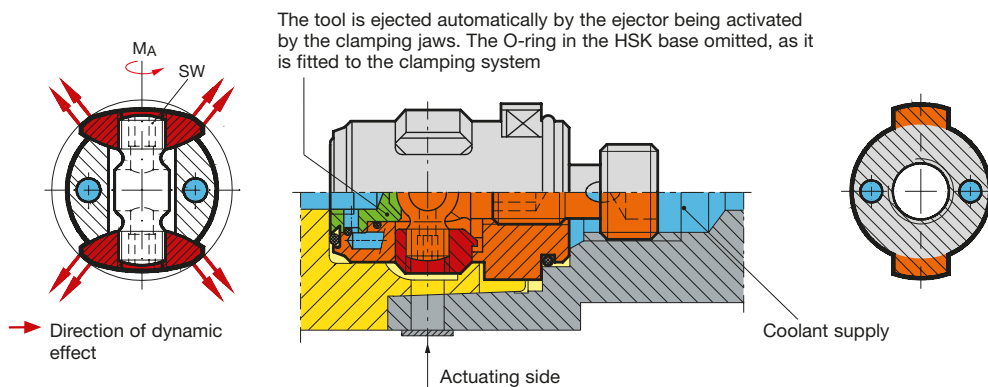




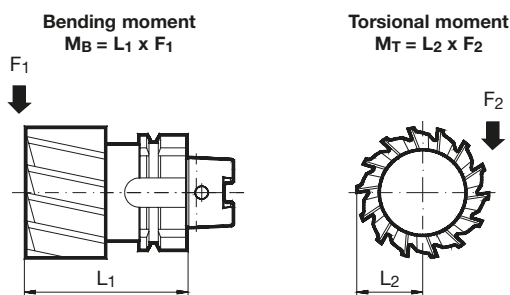
Internal contour of spindle



Installation and principle of operation



Bending torsional and tightening moment for 4-point clamping sets for conventional cooling



- ① We recommend  $M_A$  max. for rough machining and milling operations. For drilling and reaming operations a lower deviation of  $M_A$  max. up to 30% is permissible. Please check the torque with a torque wrench.
- ② Depending on temperature and lubricating conditions these values can be up to 15% lower.
- ③ Due to the screwed connection.  $M_T$  max. can be lower with adaptors.

HSK-C	max. torque $M_A$ [Nm] ①	Key size	max. drawing force [kN] ②	max. linear bending moment $M_B$ [Nm] ②	max. transferrable torsional moment $M_T$ [Nm] ② ③
25	1.5	2.5	4.5	30	30
32	3.0	2.5	7.0	60	100
40	6.0	3.0	12.0	130	170
50	14.0	4.0	20.0	280	350
63	27.0	5.0	28.0	500	640
80	54.0	6.0	40.0	900	1330



# PowerClamp

## Technical information and advantages

Gühring's PowerClamp system is designed for universal applications in transfer lines, machining centres, turning centres and setting equipment.

Due to high pull forces the PowerClamp is suitable for low-speed operations in heavy machining.



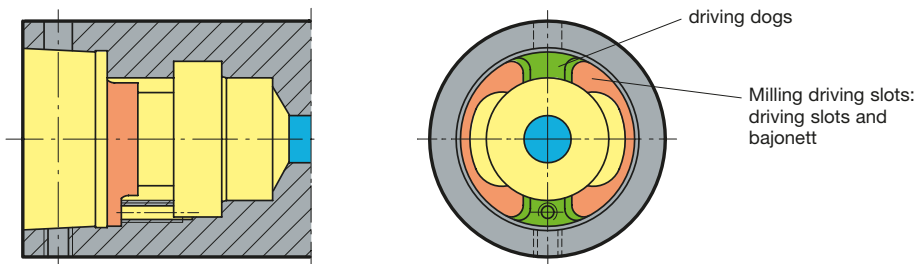
### Advantages:

- simple assembly thanks to uncomplicated spindle contour
- few moving components, therefore optimal force transmission
- high clamping force, therefore excellent bending resistance
- secure ejector function
- internal coolant supply
- coolant sealing from  $p > 6$  bar to max. 80 bar

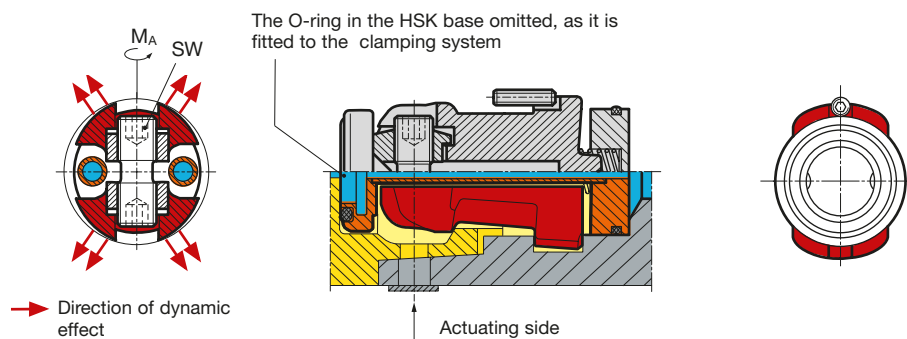




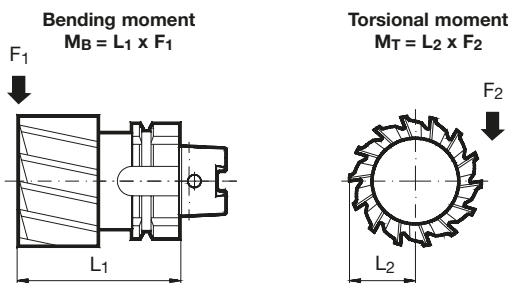
Internal contour of spindle



Installation and principle of operation



Bending torsional and tightening moment for PowerClamp



- ① We recommend  $M_A$  max. for rough machining and milling operations. For drilling and reaming operations a lower deviation of  $M_A$  max. up to 30% is permissible. Please check the torque with a torque wrench.
- ② Depending on temperature and lubricating conditions these values can be up to 15% lower.
- ③ Due to the screwed connection.  $M_T$  max. can be lower with adaptors.

HSK-C	max. torque $M_A$ [Nm] ①	Key size	max. drawing force [kN] ②	max. linear bending moment $M_B$ [Nm] ②	max. transferrable torsional moment $M_T$ [Nm] ② ③
25	1.5	2.0	5	45	50
32	2.5	2.5	8	74	120
40	6.0	3.0	18	213	360
50	10.0	4.0	27	431	1000
63	15.0	5.0	35	703	1300
80	25.0	6.0	50	1100	2800
100	50.0	8.0	60	1620	4800

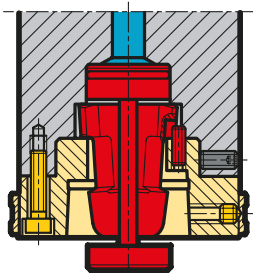


**General notes:** Our manual clamping sets must not be operated with motor-driven tools (impulse screwdriver or similar). The hexagonal key should not exceed the key size over its entire length. This largely prevents excessive torque being transferred. We recommend the T-handle hexagonal key, article no. 4912. For accurate setting of the maximum torque and achieving the maximum interface rigidity, we recommend the application of a torque wrench, article no. 4915 with hexagonal sockets, article no. 4916. Production drawings of the spindle contour to suit direct installation are available on request, including .dxf.

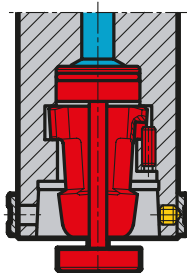
Application examples

Spindle interface

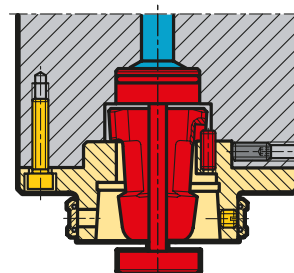
integrated spindle adaptor



Direct installation in spindle

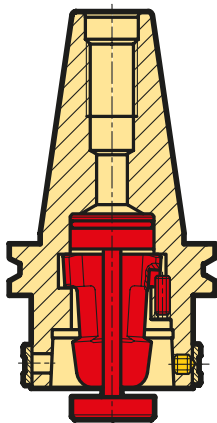


Spindle adaptor (in front)

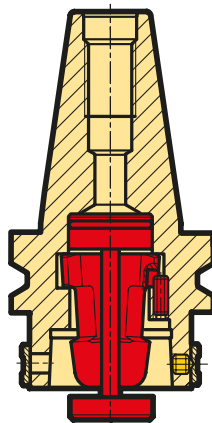


Adaptor

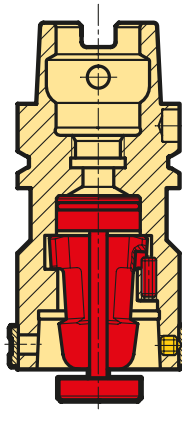
DIN ISO 7388-1 form AD



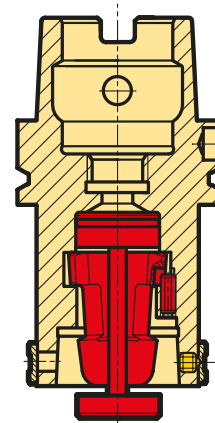
MAS/BT



HSK-A extension

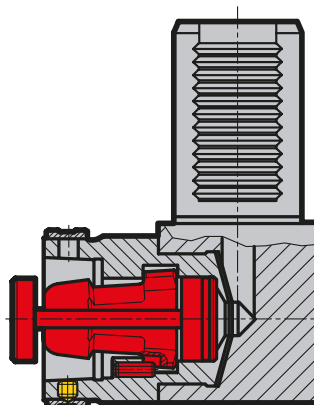


HSK-A reduction

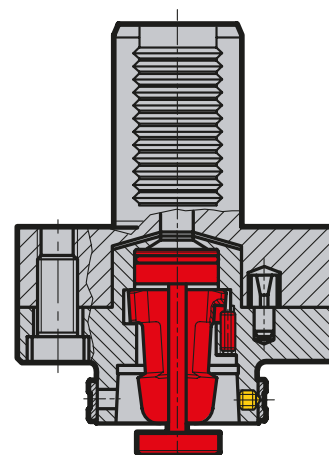


Tool holder for turning centers

adaptor (in front) on VDI angle holder



adaptor (in front) on VDI vertical holder





# Technical information and advantages

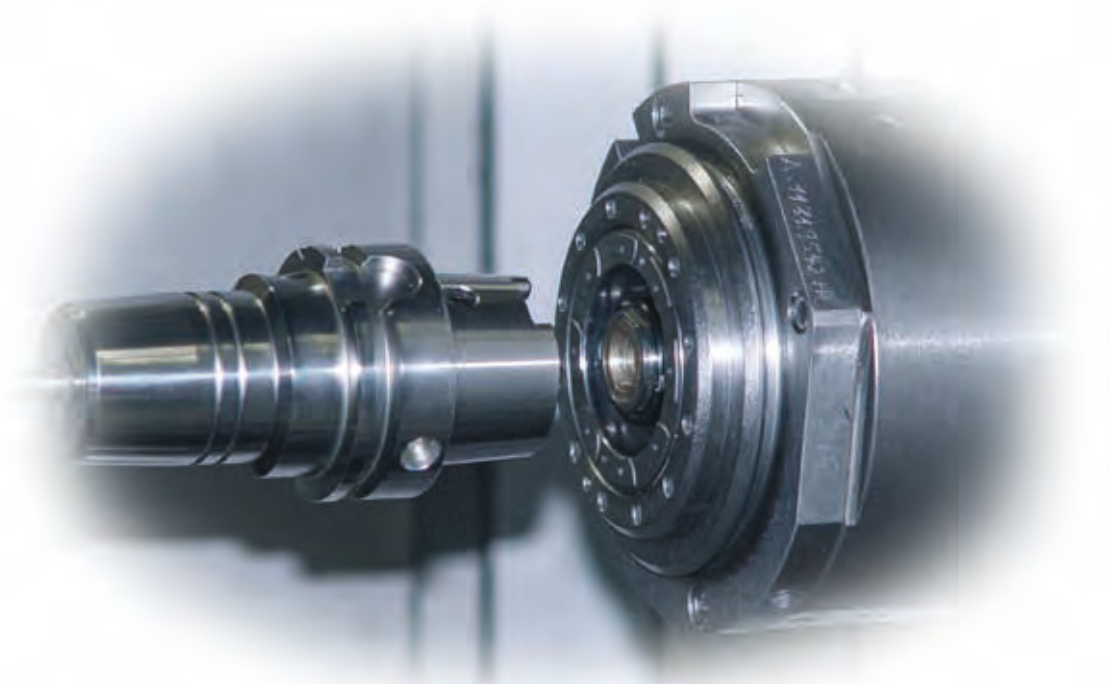


Fig. 1:  
HSK-A 63 interface,  
automatic tool change

Our modular tooling system GM 300 has been developed for the application of rotating and stationary tools. 1987 we developed the GM 300 coupling. Standardisation for this interface (DIN 69893) was obtained in 1991. Since 12/2001 the HSK interface is also standard to ISO 12164-1/-2. The unique design of the clamping method offers not only an ideal interface for manual clamping within the tooling system, but also an ideal interface for automatic clamping directly to the machine spindle (fig. 1) or tool holder.

**Characteristic feature:**

Tapered hollow shank (HSK) with axial plane clamping mechanism according to DIN 69893. The most important advantages are as follows:

**• High static and dynamic rigidity**

The radial and axial forces generated in the tool shank provide the clamping force necessary for extreme rigidity (fig. 2). Recommended values for the GM-300 module for manual clamping.

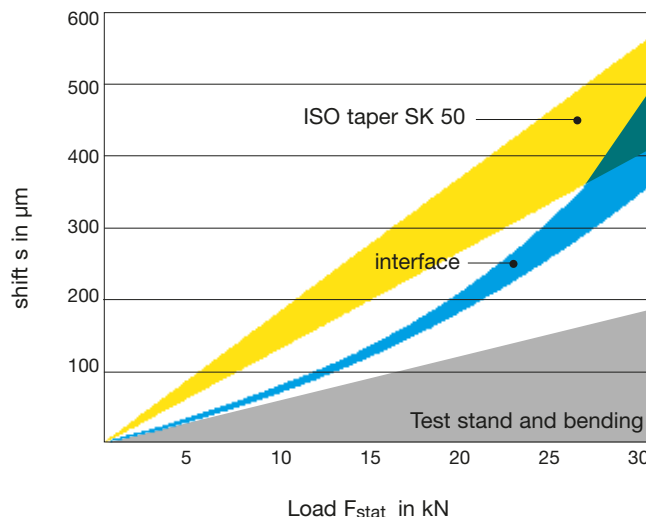
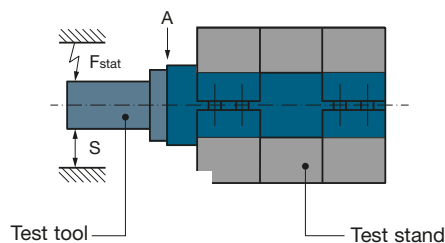


Fig. 2  
Static deflection: Comparison between ISO taper 50 and automatic interface HSK-A 100 (A)

ISO taper DIN 2080 DIN ISO 7388-1	HSK form A/C/(E) DIN 69893 part 1	HSK form B/D/(F) DIN 69893 part 2
-	HSK 40	HSK 50
SK30	HSK 50	HSK 63
SK40	HSK 63	HSK 80
SK45	HSK 80	HSK 100
SK50	HSK 100	HSK 125

Association between ISO taper - hollow taper shank



# Technical information and advantages

## • High torque transmission and defined radial positioning

The wedging effect between the hollow taper shank and the holder or spindle causes a friction contact over the full taper surface and the plane supporting face (fig. 3). Two keys engage with the shank end of the tool holder and provide form-closed, radial positioning, thereby excluding any possible setting errors.

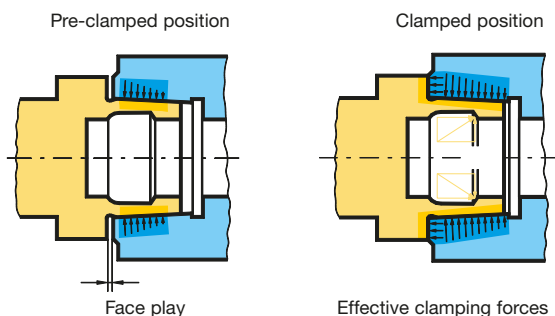
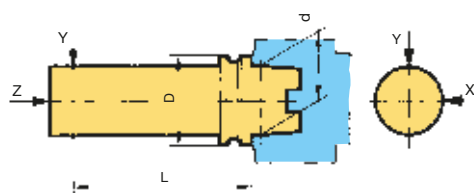


Fig. 3 Prestressing and frictional forces of hollow taper shank at the interface.

## • High tool change accuracy and repeatability

The circular form engagement of the clamping claws within the hollow tool shank provides a totally tight connection between the shank and spindle or holder respectively (fig. 3 and 4).



HSK-size D	d mm	L mm	X mm	Y mm	Z mm
32	24	50	0.002	0.002	0.002
40	30	60	0.002	0.002	0.002
50	38	75	0.002	0.002	0.002
63	48	100	0.002	0.002	0.002
100	75	150	0.002	0.002	0.002

Fig. 4 Radial and axial repeatability of interface for manual and automatic clamping

## • High speed machining performance

The higher the number of revolutions the better, as this increases both the power and effectiveness of the locking of the clamping mechanism. The direct initial stress between the hollow taper shank and the spindle holder compensates for the spindle expansion generated by the centrifugal force so that there is absolutely no radial play (fig. 3). The plane clamping position prevents any slipping in the axial direction.

## • Short tool changing time

Efficient tool change due to a short shank length (approx. 1/3 of the conventional ISO taper) and light weight (approx. 50% of the ISO taper).

## • Simple, cost-efficient shank design

No moving components at the tool shank means no wearing parts.

## • Insensitive to foreign matter

The uninterrupted design of the ring-shaped axial plane clamping simplifies the cleaning of the coupling. During automatic tool change compressed air provides ideal cleaning in the interface.

## • Coding and identification

To allow for the attachment of common identification systems, a hole of 10 mm dia. and 4.5 mm depth is provided for the data media (coding chips) in the vicinity of the collar.

## • Standardising of interface

The hollow taper shanks by GÜHRING are conform with ISO 12164-1/DIN 698936. Version form „E“ with access hole in taper for manual clamping.

## • Coolant feed

The tools for automatic clamping, HSK-A and E, are designed for a central coolant feed by means of a duct. Tools with manual change behind the GM 300 interface also operate with a central coolant feed. The clamping elements are entirely sealed against the entry of coolant so that fouling is prevented.

## • Installation of the coolant supply set

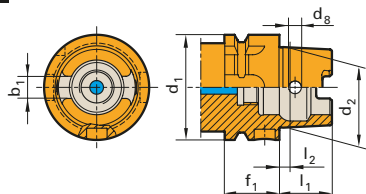
Coolant supply sets are to be ordered separately for all GM 300 modules. The installation of the coolant duct must be carried out by the user.



# General overview of HSK shanks ISO 12164-1/DIN 69893

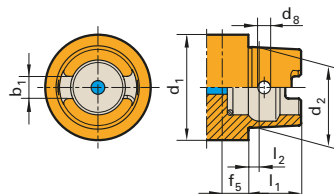
## Form A ISO 12164-1/DIN 69893-1

HSK-sizes 25...160



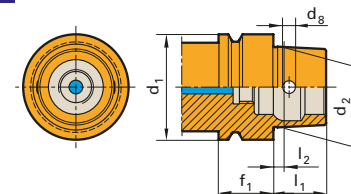
## Form C ISO 12164-1/DIN 69893-1

HSK-sizes 25...160



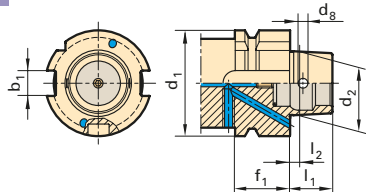
## Form E DIN 69893-5

HSK-sizes 20...63



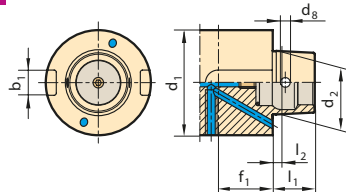
## Form B DIN 69893-2

HSK-sizes 40...160



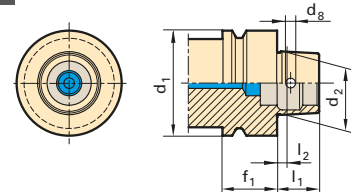
## Form D DIN 69893-2

HSK-sizes 40...160



## Form F DIN 69893-6

HSK-sizes 50...80



HSK for automatic tool change with gripper groove and index notch. Manual operation is via access hole in taper. Form B relies on driving dogs on the joint face as shank isn't slotted. Torque is transmitted through highly accurate connection.

HSK for manual tool change. Operation is via access hole in taper. Form D relies on driving dogs on the joint face as shank isn't slotted. Torque is transmitted through highly accurate connection.

HSK for automatic tool change. Torque is transmitted through highly accurate connection. Version with access hole acc. to DIN 69893-1 by arrangement. HSK-E/F by Gühring are supplied with access holes.

HSK form A C E							
Nominal Ø d <sub>1</sub> mm	d <sub>2</sub> mm	l <sub>1</sub> mm	l <sub>2</sub> mm	f <sub>1</sub> mm	f <sub>5</sub> mm	d <sub>8</sub> mm	b <sub>1</sub> mm
20	15.203	10	2.0	8	-	-	-
25	19.006	13	2.5	10	-	-	-
32	24.007	16	3.2	20	10.0	4.0	7.05
40	30.007	20	4.0	20	10.0	4.6	8.05
50	38.009	25	5.0	26	12.5	6.0	10.54
63	48.010	32	6.3	26	12.5	7.5	12.54
80	60.012	40	8.0	26	16.0	8.5	16.04
100	75.013	50	10.0	29	16.0	12.0	20.02
125	95.016	63	12.5	29	-	-	25.02
160	120.016	90	16.0	31	-	-	30.02

HSK form B F						
Nominal Ø d <sub>1</sub> mm	d <sub>2</sub> mm	l <sub>1</sub> mm	l <sub>2</sub> mm	f <sub>1</sub> mm	d <sub>8</sub> mm	b <sub>1</sub> mm
25	-	-	-	-	-	-
32	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	24.007	16	3.2	20	4.0	10
50	30.007	20	4.0	26	4.6	12
63	38.009	25	5.0	26	6.0	16
80	48.010	32	6.3	26	7.5	18
100	60.012	40	8.0	29	8.5	20
125	75.013	50	10.0	29	12.0	25
160	95.016	63	12.5	31	12.0	32

Because the rotational speed is the largest influencing factor together with the limits regarding the spindle or spindle bearing interface, the following r.p.m. limits for HSK interfaces have been recommended as guidelines within the HSK standards:

HSK-A/C 25	to 60.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 32	to 50.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 40	to 42.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 50	to 30.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 63	to 25.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 80	to 20.000 rev./min
HSK-A/C 100	to 16.000 rev./min

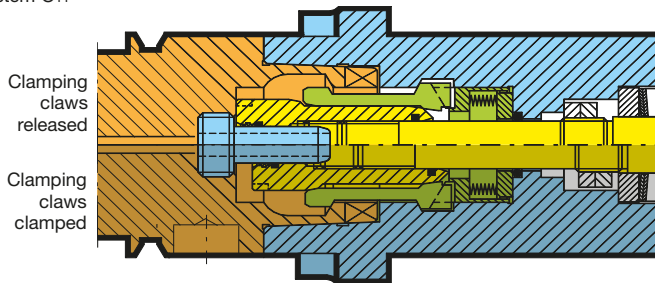


# The automatic tool clamping

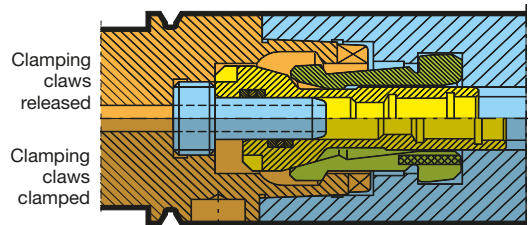
For the automatic interface the forces are introduced axially via a draw bar. A clamping taper simultaneously causes a radial movement of the clamping segments which, in turn, engage with the clamping shoulder of the tool shank and lock the coupling absolutely play-free. The clamping mechanism increases the draw-in force on the plane face by a factor of 3.5. General application in machining centers and turning centres using an automatic tool changing method. Such clamping systems are currently being offered by Messrs. Ott, Ortlieb, Berg and Röhm (fig. 6).

Fig. 6  
Spindle interfaces with clamping devices

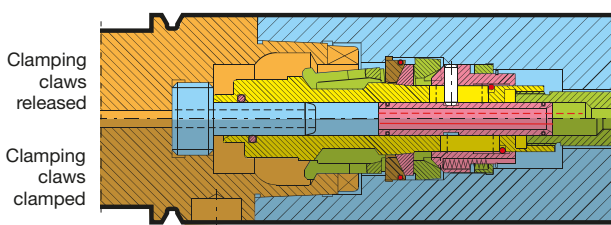
System OTT



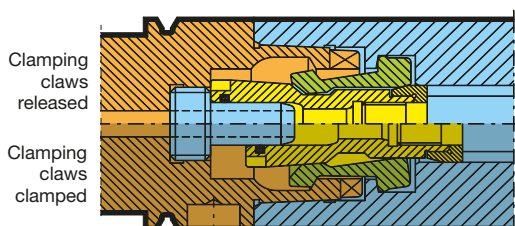
System ORTLIEB (licence Fa. Gühring)



System BERG (licence Fa. Gühring)

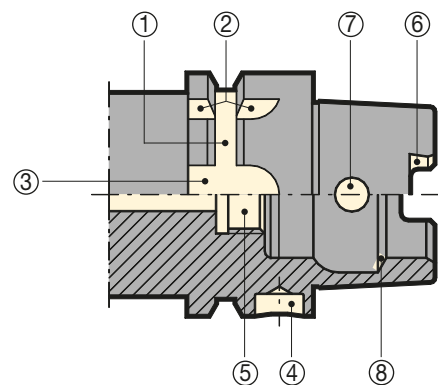
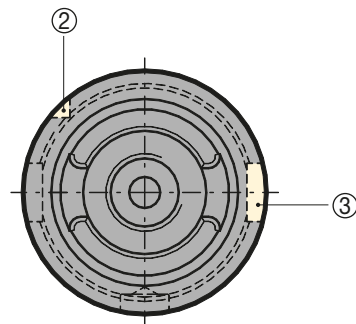


System RÖHM (licence Fa. Gühring)



## Term definitions of HSK-A interface for automatic tooling systems

- ① Gripper groove: circular groove
- ② Index notch: sickle-shaped notch across gripper groove
- ③ Keyway on collar: index notch or for attachment in tool magazine or grippers. With HSK-B/D also provides form closed torque transmission to spindle
- ④ Coding/identification: bore in collar for attachment of identification system (coding chip)
- ⑤ Thread for coolant: for attachment of coolant supply set
- ⑥ Keyway on taper shank: form closed torque transmission to spindle
- ⑦ Radial bore in taper shank: necessary for manual clamping systems
- ⑧ Clamping shoulder: circular chamfer for drawing in the tool



### Note:

We like to point out, that HSK-A can be used alternatively to HSK-C with manual clamping systems e.g. 4-point clamping set or PowerClamp. The only difference is the overall length, which is slightly longer. That is why we have decided to have certain tool holders only as form C as standard.



# The manual tool clamping

## Operating instructions for manual tool clamping

- Do not exceed the maximum torque figures for the clamping screw of the 4-point clamping set and the PowerClamp system.
- The thread of the clamping screw of the manual clamping set is supplied pre-greased. Following pro-longed operating periods it may be necessary grease otherwise the require clamping force cannot be obtained.
- At tool changing the plane surface and spindle has to be cleaned. Dirt will restrain the perfect function of the tool system. The inner taper of the spindle can be cleaned with cleaning unit, article no. 4914.
- The spindle should be sealed with a plug, article no. 4985, when running without tool to prevent impurities in the clamping sets and HSK tool systems.

Exemplary interface design



## Spindle connection dimensions see page 276/277

Detailed drawings of the spindle connection contours are available on request for the following:

Article no. <b>4385</b> Short HSK adaptor		Article no. <b>4554</b> PowerClamp clamping set	
Article no. <b>4386</b> HSK adaptor (in front)		Article no. <b>4958</b> 4-point clamping set	
Article no. <b>4582</b> HSK adaptor (in front) for turning centres		Article no. <b>4930</b> MQL 4-point clamping set	
Article no. <b>4584</b> HSK adaptors (integrated axial plane)		Article no. <b>4953</b> Brass collar	
Article no. <b>4586</b> HSK adaptor (in front)		Article no. <b>4953</b> Brass collar	



# Technical information and advantages

Gühring has considerably expanded its ISO taper and MAS-BT tool holder program. Naturally, the tool holders are of the usual high Gühring quality. This means: ISO taper and MAS-BT tool holders are produced in a special, alloyed case hardened steel with a minimum tensile strength at the core of 900 N/mm<sup>2</sup>, hardened in a low distortion hardening process to HRC 58 at a case hardening depth of 0.8 to 1.0 mm. For reasons of longevity, the surface of the tool holder is subjected to an abrasive blasting process and protected against corrosion.

### Quality through precision

Gühring's demand for highest precision also applies to tool holders. Therefore, ISO taper and MAS-BT chucks are precision ground: in the vicinity of the ISO taper to Ra ≤ 0.2, at the holder face to Ra ≤ 0.4. The taper tolerance is better than AT 3 with a measuring accuracy of ≤ 1 μm. Detailed information regarding the form and positional tolerances can be found for the individual tool holders on the respective pages in the catalogue. The tolerances of the holder bore and the spigot are approximately 2/3 of the DIN tolerance.

### Balancing

Tool holders suitable for increased speeds are generally pre-balanced. For this purpose, we have determined the imbalance and entered the balancing areas as well as balancing bores on the drawings. This levels out the imbalance to a large extent and up to approximately 8000 rev./min precision balancing is unnecessary. For higher revolutions, the pre-balanced tool holders must be precision balanced to G 6.3 or G 2.5 respectively.

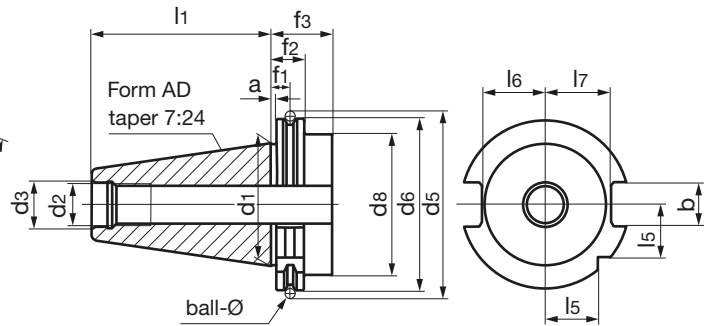
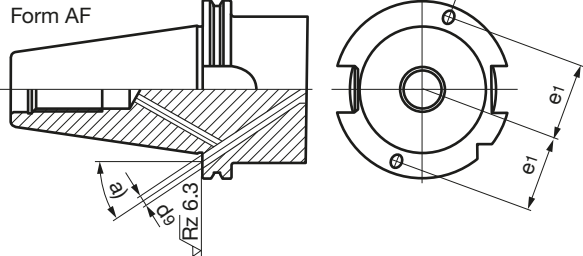
### Type AD/AF

ISO taper tool holders generally produced are type AD/AF. Supplied is type AD, the coolant bores at the collar are sealed with screws.

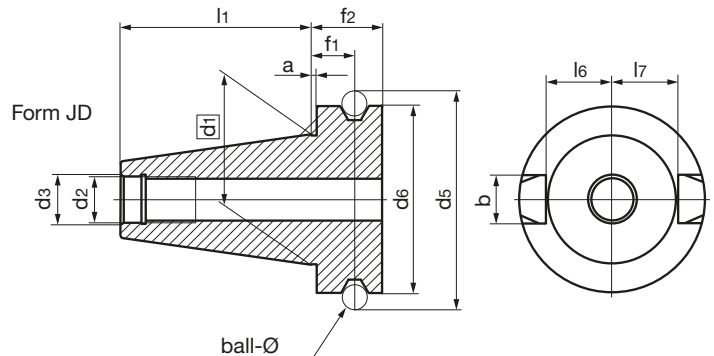
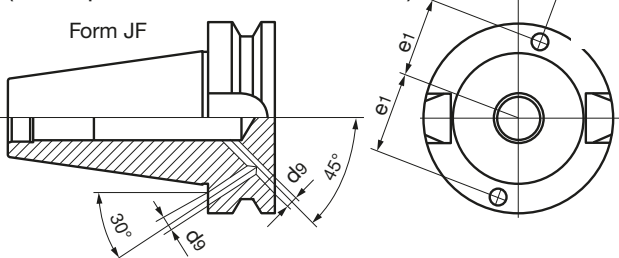
### General dimensions and tolerances

The following dimensions apply to our ISO taper and MAS-BT tool holders:

### SK DIN ISO 7388-1 (old SK DIN 69871)



### MAS/BT DIN ISO 7388-2 (corresponds MAS/BT JIS B 6339)



ISO taper	a mm	ball-Ø mm	b mm	d <sub>1</sub> mm	d <sub>2</sub> mm	d <sub>3</sub> mm	d <sub>5</sub> mm	d <sub>6</sub> mm	d <sub>8</sub> mm	d <sub>9</sub> mm	e <sub>1</sub> mm	f <sub>1</sub> mm	f <sub>2</sub> mm	f <sub>3</sub> mm	l <sub>1</sub> mm	l <sub>5</sub> mm	l <sub>6</sub> mm	l <sub>7</sub> mm
SK30	3.2	7	16.1	31.75	M12	13	59.3	50.00	45	4	21	11.1	19.1	35	47.80	15.00	16.4	19.0
SK40	3.2	7	16.1	44.45	M16	17	72.3	63.55	50	4	27	11.1	19.1	35	68.40	18.5	22.8	25.0
SK50	3.2	7	25.7	69.85	M24	25	107.25	97.50	80	6	42	11.1	19.1	35	101.75	30.0	35.5	37.7
BT30	2.0	8	16.1	31.75	M12	12.5	56.03	46.00	-	-	-	13.6	22.0	-	48.40	-	16.3	16.3
BT40	2.0	10	16.1	44.45	M16	17	75.56	63.00	-	4	27	16.6	27.0	-	65.4	-	22.6	22.6
BT50	3.0	15	25.7	69.85	M24	25	118.89	100.00	-	5.4	42	23.2	38.0	-	101.8	-	35.4	35.4



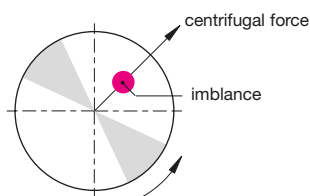


### Imbalance

An imbalance produces a centrifugal force during the rotation of the spindle impeding the smooth running of the tool. This imbalance influences the working process and the life span of the spindle bearings.

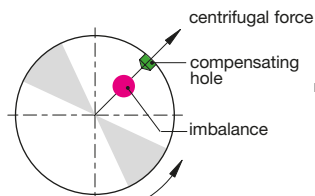
The centrifugal force  $F$  increases linear with the imbalance  $U$  and squared with the number of revolutions according to the formula below.

$$c = U \cdot \omega^2$$



### Counter balancing

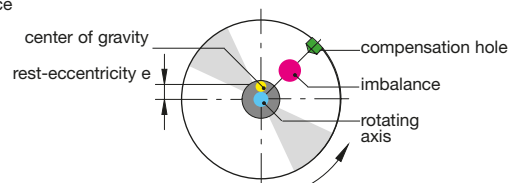
To compensate for unwanted centrifugal forces, the symmetrical distribution of mass must be restored with the aim of eliminating any centrifugal forces influencing the spindle bearing. Tool holders generally have compensation holes or areas which assist in directing the total amount of all centrifugal forces influencing the axis towards zero (see DIN ISO 21940-11).



### Eccentricity of center of gravity

The imbalance of a spindle causes its center of gravity to deviate a certain distance from the rotating axis in direction of the imbalance. This distance is called rest-eccentricity  $e$  or eccentricity of center of gravity. The heavier the weight of the balance body mass  $m$ , the greater the rest-imbalance  $U$  permissible.

$$e = \frac{U}{m}$$



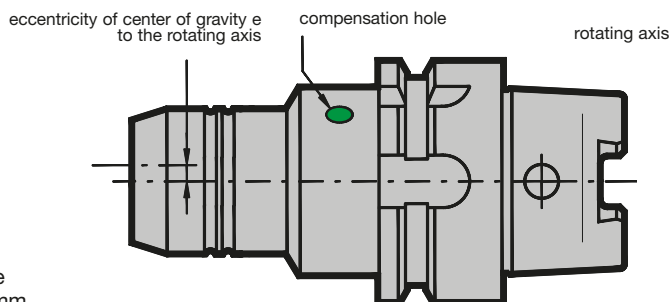
### Calculation imbalance

Imbalance is a measure, specifying how much unsymmetrical distributed mass deviates radially from the rotating axis.

Imbalance is measured in gmm. The measure of distance  $e$  determines the distance of the center of gravity of an element to the rotating axis. Imbalance is calculated as follows:

$$U = m \cdot e$$

- $c$  = centrifugal force
- $U$  = imbalance in gmm
- $e$  = eccentricity of center of gravity in  $\mu\text{m}$
- $m$  = mass in kg
- $s$  = speed  $\text{min}^{-1}$
- $\omega$  = angular velocity ( $\omega = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot n$ )



### Balancing limits

In accordance with DIN ISO 21940-11 the balance grade is denoted with G as well as the units gmm/kg or  $\mu\text{m}$  respectively and is relative to the number of revolutions. At a speed of 15.000 rev./min and a weight of 1 kg, G6.3 corresponds with a permissible center deviation between rotational axis and center of gravity axis of the spindle of 4  $\mu\text{m}$ .

At twice the speed of 30,000 rev./min it would be 2  $\mu\text{m}$ . If the tool holder was only half the weight, i.e. 0.5 kg, the permissible counter balancing tolerance is also halved.

Aim of counter balancing is to find a compromise between the technically feasible and the economically efficient. Because the radial interchange accuracy for a brand-new HSK holder can be 2 to 3  $\mu\text{m}$  and for an ISO taper shank holder

can be 5 to 10  $\mu\text{m}$ , it means an initial quality limit of G2.5 or G6.3 respectively at 10,000 rev./min.

The following diagram shows the quality grades to DIN ISO 21940-11, i.e. the permissible rest imbalance in relation to the balance body mass for different counter balance qualities G relative to the maximum operating speed.





## Technical information and advantages

Gühring's shrink fit chucks ensure an optimal connection between shrink fit chuck and shank tool.

While some manufacturers use conventional case hardened steel, Gühring applies a special, application orientated tool steel. The result is an increased expansion rate as well as improved temperature adaptability. There is no limit to the number of shrink fit insertion or withdrawal operations.

### Advantages:

- short shrink fit times
- maximum clamping force
- shrink fit chucks available for tool shank diameters from 3 mm to 32 mm
- longevity

These advantages are of particular interest in the field of HSC milling, difficult and rough cutting operations, drilling, reaming and internal grinding operations as well as for woodworking.

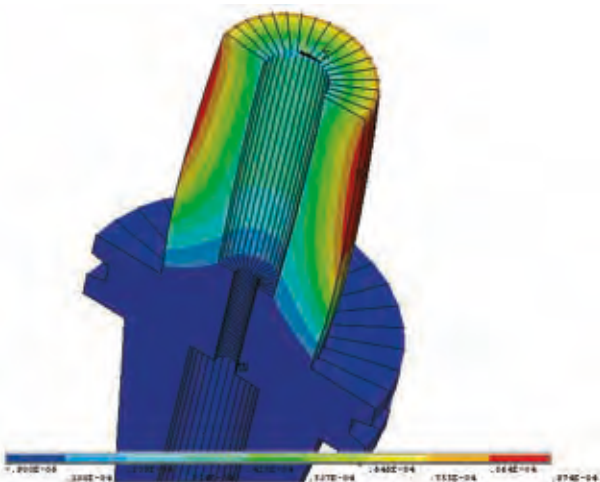
### Convincing characteristics:

- excellent concentricity
- extreme clamping force and rigidity
- improved tool life
- insignificant imbalance through rotation symmetry
- economic efficiency

### A gripping principle

When shrink fitting tools in shrink fit chucks, the decisive factors for ensuring the safe clamping of the tool in the tool holder are solely the heating and cooling of the tool holder. The heating process expands the shrink fit chuck enabling a tool to be inserted or withdrawn respectively. During the cooling process it contracts again and clamps the inserted tool with maximum clamping force.

Because the shrink fit chucks can become extremely hot in localised areas during the heating process and the tools shrink fitted for insertion or withdrawal respectively possess very sharp cutting edges, it is paramount that the operator wears Kevlar gloves during the shrink fit operation to prevent burns and cuts to the hands.



### Shrink fit extensions: Increase performance

Shrink fit extensions increase the scope of a tool's performance and reduce tool surface imperfections. As with shrink fit chucks, the tool is clamped in the shrink fit extension and ideally in an hydraulic chuck. Naturally, shrink fit extensions can also be clamped in shrink fit chucks.

### Perfect team: Gühring shrink fit chucks and shrink fit systems

For the shrink fitting for withdrawal and insertion of tools in our shrink fit chucks we offer various shrink fit systems to satisfy individual customer requirements: From high-tech solutions with integrated, highly accurate length pre-setting and special shrink fit systems for extra long tools to the multi-faceted GSS 2000 with various equipment options:

- GSS 5000
- GSS 3001
- HSV 2000
- GSS 2000





# Technical information and advantages

## Clamping standard tool shanks to DIN 6535 in hydraulic chucks

Direct clamping of tool preferred  
run-out  $\leq 0.003$  mm

Form HA  $\varnothing 6 \dots 20$  mm



Form HA  $\varnothing 25 \dots 32$  mm



Form HB  $\varnothing 6 \dots 20$  mm



Clamping of tool shank only with reduction bushes  
run-out  $\leq 0.005$  mm

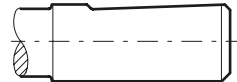
Form HB  $\varnothing 25 \dots 32$  mm



Form HE  $\varnothing 6 \dots 20$  mm



Form HE  $\varnothing 25 \dots 32$  mm



**General notes:**

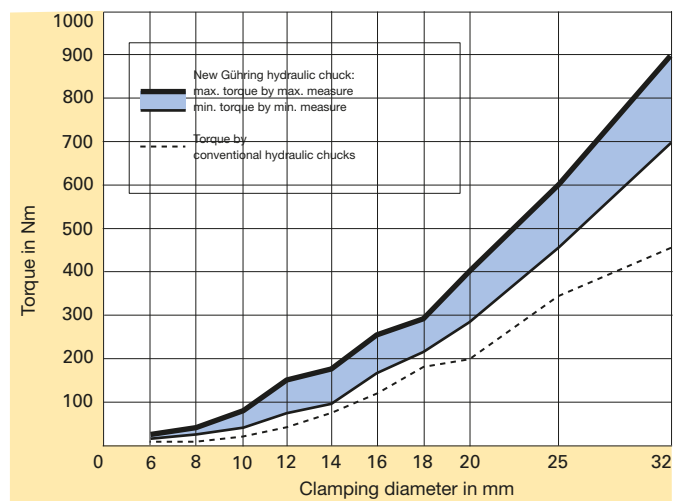
Our hydraulic chucks must not be operated with motor-driven tools (impulse screwdrivers or similar). The hexagonal key should not exceed the key size over its entire length, this largely prevents excessive torque being transferred. We recommend the hexagon clamping key, article no. 4912. A tightening moment of 10 Nm must not be exceeded.

## Gühring Hydraulic chucks with increased clamping force

Hydraulic chucks are suitable for clamping rotary symmetrical tools or workpieces. Straight shank tools without drive flats may be clamped up to  $\varnothing 32$  mm, but also shanks according to DIN 6535 form HA and HB up to  $\varnothing 20$  mm without reduction bushes. The given values in the table below are not to be exceeded. If the inserted length is less than the given minimum insertion depth or other tool shanks than specified above are applied, lower accuracy and breakage may occur!

Above all it is the high revolutions with High-Speed-Cutting operations that puts special demands on the tool holder. The clamping of the tool in a hydraulic chuck is, therefore, especially significant. Gühring has developed a hydraulic chuck that offers reliable and powerful clamping with higher torque figures, guaranteeing excellent tool clamping in the tool holder.

Combined with precise concentricity (max. 3  $\mu$ m deviation from concentricity), a very fast and simple tool change as well as the vibration cushioning effect of the pressure chamber, the new hydraulic chuck can tackle the most demanding of machining tasks. The result is optimal tool life and excellent surface qualities or dimensional accuracy of the workpiece respectively.



Considerably higher:  
The clamping force of Gühring's new HSK-A hydraulic chuck in comparison to conventional chucks.

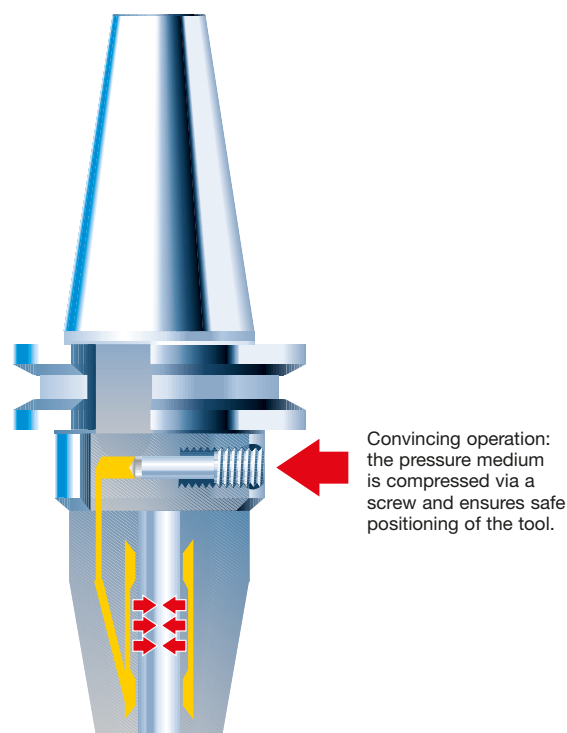
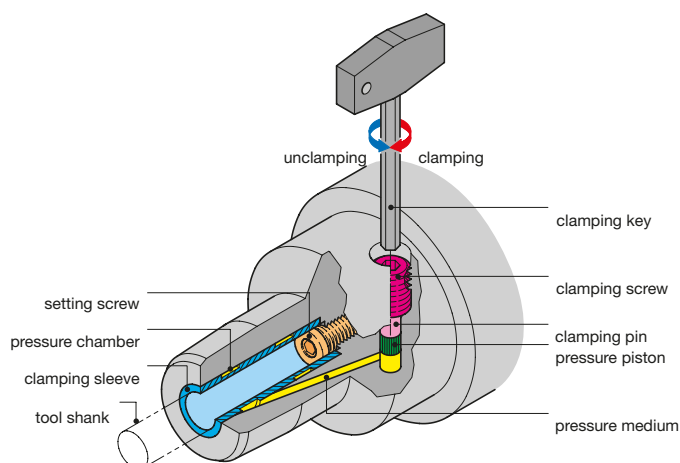


## Technical information and advantages

Modern machining processes place heavy demands on tool holding. Hydraulic chucks provide excellent clamping characteristics combined with precise concentricity. Furthermore, they enable a simple and fast tool change, with the assistance of a special extraction key. Turning the pressure screw generates sufficient pressure in the pressure chamber resulting in an elastic deformation of the clamping bush, providing powerful tool clamping and precise concentricity. A safe and powerful fit is guaranteed. If reduction bushes are applied that are able to hold varying tool diameters, the tool application may be extended without problem. If such bushes are not applied, it is essential to observe the minimum clamping length!

### A summary of the advantages:

- precise tool clamping with a maximum 3  $\mu\text{m}$  deviation from concentricity
- transmission of high torque through (excellent clamping) optimised bush clamping system
- high speed compatibility (no centrifugal forces from clamping segments)
- precise concentricity, therefore excellent surface qualities and dimensional accuracy of the workpiece
- rapid tool change thanks to simple operation of the clamping screw
- optimal tool life
- hydraulic cushioning has vibration absorbing effect

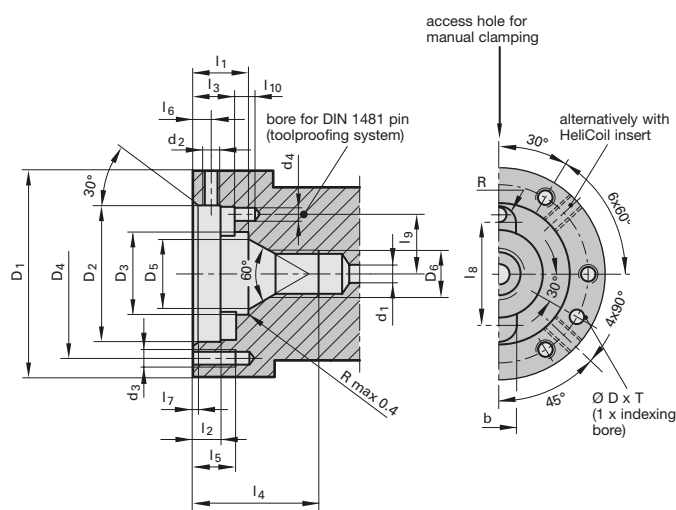


for shank- $\varnothing$ in mm	max. r.p.m. in 1/min	max. transferable torque in Nm	min. insertion depth in mm	max. adjustment $l_3$ mm	max. rad. force F on chuck with 50 mm from the nose in N	operating temperature in $^{\circ}\text{C}$	max. coolant pressure in bar
3 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	2.5	27	7	25	20 - 50	80
4 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	6	27	7	40	20 - 50	80
5 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	10	27	7	65	20 - 50	80
6 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	16	27	10	225	20 - 50	80
8 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	26	27	10	370	20 - 50	80
10 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	50	31	10	540	20 - 50	80
12 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	82	36	10	650	20 - 50	80
14 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	125	36	10	900	20 - 50	80
16 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	190	39	10	1410	20 - 50	80
18 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	275	39	10	1580	20 - 50	80
20 h <sub>6</sub>	50 000	310	41	10	1860	20 - 50	80
25 h <sub>6</sub>	25 000	520	47	10	4400	20 - 50	80
32 h <sub>6</sub>	25 000	770	51	10	6500	20 - 50	80

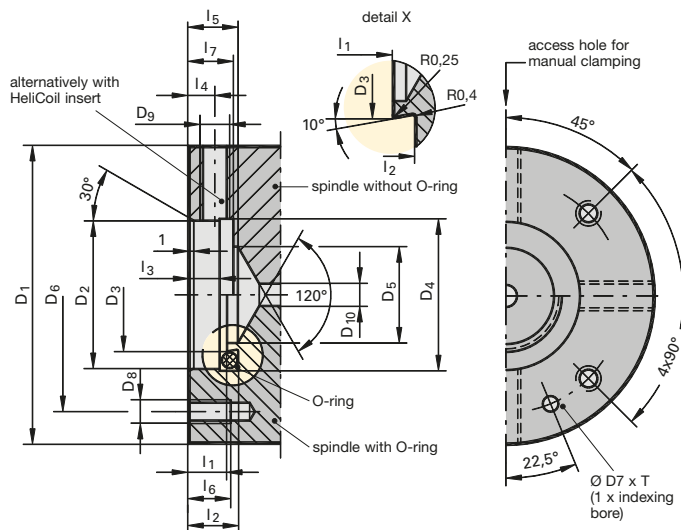


Detailed production drawing on request

## Short spindle adaptor (integr.) art. no. 4385



## HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4386/4586



### Short spindle adaptor (integr.) art. no. 4385

for HSK/Code no.	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	d1	d2	d3	d4
32 24,000	40	27.0	16.7	32.0	12.5	M 10	4.0	M 3	M 3	2
40 30,000	50	33.5	20.6	40.5	16.0	M 12	5.0	M 4	M 4	3
50 38,000	63	42.0	25.5	52.0	20.0	M 16	6.0	M 5	M 5	4
63 48,000	80	55.0	33.0	66.0	25.0	M 20	8.0	M 6	M 6	4
80 60,000	100	68.0	41.0	82.0	32.0	M 24	10.2	M 8	M 8	5

### Short spindle adaptor (integr.) art. no. 4385 continuation

for HSK/Code no.	clamping depth l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	l <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>9</sub>	l <sub>10</sub>	b	R	D	T	locating pin DIN 1481
32 24,000	9.0	4.0	6.5	22	10	2.5	0.6	20.5	11.5	3.5	7.0	3.0	3.5	3.0	2 x 6
40 30,000	12.0	5.5	8.7	30	11	3.5	0.6	25.0	14.5	5.0	8.0	4.0	4.0	3.5	3 x 8
50 38,000	16.0	8.0	12.0	36	12	5.0	0.8	31.5	18.3	6.0	10.5	5.0	4.0	3.5	4 x 10
63 48,000	20.0	10.0	15.0	48	15	6.0	1.0	41.0	22.5	5.0	12.5	6.0	4.0	3.5	4 x 10
80 60,000	25.6	13.0	19.3	60	14	7.5	1.0	50.0	28.0	6.0	16.0	7.5	5.0	4.5	5 x 12

### HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4386

for HSK/Code no.	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	D8	D9	D10	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	T	O-ring
25 19,000	45	23	16.5	24	-	35	-	M5	M5	3.2	8.2	9.5	6.2	4.5	-	14	9	-	16x2
32 24,000	60	30	23.5	31	-	44	5	M5	M8x1	4.0	10.3	12.4	8.3	7.0	-	11	12	3.5	23x3
40 30,000	70	35	28.5	36	22	53	5	M6	M8x1	5.0	10.3	12.4	8.3	7.0	12	14	12	3.5	28x3
50 38,000	80	40	30.5	41	26	63	5	M6	M8x1	6.0	10.3	13.3	8.3	7.0	12	14	12	3.5	30x4
63 48,000	100	50	38.5	51	34	79	5	M8	M10x1	8.0	12.3	16.1	10.3	8.0	15	15	14	3.5	38x5
80 60,000	117	60	47.5	61	38	96	6	M8	M10x1	10.2	12.3	16.1	10.3	8.0	20	15	14	4.5	47x5

### HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4586

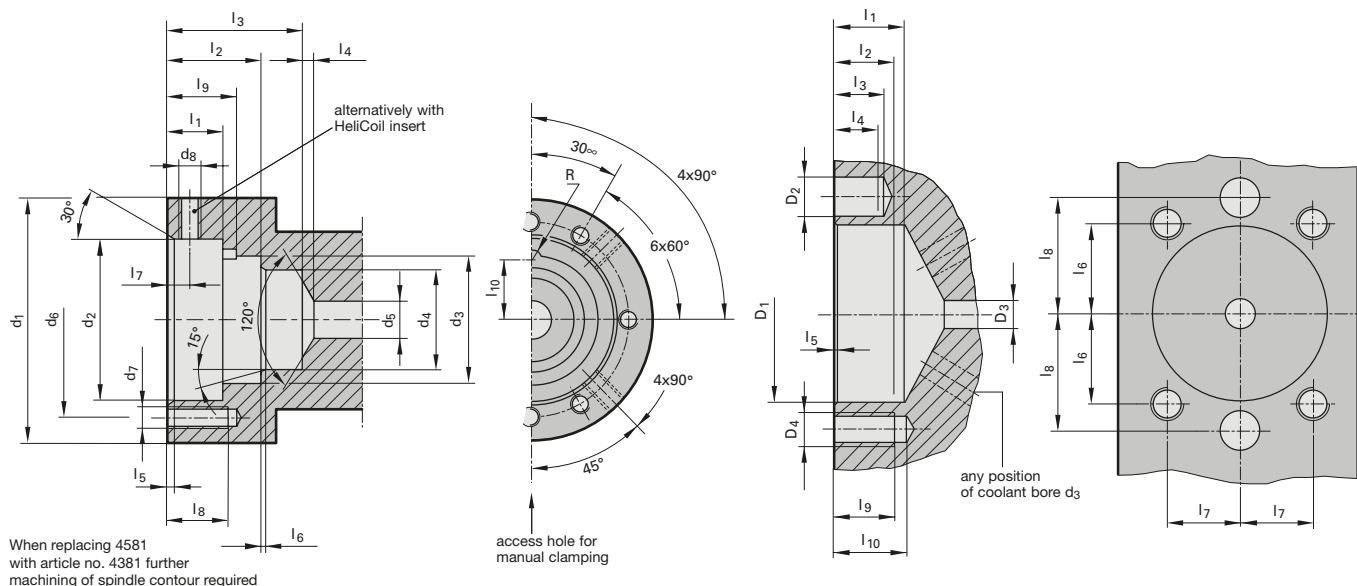
for HSK/Code no.	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	D8	D9	D10	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	T	O-ring
40 30,000	70	35	28.5	36	22	53	5	M6	M8x1	5.0	10.3	12.4	8.3	7.0	12	14	12	3.5	28x3
50 38,000	80	40	30.5	41	26	63	5	M6	M8x1	6.0	10.3	13.3	8.3	7.0	12	14	12	3.5	30x4
63 48,000	100	50	38.5	51	34	79	5	M8	M10x1	8.0	12.3	16.1	10.3	8.0	15	15	14	3.5	38x5
80 60,000	117	60	47.5	61	38	96	6	M8	M10x1	10.2	12.3	16.1	10.3	8.0	20	15	14	4.5	47x5
100 75,000	140	80	65.0	81	53	119	6	M10	M10x1	12.0	12.3	16.1	10.3	8.0	20	18	14	4.5	45x5



Detailed production drawing on request

**HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4581/4584**

**HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4582**



**HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4581**

for HSK/Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>2</sub>	d <sub>3</sub>	d <sub>4</sub>	d <sub>5</sub>	d <sub>6</sub>	d <sub>7</sub>	d <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	l <sub>8</sub>
<b>25</b> 19,000	45	23	-	-	5	35	M5	M4	6.8	-	-	1.5	1	-	3.5	min.8
<b>32</b> 24,000	55	28	21.12	17	6.4	43.5	M6	M4	6	9.75	16.75	2	1	0.6	3.5	11
<b>40</b> 30,000	63	36	26.4	21	8	51.5	M6	M4	7	11.3	19.9	2.5	1	1	4	12
<b>50</b> 38,000	80	46	33	26	10	65	M8	M5	9	14.7	25.5	3	1.5	1	5	12
<b>63</b> 48,000	100	56	42.5	34	16	81.5	M10	M6	12	17.8	30	3.5	1.5	1	6	16
<b>80</b> 60,000	125	66	52.8	42	16	103	M12	M8	14	22.7	39.8	4	2	1.5	8	16
<b>100</b> 75,000	160	86	66	53	20	130	M16	M10	16	27.4	49	4.5	2	2	10	16

**HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4584**

for HSK/Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>2</sub>	d <sub>3</sub>	d <sub>4</sub>	d <sub>5</sub>	d <sub>6</sub>	d <sub>7</sub>	d <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	l <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>9</sub>	l <sub>10</sub>	R
<b>32</b> 24,000	40	27.0	21.12	17	6.4	32.0	M 3	M 4	8.8	14.80	21.75	2.0	1.0	0.6	3.5	10.0	11.9	10.10	2.0
<b>40</b> 30,000	50	33.5	26.40	21	8.0	40.5	M 4	M 4	11.0	18.85	27.40	2.5	1.0	1.0	4.0	12.0	13.9	12.40	2.0
<b>50</b> 38,000	63	42.0	33.00	26	10.0	52.0	M 5	M 5	15.0	24.75	35.50	3.0	1.5	1.0	5.0	12.0	18.4	15.50	2.5
<b>63</b> 48,000	80	55.0	42.50	34	16.0	66.0	M 6	M 6	17.9	30.35	42.50	3.5	1.5	1.0	6.0	16.0	23.9	20.00	3.0
<b>80</b> 60,000	100	68.0	52.80	42	16.0	82.0	M 8	M 8	24.3	40.25	57.30	4.0	2.0	1.5	8.0	16.0	32.9	24.80	3.5
<b>100</b> 75,000	125	88.0	66.00	53	20.0	106.0	M10	M10	34.4	54.45	76.00	4.5	1.5	2.0	10.0	16.0	42.4	31.40	4.5

**HSK adaptor (in front) art. no. 4582**

for HSK/Code no.	d <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>2</sub>	d <sub>3</sub>	d <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>2</sub>	l <sub>3</sub>	l <sub>4</sub>	l <sub>5</sub>	l <sub>6</sub>	l <sub>7</sub>	l <sub>8</sub>	l <sub>9</sub>	l <sub>10</sub>
<b>50</b> 38,000	50	7.95	10	M10	20.55	20	15	11	1	27.44	19.22	33.5	20	25
<b>63</b> 48,000	63	14.00	10	M12	25.00	21	18	16	1	31.70	26.00	41.0	22	26



# Grooving tools

**GÜHRING**

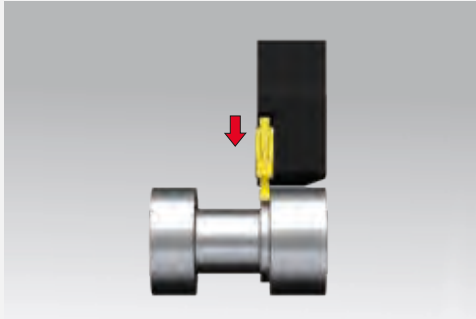


Page

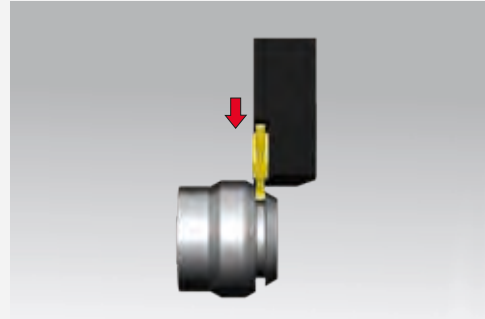
226	<b>Basics</b>
228	<b>Application hints for the cutting insert GJ104/106/108</b>
229	<b>System 104/106/108/110</b>
230	<b>System GG104/GG106/GG108</b>
234	<b>Application hints for holder GH305...EST</b>
235	<b>Conversion Table Inch-Millimeter</b>
236	<b>Conversion Table TPI-Millimeter</b>
237	<b>Application examples</b>



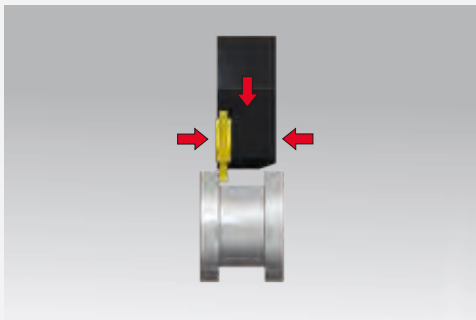
# General machining tips



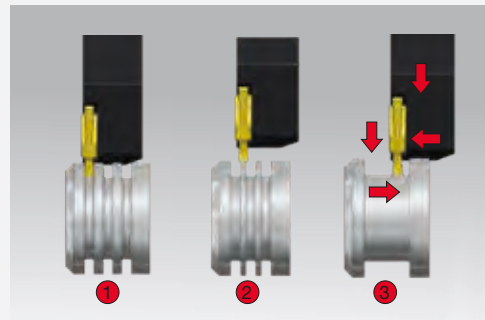
Width of machining should be min. 70% of the width of the cutting edge



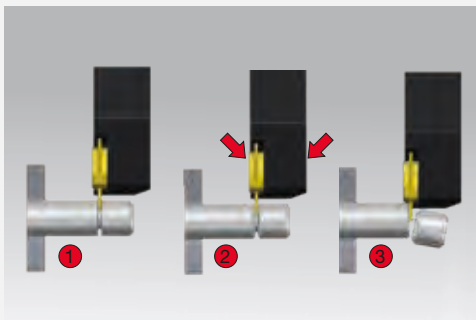
Reduce feed by 20 – 50% when grooving on inclined faces



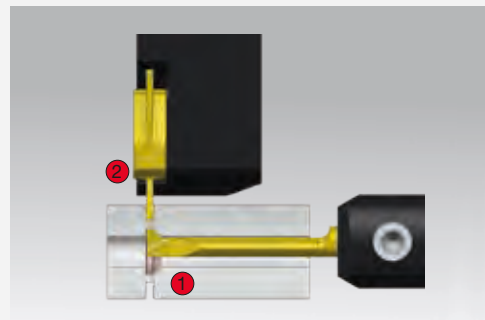
Recessing  
- radial stroke  
- turning in axial direction  
- leave axial and radial stock for finishing



Our hint for clever recessing:  
1 – (pre)-grooving „comb“  
2 – removing remaining webs  
width of the webs max: width of insert  $b - 2 \times r$   
3 - finishing



Our hint for clever parting:  
1 – (pre)-grooving  
2 – chamfering  
3 - parting off



Our hint for clever parting with bore in centre:  
1 – (pre)-grooving with tool type GV104  
2 – parting off with tool type GZ305



# General application hints

## Solution

Subject		Solution											
		Feed	Feed at centre	Cutting speed	RH/LH edge orientation	Corner radius	Wiper	Width of groove	Tool clamping	Workpiece clamping	Tool overhang	Centre height of cutting edge	Coolant
Related to wear	Edge chipping	↓	↓			↑			🔍	🔍	🔍	🔍	
	Build up edge			↑									👍
	Flank wear	🔍	↓	↓		↑						🔍	👍
	Plastic deformation	↓	↑	↓		↑							👍
Related to the component	Vibrations	↑		↓		↓		↓	🔍	🔍	↓	🔍	
	Burrs		↓		👍	↓						🔍	👍
	Surface	↓	↓	↑		↑	👍	↑	🔍	🔍	↓	🔍	👍
	Long chips (no chip breakage)	↑		↑									👍
	(too) short chips, compressed chips	↓											

- ↓ decrease values (large impact)
- ↑ increase values (large impact)
- ↓ decrease values (low impact)
- ↑ increase values (low impact)
- 🔍 check
- 👍 apply



# Application hints for the cutting insert GJ104/106/108 with wiper geometry



### The wiper geometry offers multiple options

- You retain the feed rate of the cutting insert without wiper geometry and achieve a considerably better surface finish.
- You increase the feed rate taking the entire process (material, chip formation, stability) into consideration and achieve the following improvements:
  - reduced machining time
  - therefore reduced engagement of the tool, improving tool life
  - improved chip formation/chip breakage
  - thicker chip enables better heat dissipation

### Please note the following carefully!

The cutting insert/holder must be positioned axially parallel to optimize the wiper. This is the only way the wiper geometry can achieve its desired effect to improve the surface finish.

### General formulas to determine the surface finish quality

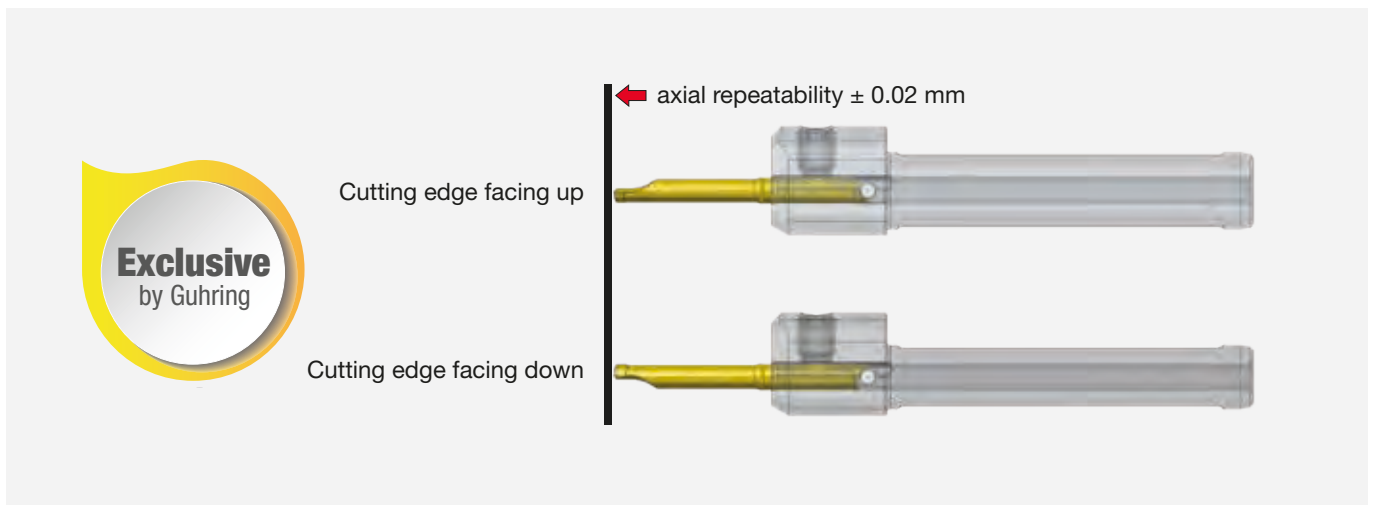
$R_{th} = f^2 / 8 \cdot r$	$r = f^2 / 8 \cdot R_{th}$	$f = \sqrt{8 \cdot r \cdot R_{th}}$
----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------------------

### Application example

Application: Boring out Ø 4 mm	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Sleeve	System: 104	Rz 5-8 µm was achieved with a cutting insert without wiper. With a wiper cutting insert Rz values could be improved to 2-4 µm. In the 2nd step vc was increased to 130 m/min. This resulted in a further surface finish improvement.
Material: 42CrMo4	Holder: GB104.0016.075.00.15.N.IK	
1.7225	Insert: GJ104.2337.020.17.40.R	
Machine: Spinner	TiAlN nanoA	
Cooling: 20 bar		
Operat. step: Finishing		
vc: 90 m/min		
f: 0.08 mm		
ap: 0.15		
Groov. depth: -		

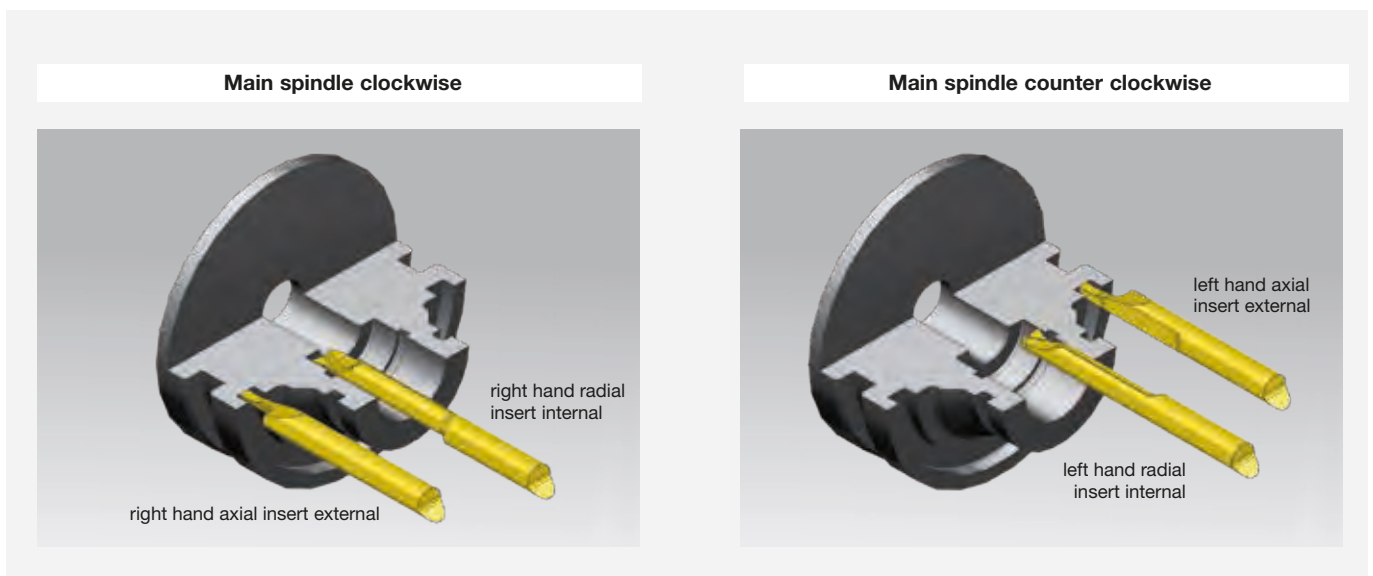


## System 104/106/108/110 Positioning and clamping



Gühring's system 104/106/108/110 is unique in terms of insert positioning and clamping: The position between cutting edge facing up and cutting edge facing down can be changed by keeping the same length position without loosening the holder.

## Definition of the cutting edge position





# Internal threading

## System GG104/GG106/GG108

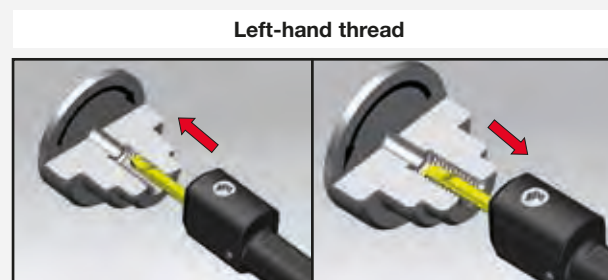
Pitch/P		Recommended number of cuts with internal threading						
		Steel materials (tensile strength in N/mm <sup>2</sup> )			Stainless steel	Cast iron	Heat-resistant alloys	Aluminium
mm	Gg/“	400-700	700-1150	> 1150				
0.3		3	4	5	5	3	5	3
0.5	48	5	6	8	8	5	8	5
0.8	32	7	8	9	9	7	9	7
1	24	8	9	10	10	8	10	8
1.25	19	10	11	12	12	10	12	10
1.5	16	12	13	15	15	12	15	12
1.75	14	14	15	18	18	14	18	14
2	11	16	17	20	20	16	20	16
3	8	22	24	30	30	22	30	22

### Feed direction internal threading



Insert: Right-hand design  
Direction of rotation: Clockwise  
M3 turning from outside in

Insert: Left-hand design  
Direction of rotation: Anticlockwise  
M4 turning from inside out



Insert: Left-hand design  
Direction of rotation: Anticlockwise  
M4 turning from outside in

Insert: Right-hand design  
Direction of rotation: Clockwise  
M3 turning from inside out

### Feed process



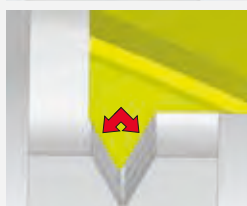
#### Radial feed

- Both cutting edges engaged at the same time
- High cutting pressure and thermal load
- Especially suitable for the machining of short-chipping materials
- For the production of threads with a small pitch and small thread depth as well as multiple start depths to prevent pitch errors



#### One-sided flank in-feed

- Only one cutting edge engaged
- Lower cutting pressure and thermal load
- Especially suitable for the machining of long-chipping materials
- Achieving a higher surface finish quality at the respective thread flank



#### Reciprocal flank in-feed

- Both cutting edges alternately engaged
- Lower cutting pressure and thermal load
- Especially suitable for the machining of long-chipping materials
- Achieving a higher surface finish quality at the flanks



## Internal threading System GG104/GG106/GG108

Pre-drill-diameters for metrical threads						
Regular pitch thread				Fine pitch thread		
Nominal-Ø	Pitch mm	Pre-drill-Ø* full profile mm	Pre-drill-Ø partial profile mm	Nominal-Ø	Pitch mm	Tapp. size hole Ø partial profile mm
M 2	0.40	1.50	1.60	M 2	0.20	1.80
M 2.5	0.45	1.85	2.05	M 2.5	0.35	2.15
M 3	0.50	2.40	2.50	M 3	0.35	2.65
M 4	0.7	3.10	3.30	M 3.5	0.35	3.15
M 4.5	0.75		3.75	M 4	0.50	3.50
M 5	0.80	4.00	4.20	M 4.5	0.50	4.00
M 6	1.00		5.00	M 5	0.50	4.50
M 8	1.25		6.80	M 5.5	0.50	5.00
M 10	1.5		8.5	M 6	0.75	5.25
M 12	1.75		10.25			

\*max. allowance (ap) in core diameter = 0.2 mm

### Application example

Application: Internal thread	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Threaded sleeve	System: 106	Gühring's cutting insert leads to considerably less manual re-working. The customer saves time and money.
Material: TiAl 6 V 4	Holder: GB106.0016.090.00.22.N.IK	
	Insert: GG106.TM08.125.22.68.R	
Machine: Mazak Nexus 200		
Cooling: 12 bar		
Operat.step: Threading		
vc: 25 m/min		
f: Pitch		
ap:		
Groov. depth:		



# Broaching System GN104 and GN106

### General hints

Please align the tool accurately.

The alignment surface on the tool holder GB104/106 is a great help.

### Application instructions

- With blind holes a run-out groove / undercut or cross hole must be at the groove end to allow chip evacuation
- As a general rule the delivery of coolant (soluble or neat oil) helps the broaching process. It allows chips to be flushed out of the hole as well as increasing the surface finish quality of the slot and tool life.
- On the return stroke the tool must travel completely out of the slot.
- Pay attention to the feed Ø when programming the first stroke (load on the cutting corners).

### Calculating the feed diameter Ø d1 for the first stroke

Example: Hole-Ø: 8 mm  
 Groove width: 5 mm  
 Safety distance between cutting corners and workpiece-Ø: 0,15 mm

$r = \text{radius workpiece (hole-}\varnothing / 2) = 4$   
 $b = \text{Cutting edge} / 2 (5/2) = 2,5$

Feed radius =  $\sqrt{r^2 - b^2} - \text{safety distance}$

Feed radius =  $\sqrt{4^2 - 2,5^2} - 0,15 = 2,97$

**Feed diameter Ø d1 = 2.97 x 2 = Ø 5.94**

**The feed diameter for the first stroke in the machining example above is Ø 5.94**



### Feed and feed rate

- The feed per stroke is dependent on the tensile strength of the material to be machined.
- The feed rate when broaching corresponds to the cutting speed and is controlled by the Z-axis of the machine.
- Achievable speeds are partly limited by the machine conditions.

	Tensile strength (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )					
	300	400	600	800	1000	1200
Feed rate (mm/min)	10000	8000	7000	6000	5000	4000
Feed per stroke (mm)	0.1	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.05	0.04

\* Values are for guidance only. The machine condition, rigidity of component clamping as well as the workpiece material influence the cutting parameters.





# Broaching

## System GN104 and GN106

### Sequence of machining

#### Broaching square profile:

- The broaching inserts generate a 90° corner
- The component must be repositioned 4 times each 90° to complete the square profile

#### Broaching hexagon profile:

- The broaching inserts generate a 60° corner
- The component must be repositioned 6 times each 60° to complete the hexagon profile

#### Broaching Torx profile:

- The broaching inserts generate one section of the torx profile
- The component must be repositioned 6 times each 60° to complete the torx profile



### Application example

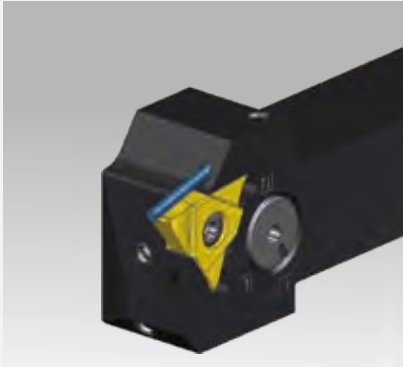
Application: Hexagon broaching	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Sleeve	System: 106 Special tool	The current process required a high amount of manual rework. Also the tool life was low. With the Gühring tool the customer achieves a very good surface with high tool life. Also there is no more manual rework required.
Material: X 10 CrNiS 18 9	Holder: GB106.0025.075.00.22.S.IK	
1.4305	Insert: Special insert	
Machine: Spinner TC 65	TiAlN nanoA	
Cooling: 20 bar		
Operat. step: Semifinishing & finishing		
vc: -		
f: 3200 mm		
ap: 0,06		
Groov. depth: SW 9.3 (special)		



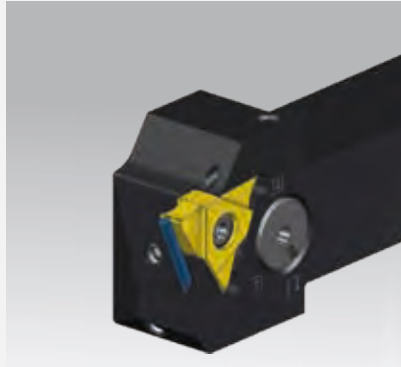
## Application hints for holder GH305...EST with adjustable coolant supply



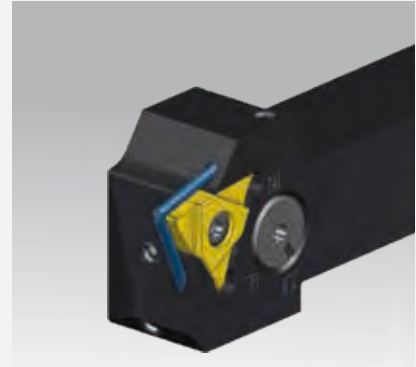
The adjustable valve directs the coolant to the cutting edge as follows:



Coolant supply directed to the rake face



Coolant supply directed to the clearance face



Coolant supply directed to both spots

The GH305 . . . EST is Gühring's patent pending grooving holder with internal coolant.

### What makes it worth the effort?

- You can optimally provide your process with coolant even at low coolant pressure:
  - first choice is the coolant supply to the rake face
  - if chips interfere or prevent coolant delivery, the temperature can be effectively controlled by cooling the clearance face.
- With high coolant pressure we recommend cooling from both coolant holes:
  - cooling the rake face can positively influence chip fracture
  - clearance face coolant additionally maintains the temperature of the cutting edge

### Application example

Application: External grooving radial	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Piston	System: 305	Gühring's precision ground insert offers more tool life than the just sintered product of the competitor. Additionally the customer reported better chip formation as well as improved surface quality.
Material: 17 CrNiMo 6	Holder: GH305.2020.125.00.04.R.IK.EST	
1.6587	Insert: GE305.0200.020.BA.04.N	
Machine: Mazak Quick Turn Smart 200		
Cooling: 20 bar		
Operat. step: groov. 58 HRC, 0.8mm case d.		
vc: 40 m/min		
f: 0.06 mm		
ap:		
Groov. depth: 3 mm		



# Conversion Table Inch-Millimeter from 1/64 to 11 63/64

Size (Inch)	mm	Part of Inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of Inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of Inch (decimal)	Size (Inch)	mm	Part of Inch (decimal)
-	0.10	0.0039	51	1.70	0.0670	4	5.31	0.2090	-	14.00	0.5512
97	0.15	0.0059		1.75	0.0689	3	5.41	0.213	9/16	14.29	0.5625
96	0.16	0.0063	50	1.78	0.0700		5.50	0.2165		14.50	0.5709
95	0.17	0.0067		1.80	0.0709	7/32	5.56	0.2188	37/64	14.68	0.5781
94	0.18	0.0071	49	1.85	0.0730	2	5.61	0.221	-	15.00	0.5906
93	0.19	0.0075		1.90	0.0748	1	5.79	0.228	19/32	15.08	0.5938
92	0.20	0.0079	48	1.93	0.0760	A	5.94	0.234	39/64	15.48	0.6094
91	0.21	0.0083		1.95	0.0768	15/64	5.95	0.2344		15.50	0.6102
90	0.22	0.0087	5/64	1.98	0.0781	-	6.00	0.2362	5/8	15.88	0.625
89	0.23	0.0091	47	1.99	0.0785	B	6.05	0.238	-	16.00	0.6299
88	0.24	0.0095	-	2.00	0.0787	C	6.15	0.242	41/64	16.27	0.6406
-	0.25	0.0098		2.05	0.0807	D	6.25	0.246		16.50	0.6496
87	0.25	0.0100	46	2.06	0.0810	1/4	6.35	0.25	21/32	16.67	0.6562
	0.26	0.0102	45	2.08	0.0820	E	6.35	0.25	-	17.00	0.6693
86	0.27	0.0105		2.15	0.0846		6.50	0.2559	43/64	17.07	0.6719
	0.27	0.0106	44	2.18	0.0860	F	6.53	0.257	11/16	17.46	0.6875
85	0.28	0.0110	43	2.26	0.0890	G	6.63	0.261		17.50	0.689
	0.29	0.0114	42	2.37	0.0935	17/64	6.75	0.2656	45/64	17.86	0.7031
84	0.29	0.0115	3/32	2.38	0.0938		6.75	0.2657	-	18.00	0.7087
-	0.30	0.0118	41	2.44	0.0960	H	6.76	0.266	23/32	18.26	0.7188
83	0.30	0.0120	40	2.50	0.0980	I	6.91	0.272		18.50	0.7283
82	0.32	0.0125	39	2.53	0.0995	-	7.00	0.2756	47/64	18.65	0.7344
	0.32	0.0126	38	2.58	0.1015	J	7.04	0.2772	-	19.00	0.748
81	0.33	0.0130	37	2.64	0.1040	K	7.14	0.281	3/4	19.05	0.75
80	0.34	0.0135	36	2.71	0.1065	9/32	7.14	0.2812	49/64	19.45	0.7656
79	0.37	0.0145	7/64	2.78	0.1094	L	7.37	0.29		19.50	0.7677
1/64	0.40	0.0156	35	2.79	0.11	M	7.49	0.2949	25/32	19.84	0.7812
78	0.41	0.0160	34	2.82	0.111		7.50	0.2953	-	20.00	0.7874
77	0.46	0.0180	33	2.87	0.113	19/64	7.54	0.2969	51/64	20.24	0.7969
-	0.50	0.0197		2.90	0.1142	N	7.67	0.3020		20.50	0.8071
76	0.51	0.0200	32	2.95	0.116		7.75	0.3051	13/16	20.64	0.8125
75	0.53	0.0210	-	3.00	0.1181	5/16	7.94	0.3125	-	21.00	0.8268
74	0.57	0.0225	31	3.05	0.12	-	8.00	0.315	53/64	21.03	0.8281
-	0.60	0.0236	1/8	3.18	0.125	O	8.03	0.316	27/32	21.43	0.8438
73	0.61	0.0240	30	3.26	0.1285	P	8.20	0.323		21.50	0.8465
72	0.64	0.0250		3.30	0.1299	21/64	8.33	0.3281	55/64	21.84	0.8594
71	0.66	0.0260	29	3.45	0.136	Q	8.43	0.332	-	22.00	0.8661
-	0.70	0.0276		3.50	0.1378		8.50	0.3346	7/8	22.23	0.875
70	0.71	0.0280	28	3.57	0.1405	R	8.61	0.339		22.50	0.8858
69	0.74	0.0292	9/64	3.57	0.1406	11/32	8.73	0.3438	57/64	22.62	0.8906
-	0.75	0.0295	27	3.66	0.144		8.75	0.3445	-	23.00	0.9055
68	0.79	0.0310	26	3.73	0.147	S	8.84	0.348	29/32	23.02	0.9062
1/32	0.79	0.0313		3.75	0.1476	-	9.00	0.3543	59/64	23.42	0.9219
-	0.80	0.0315	25	3.80	0.1495	T	9.09	0.358		23.50	0.9252
67	0.81	0.0320	24	3.86	0.152	23/64	9.13	0.3594	15/16	23.81	0.9375
66	0.84	0.0330	23	3.91	0.154	U	9.35	0.368	-	24.00	0.9449
65	0.89	0.0350	5/32	3.97	0.1562		9.50	0.374	61/64	24.21	0.9531
-	0.90	0.0354	22	3.99	0.157	3/8	9.53	0.375		24.50	0.9646
64	0.91	0.0360	-	4.00	0.1575	V	9.56	0.377	31/32	24.61	0.9688
63	0.94	0.0370	21	4.04	0.159	W	9.80	0.386	-	25.00	0.9843
62	0.97	0.0380	20	4.09	0.161	25/64	9.92	0.3906	63/64	25.00	0.9844
61	0.99	0.0390		4.20	0.1654	-	10.00	0.3937	1	25.40	1.00
-	1.00	0.0394	19	4.22	0.166	X	10.08	0.397			
60	1.02	0.0400	18	4.31	0.1695	Y	10.26	0.4040			
59	1.04	0.0410	11/64	4.37	0.1719	13/32	10.32	0.4062			
58	1.07	0.0420	17	4.39	0.173	Z	10.49	0.413			
57	1.09	0.0430	16	4.50	0.177		10.50	0.4134			
56	1.18	0.0465	15	4.57	0.18	27/64	10.72	0.4219			
3/64	1.19	0.0469	14	4.62	0.182	-	11.00	0.4331			
	1.20	0.0472	13	4.70	0.185	7/16	11.11	0.4375			
	1.25	0.0492	3/16	4.76	0.1875		11.50	0.4528			
	1.30	0.0512	12	4.80	0.189	29/64	11.51	0.4531			
55	1.32	0.0520	11	4.85	0.191	15/32	11.91	0.4688			
54	1.40	0.0550	10	4.91	0.1935	-	12.00	0.4724			
	1.45	0.0571	9	4.98	0.196	31/64	12.30	0.4844			
	1.50	0.0591	-	5.00	0.1968		12.50	0.4921			
53	1.51	0.0595	8	5.05	0.199	1/2	12.70	0.50			
	1.55	0.0610	7	5.11	0.2010	-	13.00	0.5118			
1/16	1.59	0.0625	13/64	5.16	0.2031	33/64	13.10	0.5156			
	1.60	0.0630	6	5.18	0.2040	17/32	13.49	0.5312			
52	1.61	0.0635	5	5.22	0.2055		13.50	0.5315			
	1.65	0.0650		5.25	0.2067	35/64	13.89	0.5469			



# Conversion Table TPI-Millimeter

Number of pitches per inch	pitch inch	pitch mm	Number of pitches per inch	pitch inch	pitch mm	Number of pitches per inch	pitch inch	pitch mm	Number of pitches per inch	pitch inch	pitch mm
127	0,00787	0,200	44	0,02273	0,577	20	0,05000	1,270	7	0,14286	3,629
120	0,00833	0,212	42,33	0,02362	0,600	19	0,05263	1,337	6,35	0,15748	4,000
112	0,00893	0,227	40	0,02500	0,635	18	0,05556	1,411	6	0,16667	4,233
101,6	0,00984	0,250	36,29	0,02756	0,700	16,93	0,05907	1,500	5,64	0,17730	4,504
100	0,01000	0,254	36	0,02778	0,706	16	0,06250	1,588	5,08	0,19685	5,000
96	0,01042	0,265	34	0,02941	0,747	14,51	0,06892	1,751	5	0,20000	5,080
90	0,01111	0,282	33,87	0,02952	0,750	14	0,07143	1,814	4,62	0,21645	5,498
84,67	0,01181	0,300	32	0,03125	0,794	13	0,07692	1,954	4,5	0,22222	5,644
80	0,01250	0,318	31,75	0,03150	0,800	12,7	0,07874	2,000	4,23	0,23641	6,005
72,57	0,01378	0,350	30	0,03333	0,847	12	0,08333	2,117	4	0,25000	6,350
72	0,01389	0,353	28,22	0,03544	0,900	11,50	0,08696	2,209	3	0,33333	8,467
64	0,01563	0,397	28	0,03571	0,907	11	0,09091	2,309	2	0,50000	12,700
63,5	0,01575	0,400	27	0,03704	0,941	10,16	0,09843	2,500			
60	0,01667	0,423	26	0,03846	0,977	10	0,10000	2,540			
56,44	0,01772	0,450	25,4	0,03937	1,000	9	0,11111	2,822			
56	0,01786	0,454	24	0,04167	1,058	8,47	0,11806	2,999			
50,8	0,01969	0,500	22	0,04545	1,155	8	0,12500	3,175			
48	0,02083	0,529	20,32	0,04921	1,250	7,26	0,13774	3,499			



## Application examples



### External radial grooving

Application: External radial grooving	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Shaft	System: 305	Instantly, Gühring's insert with three cutting edges convinced with good chip evacuation and longer tool life.
Material: C60	Holder: GH305.2020.125.00.04.R	
1.0601	Insert: GE305.0130.000.BA.04.N	
Machine: Gildemeister CTX410		
Cooling: External cooling, 10 bar		
Oper. step: Grooving to 1.4 mm		
vc: 100 m/min		
f: 0.15 mm		
ap:		
Groov. depth: 0.7 mm		



### External radial grooving

Application: External radial grooving	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Shaft	System: 305	The change from external cooling to a Gühring holder with internal cooling resulted in a considerably longer tool life. There is one tool change less per shift and 25 more components can be manufactured per shift.
Material: Ck50	Holder: GH305.2020.125.00.04.R.IK	
1.1206	Insert: Special grooving insert b 2.72 mm	
Machine: Gildemeister CTX420		
Cooling: 10 bar		
Oper. step: Grooving to b 2.72 mm		
vc: 10 m/min		
f: 0.08 mm		
ap:		
Groov. depth: 1.3 mm		



### Axial grooving

Application: Axial grooving	Tool selection	Customer benefit
Component: Adapter sleeve	System: 106	Under the same application conditions, the Gühring tool instantly achieves 50% more components. Therefore, there is much improvement potential in this application in order to increase cutting speed and feed rate to save time.
Material: 16 MnCr 5	Holder: GB106.0020.040.00.22.N.IK.CIT	
1.7139	Insert: GA106.0200.015.17.60.R	
Machine: Citizen A20		
Cooling: Neat oil, 80 bar		
Oper. step: Semi-finishing		
vc: 100 m/min		
f: 0.02 mm		
ap: D1 7.5 mm/D2 12.6 mm		
Groov. depth: 2.9 mm		

# **GÜHRING**

Gühring KG | P.O. Box 100247 | 72423 Albstadt | Germany  
Gühring KG | Herderstrasse 50-54 | 72458 Albstadt | Germany  
Telephone: +49 74 31 17-0 | [info@guehring.de](mailto:info@guehring.de) | [www.guehring.com](http://www.guehring.com)